WORKSHOP MATHEMATICS

CASTLE

PARTS I & II

&MCo

Elmer Thayer.

WORKSHOP MATHEMATICS

PART I.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
LONDON · BOMBAY · CALCUTTA
MELBOURNE

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
NEW YORK · BOSTON · CHICAGO
ATLANTA · SAN FRANCISCO

THE MACMILLAN CO. OF CANADA, LTD.
TORONTO

WORKSHOP MATHEMATICS

PART I.

BY

FRANK CASTLE, M.I.M.E.

MECHANICAL LABORATORY, ROYAL COLLEGE OF SCIENCE, SOUTH KENSINGTON,
LECTURER IN MATHEMATICS, PRACTICAL GEOMETRY, MECHANICS, ETC.
AT THE MORLEY COLLEGE LONDON

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
ST. MARTIN'S STREET, LONDON
1907

First Edition 1900.
Reprinted 1902, 1903, 1904, 1905, 1907.

GLASGOW: PRINTED AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS
BY ROBERT MACLEHOSE AND CO. LTD.

PREFACE.

To perform his work intelligently, an artizan must have a knowledge of Elementary Mathematics. When he comes to appreciate this fact for himself the workman generally finds that even the arithmetic he learnt at school has left him, and that he remembers little more than four simple rules and the multiplication table. Teachers soon discover that though anxious to learn, a student of this kind does not wish to lose contact with the practical requirements of the workshop,—he is impatient of "pure" mathematics,—so the question arises how to teach him mathematics enough, by dealing with the calculations themselves which he is actually called upon to make at his work.

The plan which is found most successful is a compromise. It is useless to say that all students ought to learn the broad principles of mathematics first, and apply them afterwards. Experience has proved that most artizans will not attend classes where the authorities decide that this is the only course.

To meet the difficulty classes in Workshop Arithmetic, Workshop Calculations and Practical Mathematics, have grown up, and it is to provide for young workmen beginning to attend one of these classes that this little book has been prepared. It will form with its sequel an introduction to my larger volume on "Practical Mathematics" which has been received very

favourably, and will, I trust, prove serviceable to a class of students who deserve every assistance.

A long experience in my own classes has convinced me that the solution of a large number of carefully graduated exercises of a practical kind is the best way to maintain the interest of the student. It will consequently be found that the most prominent characteristic of the present book, and of the supplementary part, is the subordination of rigid mathematical proof to the provision of numerous problems drawn from the student's everyday experience.

FRANK CASTLE.

LONDON, *July*, 1900.

PREFACE TO NEW EDITION.

AT the end of this edition Miscellaneous Exercises have been added, arranged in sections, corresponding roughly to those adopted in the book. It is hoped that these may be found useful either for working simultaneously with the sections to which they refer, or as revision exercises. Some corrections to the answers have been made; and this opportunity is taken to thank those teachers who have directed my attention to the need for them.

F. C.

LONDON, *October*, 1907.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

Signs or Symbols of Operations. Prime Numbers, Factors, Powers, Measures, G.C.M., L.C.M., - - - - - - - Page 1

CHAPTER II.

Vulgar Fractions, - - - - - - - - - 10

CHAPTER III.

Decimal Fractions. Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication, and Division of Decimals, - - - - - - - - 22

CHAPTER IV.

Contracted Multiplication and Division. Conversion of Vulgar to Decimal Fractions. Recurring Decimals. Decimals of Concrete Quantities, - - - - - - - - - - 30

CHAPTER V.

Simple Arithmetical Methods. Involution. Evolution, - 41

CHAPTER VI.

Averages. Proportion and Ratio. Mean Proportional. Unitary Method. Percentages, - - - - - - - 50

CHAPTER VII.

Algebra. Explanation of Symbols. Substitutions. Addition. Subtraction, - - - - - - - - - 62

CHAPTER VIII.

Algebra. Multiplication. Division. Use of Brackets, - Page 72

CHAPTER IX.

Symbolical Expression. Simple Equations. Problems producing Simple Equations, - - - - - - - - 83

CHAPTER X.

Units of Length. Measurement of Length, - - - 93

CHAPTER XI.

Plane Angles. Angular Measurement, - - - - 103

CHAPTER XII.

Measurement of Area. British and Metric Units of Area, 111

CHAPTER XIII.

Areas of Plane Figures. Mensuration of Rectangle and Parallelogram. Perimeter, - - - - - - - - 117

CHAPTER XIV.

Mensuration of Triangle, Rhombus, Trapezium, and Quadrilateral, - - - - - - - - - - - - 129

CHAPTER XV.

Mensuration. Area of Hexagon. Area of any Polygon, - 138

ANSWERS, - - - - - - - - - - 155

INDEX, - " " " - " " " - 167

WORKSHOP MATHEMATICS.

CHAPTER I.

SIGNS OR SYMBOLS OF OPERATIONS. PRIME NUMBERS, FACTORS, POWERS, MEASURES, G.C.M., L.C.M.

THE student who is not already familiar with the symbols or signs of operations used in Arithmetic, will find they are labour-saving and very convenient. It is, therefore, advisable to become acquainted with them as soon as possible. It is hoped, however, that the majority of the symbols which will be introduced as required in the following pages are already known; if this is not so, they should be employed on all possible occasions until they can be used quickly and accurately.

Signs of Operation: Addition.—The sign **+** (called plus) indicates that the number before which it is placed is to be added to the number in front of it. Thus $4+5$ means that 5 is to be added to the number 4; also $4+5+7$ means that 7 is to be added to 5, and then 4 to the result, or, simply the three numbers are to be added together.

The sign **=** is used as an abbreviation of the words "is equal to," or simply "equals." Thus $4+5+7=16$ is read as 4 plus 5 plus 7 is equal to, or equals, 16.

Subtraction.—The sign **–** (called minus) is the sign of subtraction, and indicates that the number which follows it is to be

taken away, or *subtracted* from, the number which is placed before it.

Thus $12-4$ (read as 12 minus 4) means that 4 is to be subtracted from 12; hence $12-4=8$.

Multiplication.—When one number is multiplied by another the sign $\times$ is placed between the numbers; thus 6×4 means "6 multiplied by 4," or 6 times 4, or the *product* of 6 and 4.

From Fig. 1, where 4 rows of dots are arranged, each row containing 6 dots, the result of multiplying 6 by 4 can be obtained by the simple process of addition, and the process of multiplication is thus seen to be a brief and concise method of adding a given number several times to itself. Although this method can be used when the numbers are small, it would be a very troublesome process with large numbers.

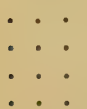

FIG. 1.—To show that $6\times4=4\times6$.

Again, as in Fig. 1, there are 6 vertical rows of dots each containing 4, the total number of dots is the product of the numbers 6 and 4, or 6×4; similarly, there are 4 horizontal rows each containing 6, and the product is 4×6; hence $4\times6=6\times4$.

The number 6 preceding the sign of multiplication, $\times$, is called the **multiplicand**; the number 4 following it is called the **multiplier**; and, as has been seen, the final result is called the **product.** Moreover, since $6\times4=4\times6$, the multiplicand and multiplier are seen to be interchangeable. The two numbers themselves are called the **factors** of the number denoting the product.

Division may be indicated by placing the symbol $\div$ between two or more quantities. Thus, $8\div2=4$ (which is read as 8 divided by 2 is equal to 4; or, 2 into 8 is 4). Such division is often expressed by writing the two numbers in a fractional form, as $\frac{8}{2}=4$.

The number preceding the sign of division, $\div$, is called the **dividend**; the number following it is called the **divisor**; and the result, when the operation indicated by the sign is performed, is called the **quotient.**

In this way it is seen that the signs or symbols of operations

give definite information, enabling operations and results to be written in a brief and clear manner.

All these operations may be summarised by the following simple examples :

$$4+5=9; \qquad 12-4=8;$$
$$5\times6=30; \quad 8\div2, \text{ or } \tfrac{8}{2}=4.$$

Prime Number.—Any number which is divisible by no other number except unity is called a prime number ; thus 1, 3, 5, etc., are prime numbers.

Measure, Multiple, or Factor.—A number which divides an exact number of times into another number, is said to be a *measure* or *factor* of the latter; it is also called a *sub-multiple* of that number.

$$14=7\times2.$$

Either 2 or 7 will divide the given number 14 without a remainder, hence either of these numbers is said to be a *measure* of 14.

$$21\div3=7.$$

Since 3 divides into 21 without a remainder it is said to be a *measure* of 21.

These examples suggest a rule which may be stated thus :

RULE.—*If in the division of one number by another there is no remainder, the divisor is a measure of the dividend.*

Factors.—The two numbers 2 and 7, or 3 and 7 in the above examples, are both said to be factors of 14 and 21, because when multiplied together they give the numbers 14 and 21 respectively.

Squares and Cubes. Powers.—When a number is multiplied by itself the result is called the *square* or the *second power* of the number. Thus the square of 3, or 3×3, is 9, and the square, or second power, of 4 is 4×4, that is, 16.

When three numbers of the same kind are multiplied together the result is called the *cube* or *third power* of the number ; thus, the cube of 3 is $3\times3\times3$, that is, 27. The cube of 4 is $4\times4\times4$ or 64.

In the same manner, the result of multiplying four numbers of the same kind together is called the *fourth power*. Thus, the fourth power of 4 is $4\times4\times4\times4$, that is, 256.

By multiplying five of the same numbers together we should obtain the fifth power of the number. The sixth, seventh, or any other power, of a number is determined in a similar manner.

Index.—Another and a very convenient method of indicating the power of a number is by means of a small figure placed near the top and on the right-hand side of a figure; thus the square or second power of 2 may be written 2×2, but more conveniently as 2^2, and the fourth power of 2 either as $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2$, or 2^4. Similarly the square, cube, fourth or fifth power of 4 would be written 4^2, 4^3, 4^4 and 4^5.

Greatest Common Measure.—In addition to the measures just referred to, another important measure of two or more numbers is called the Greatest Common Measure of those numbers, and may be defined as follows:

RULE.—*The greatest number which is contained an exact number of times in each of two or more given numbers is called their Greatest Common Measure*, or, as usually written, G.C.M.

One method which may be used to find the G.C.M. of two or more numbers is to break them up into factors.

Thus, to find the G.C.M. of the two numbers 14 and 21.
The greatest number which is contained an exact number of times in the two numbers is the number 7, hence 7 is the G.C.M. required.

To find the G.C.M. of the two numbers 45 and 126.

On breaking both numbers into factors, we have

$$45 = 9 \times 5,$$
$$126 = 9 \times 7 \times 2,$$

and the G.C.M. $= 9$.

Ex. 1. Find the G.C.M. of 21879 and 14872.

Since $21879 = 9 \times 11 \times 13 \times 17,$
and $14872 = 8 \times 11 \times 13 \times 13.$

The G.C.M. is $11 \times 13 = 143$.

Ex. 2. To find the G.C.M. of 2079 and 2898.

Since $2079 = 9 \times 3 \times 7 \times 11,$
and $2898 = 9 \times 2 \times 7 \times 23.$

The G.C.M. $= 9 \times 7 = 63$.

When the numbers are large, the process of finding the factors is rather tedious, and it is better to use the following process :

RULE.—To find the G.C.M. of two numbers :—*Divide the larger of the two numbers by the smaller; then divide the smaller number by the remainder from the first division; divide the first remainder by the new remainder, if any, and so on until there is no remainder. The last divisor is the* G.C.M. *required.*

Thus, to find the G.C.M. of 21879 and 14872.

```
14872 ) 21879 ( 1
        14872
        -----
         7007 ) 14872 ( 2
                14014
                -----
                  858 ) 7007 ( 8
                        6864
                        ----
                         143 ) 858 ( 6
                               858
                               ---
```

∴ G.C.M. = 143.

In finding the G.C.M. of two or more numbers, the work is often simplified by taking out any common factor of the numbers before the division is made. This common factor must, however, be included in the G.C.M.

When the G.C.M. of more than two numbers is required, the G.C.M. of two may first be found, and afterwards the G.C.M. of this first result and the third number, and so on.

Thus, to find the G.C.M. of 3024, 4752, and 7488.

The G.C.M. of 3024 and 4752 found as in the last worked out example is 432. In like manner the G.C.M. of 432 and the remaining number 7488 is found to be 144. Hence, 144 is the G.C.M. of the three given numbers 3024, 4752 and 7488.

EXERCISES. I.

1. Find the highest number that will divide both 12499 and 14790 without a remainder. What is that highest number called?

2. What is meant by the Greatest Common Measure of two numbers?

Find the G.C.M. of the following sets of numbers:

3. 306, 357 and 504.
4. 420 and 480.
5. 5777 and 7261.
6. 40991 and 48151.
7. 23760 and 26136.
8. 6023 and 15466.
9. 14938, 23474 and 32010.
10. 116039, 122067 and 137137.
11. 7560, 27720 and 108108.
12. 15496 and 12665.
13. 10058, 4982 and 9823.
14. 8775 and 12025.
15. 27531 and 8740.
16. 2301 and 3717.
17. 4781 and 6147.
18. 7535, 11645 and 6165.
19. 2622, 2793 and 2736.
20. 282660 and 40299.
21. 1019527 and 1231845.
22. 75582, 42237 and 5103.
23. 24057 and 3645.
24. 3024, 4752 and 7488.
25. 17255 and 14161.
26. 13536 and 23148.

Least Common Multiple.—*When a number contains another number an exact number of times, the first number is called a multiple of the second.* Thus, 15 is a multiple of 3 and 5; 12 is a multiple of 3, 4, and 6.

The smallest number which is divisible by each of two or more given numbers is called the Least Common Multiple of the given numbers, and is usually written L.C.M.

One method which may be used to find the L.C.M. of two or more given numbers is to split up the numbers into their prime factors.

Having obtained the factors, select the highest powers of each prime factor which occurs in these products; by multiplying these highest powers together the L.C.M. is obtained.

Ex 1. Find the L.C.M. of 42, 56 and 63.

Here
$$42 = 3 \times 7 \times 2,$$
$$56 = 8 \times 7 = 2^3 \times 7,$$
$$63 = 9 \times 7 = 3^2 \times 7.$$

The highest powers of 2, 3, and 7 that occur are 2^3, 3^2 and 7.

Hence the L.C.M. $= 2^3 \times 3^2 \times 7$
$$= 8 \times 9 \times 7 = 504.$$

A very convenient and expeditious method of finding the prime factors of numbers, the L.C.M. of which is required, is as follows.

Arrange the given numbers in line, separating them by commas

Divide the numbers by any factor which is a factor of two or more of them.

Thus, in solving the above example by this method, first, dividing by 2, next by 3, and finally by 7, we obtain in the last line the numbers 1, 4, 3.

$$\begin{array}{r|rrr} 2 & 42, & 56, & 63 \\ \hline 3 & 21, & 28, & 63 \\ \hline 7 & 7, & 28, & 21 \\ \hline & 1, & 4, & 3 \end{array}$$

The L.C.M. is the product of the numbers in the last line and the numbers which have been used as divisors.

$$\therefore \quad \text{L.C.M.} = 2 \times 3 \times 7 \times 4 \times 3$$
$$= 504.$$

When the given numbers are large, a similar method of arranging the numbers in line may be employed, but the G.C.M. of the numbers must be used as the divisor.

Ex. 2. Find the L.C.M. of 3024, 4752 and 7488.

In this case the G.C.M. as on p. 5 is found to be 144. Dividing by the G.C.M. we obtain:

$$\begin{array}{r|rrr} 144 & 3024, & 4752, & 7488 \\ \hline 3 & 21, & 33, & 52 \\ \hline & 7, & 11, & 52 \end{array}$$

$$\therefore \quad \text{L.C.M.} = 144 \times 3 \times 7 \times 11 \times 52 = 1729728.$$

Referring to the preceding example, it will be evident that the process adopted in both examples is the same. In the first of the above examples 7 is the G.C.M. of the three numbers 42, 56 and 63, and dividing by the G.C.M. the factors are 2^3 and 3^2.

The G.C.M. of the two numbers contains all the prime numbers and powers of prime numbers common to the two numbers. Hence to find the L.C.M. we have the rule: Divide the product of the numbers by their G.C.M.

In applying this rule the convenient method when two numbers are given is to *divide the* G.C.M. *into one of the numbers and multiply the quotient by the other number.*

Ex. 3. Find the L.C.M. of 2145 and 1287.

In the usual way we find the G.C.M. = 429.

Hence L.C.M. $= \frac{1287}{429} \times 2145 = 6435.$

As the L.C.M. may be obtained by dividing the product of two numbers by their G.C.M., the product of two numbers is equal to the G.C.M. of the numbers multiplied by their L.C.M.

This can easily be understood by referring to Ex. 3, or by writing the problem as an ordinary division sum, thus :

G.C.M.) Product of two numbers (L.C.M.

To prove a division sum the dividend is multiplied by the divisor, hence it is seen that

G.C.M. × L.C.M. = Product of two numbers.

An old rule for finding the L.C.M. of three or more numbers may in some cases be used with advantage. The rule is : Find the L.C.M. of two of the numbers, then proceed to find the L.C.M. of the third number and the L.C.M. already obtained, and so on.

Ex. 4. Find the L.C.M. of 42, 56, and 63.

The G.C.M. of 42 and 56 is 14. The L.C.M. is $\frac{42}{14} \times 56 = 168$.

The G.C.M. of 168 and 63 is 21.

$\therefore$ L.C.M. is $\frac{168}{21} \times 63 = 504$.

Ex. 5. Find the G.C.M. and L.C.M. of 1920 and 756.

$$1920 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 5$$
$$756 = 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 7.$$

The G.C.M. is the product of the common factors

$$2 \times 2 \times 3 = 12.$$

The L.C.M. $= 1920 \times 756 \div 12 = 120960$.

EXERCISES. II.

Find the Least Common Multiples of

1. 15, 20, 24, 30.
2. 44, 48, 96, 52.
3. 90, 66, 42, 30, 11.
4. 125, 27, 24, 180, 136.
5. 165, 198, 270.
6. 192, 204, 272.
7. 3024, 4752, 7488.
8. 132, 165, 220.
9. 385, 231, 165, 105.
10. 555, 1221, 2035.
11. 4781, 6147.
12. 7535, 11645.
13. 5713, 5771, 6467.
14. 78, 84, 90.
15. 132, 161, 168, 253.

16. When is one number prime to another ? Find the G.C.M. and L.C.M. of 7560, 27720 and 108108.

17. State the arithmetical rule for finding the Least Common Multiple of three or more numbers. Find the smallest number which when divided by 12, 15 and 18 gives remainder 1 in each case.

18. What is the L.C.M. of two numbers ? Find the least sum of money that can be exactly distributed either in half-crowns or half guineas.

19. Resolve 2310, 6552 and 2165 into their prime factors and thence deduce their L.C.M.

Find the L.C.M. of

20. 40, 42, 44, 48. **21.** 198, 495, 2475. **22.** 18, 51, 34, 7, 30.

23. Find the G.C.M. and the L.C.M. of the numbers 15496, 12665.

24. Find the G.C.M. and L.C.M. of 123, 147.

25. Find the L.C.M. of 959, 3973, 2329.

26. Find the G.C.M. of 27781, 23507.

27. Find the L.C.M. of 20, 12, 15, 18, 4; and the G.C.M. of 702, 1368, 1944.

Summary.

The signs of operation are + (addition), − (subtraction), × (multiplication), ÷ (division), and = (equals, or equal to).

Prime numbers are those numbers which are divisible by no other number except unity.

Measure or Factor.—A number contained an exact number of times in one or more numbers is said to be a measure or factor of those numbers.

Powers.—When a number is multiplied once by itself the result is called the square or second power of the number. When multiplied twice by itself the product is called the cube of the number.

Index.—A small number near the top and on the right of a given number is called the index, or power of the number. Thus the square, cube, and fourth power of 2 would be indicated by 2^2, 2^3, and 2^4 respectively.

Greatest Common Measure.—The greatest number which is contained an exact number of times in each of two or more given numbers is called their G.C.M. It is often also called the Highest Common Factor, or H.C.F.

Least Common Multiple.—The smallest number which contains each of two or more numbers is called the Least Common Multiple, or L.C.M., of the numbers.

CHAPTER II.

VULGAR FRACTIONS.

Fractions.—Suppose that any unit (such as a rod one yard long) is divided into three equal parts; each of these parts is called one-third ($\frac{1}{3}$) of the whole, and two of these parts together make two-thirds ($\frac{2}{3}$). Each of these quantities, $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{2}{3}$, is called a fraction. A *fraction* may thus be defined as a part or parts of a whole.

The section of Arithmetic dealing with the subject of fractions is very important, and should receive the best attention of the student. In Fig. 2 one end of an ordinary foot-rule ($\frac{1}{3}$ yard) is shown. The distance between *a* and *b* or *b* and *e* (which represents an inch in each case) is divided into 8 or 10, and on some

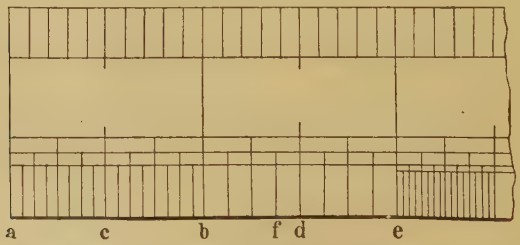

FIG. 2.—Showing one end of a scale of inches and fractions of an inch.

scales into 12 or 16 equal parts. Such a rule or scale, which every student is supposed to possess, is a useful instrument with which to illustrate the four operations of Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication, and Division. Consider any length on your scale,

such as from *b* to *f*, the third division towards *e*. This length is spoken of as three-eighths of an inch, and is written $\frac{3}{8}''$. The number below the line is called the **denominator** of the fraction, and indicates the number of parts into which the unit has been divided. The upper number of the fraction, in this case 3, is called the **numerator** of the fraction, and expresses the number of parts, in this case eighths, which have been taken. Or, expressed in another way,

$$\text{Fraction} = \frac{\text{numerator}}{\text{denominator}}.$$

When the numerator and denominator of a fraction are each multiplied or divided by the same number, the value of the fraction is unaltered. Thus, for example, if we multiply both the numerator and the denominator of our fraction $\frac{3}{8}$ by 2, we obtain as a result the fraction $\frac{6}{16}$. This simply indicates that the unit *ab* (Fig. 2) is divided into sixteen parts instead of eight. Each part is therefore twice as small as before, and in order to obtain a fraction equal to the original fraction, twice as many of these smaller parts must be taken, *i.e.* 6.

By such simple methods as those suggested, it should be possible to easily understand the above propositions.

Addition, Subtraction, and Comparison of Fractions.—To add, subtract, or compare fractions having the same denominators, it is only necessary to add, subtract, or compare the numerators of such fractions. When the denominators are not alike the fractions under consideration must first be reduced to equivalent fractions, each having the same denominator.

Thus, to add $\frac{7}{20}$ and $\frac{6}{20}$ of £1 together, since the 7 and the 6, in the numerators of the fractions, indicate the number of shillings concerned, the answer is 13 shillings or $\frac{13}{20}$ of a pound; by subtracting one from the other we should get $\frac{1}{20}$ of £1.

If we wish to add $\frac{7}{8}$ and $\frac{3}{16}$ together we cannot proceed in the same way because there are 7 things of one kind and 3 of another. We must proceed to make the fractions represent things which are of the same kind, and when this is done the addition of the two fractions can be effected. Hence, we first make $\frac{7}{8}$ into $\frac{14}{16}$ by multiplying numerator and denominator

by 2, then by adding the numerators of the fractions we obtain $\frac{17}{16}$. This simple example should be verified by the foot-rule.

Improper Fractions.—Those fractions in which the numerator is not less than the denominator are called *Improper* fractions.

Any whole number can always be expressed in a fractional form, thus $6=\frac{6}{1}=\frac{12}{2}=\frac{24}{4}$, etc.

A **Mixed Number** is a number consisting partly of a whole number and partly of a fraction; such numbers as $3\frac{1}{2}$, $5\frac{1}{3}$, $6\frac{1}{9}$, etc., are called mixed numbers.

The mixed number $6\frac{1}{9}$ indicates $6+\frac{1}{9}$, and to represent this in a fractional form, 6 is expressed as a fraction with denominator 9, thus $\frac{6}{1}=\frac{54}{9}$; to this add $\frac{1}{9}$ and we obtain $6\frac{1}{9}=\frac{55}{9}$.

In a similar manner any mixed number may be expressed as an improper fraction.

Much trouble is frequently avoided in the addition and subtraction of mixed numbers by adding or subtracting the whole numbers first. In multiplication and division it is always advisable however to first reduce to improper fractions.

Ex. 1. Find the value of $8\frac{1}{3}+\frac{9}{5}+\frac{4}{7}-\frac{74}{105}$.

As $\frac{9}{5}=1\frac{4}{5}$ we have:

$$\begin{aligned}8\tfrac{1}{3}+1\tfrac{4}{5}+\tfrac{4}{7}-\tfrac{74}{105}&=9+\tfrac{1}{3}+\tfrac{4}{5}+\tfrac{4}{7}-\tfrac{74}{105}\\&=9+\tfrac{35}{105}+\tfrac{84}{105}+\tfrac{60}{105}-\tfrac{74}{105}\\&=9+\tfrac{179-74}{105}\\&=9+\tfrac{105}{105}\\&=10.\end{aligned}$$

Ex. 2. Find the value of $\frac{5}{6}-\frac{1}{8}+\frac{5}{24}-\frac{3}{16}-\frac{2}{3}$.

L.C.M. of the denominators is 48.

Hence the given fractions may be expressed

$$\frac{40}{48}-\frac{6}{48}+\frac{10}{48}-\frac{9}{48}-\frac{32}{48}=\frac{3}{48}=\frac{1}{16}.$$

Ex. 3. Find the value of $\frac{1}{2}+\frac{2}{3}-\frac{1}{6}+\frac{3}{8}-\frac{1}{12}-\frac{7}{24}$.

The given fractions, all with a denominator 24, are equivalent to the following,

$$\frac{12}{24}+\frac{16}{24}-\frac{4}{24}+\frac{9}{24}-\frac{2}{24}-\frac{7}{24},$$

or better written as

$$\frac{12+16-4+9-2-7}{24}=\frac{24}{24}=1.$$

The arithmetical work involved in the addition, subtraction, or comparison of fractions, is in practice often considerably lessened by dealing with two or three of the given fractions at a time. When this has been done, and the fraction in its lowest terms representing the sum or difference of two or three of the terms has been obtained, proceed to add or subtract the remaining quantities.

Ex. 4. Find the value of

$$\tfrac{1}{2}+\tfrac{1}{3}+\tfrac{1}{4}-\tfrac{7}{6}-\tfrac{5}{8}-\tfrac{1}{10}+\tfrac{10}{12}.$$

Here $$\tfrac{1}{2}+\tfrac{1}{4}-\tfrac{5}{8}=\tfrac{1}{8},$$

also $$\tfrac{10}{12}=\tfrac{5}{6}, \text{ and } \tfrac{5}{6}+\tfrac{1}{3}-\tfrac{7}{6}=0.$$

The given fraction thus becomes

$$\tfrac{1}{8}-\tfrac{1}{10} \text{ and } \tfrac{1}{8}-\tfrac{1}{10}=\tfrac{1}{40},$$

$$\therefore\ \tfrac{1}{2}+\tfrac{1}{3}+\tfrac{1}{4}-\tfrac{7}{6}-\tfrac{5}{8}-\tfrac{1}{10}+\tfrac{10}{12}=\tfrac{1}{40}.$$

In the last example, it will be noticed that by dealing with the fractions, three at a time, the arithmetical work is less than would be necessary if the L.C.M. (120) of all the denominators had been used.

EXERCISES. III.

Subtract

1. $25\frac{17}{19}$ from $31\frac{11}{76}$.

2. $\frac{71}{72}$ from $2\frac{17}{18}$.

3. $23\frac{29}{30}$ from $32\frac{33}{55}$.

4. $15\frac{29}{36}$ from $17\frac{20}{27}$.

5. Prove from the definition of a fraction that $\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{12}=\frac{1}{4}$. State in words the rule that you deduce for the addition or subtraction of fractions with unlike denominators.

6. Find the value of $\frac{1}{2}+\frac{2}{9}-\frac{3}{11}+\frac{7}{18}-\frac{17}{33}-\frac{32}{99}$.

7. Find the greater of $\frac{56}{143}$ and $\frac{72}{187}$, and divide $\frac{16}{11}$ by their difference.

8. Add together $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{6}$ and $\frac{1}{12}$. Draw a figure to illustrate the manner in which the difficulty of the addition of fractions with unlike denominators is surmounted.

9. Find a number such that, if one twenty-fourth part of it be taken away, the remainder is 253.

10. Arrange in order of magnitude the fractions $\frac{15}{16}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{31}{32}$, $\frac{7}{8}$.

11. Add together $2\frac{1}{5}$, $3\frac{2}{9}$, $5\frac{3}{8}$. Explain why fractions are reduced to a common denominator in addition.

12. What is meant by (*a*) the numerator, (*b*) the denominator of a fraction? Prove that $\frac{3}{4}=\frac{6}{8}$, and add together $\frac{3}{10}+\frac{7}{12}+\frac{6}{24}$.

Add together

13. $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{5}$ and $\frac{7}{24}$.

14. $2\frac{5}{8}$, $1\frac{3}{11}$, $5\frac{1}{24}$ and $\frac{7}{18}$

15. $5\frac{3}{20}$, $2\frac{6}{17}$, $\frac{13}{50}$ and $\frac{15}{34}$.

16. $5\frac{3}{10}$, $3\frac{7}{24}$, $5\frac{3}{8}$ and $\frac{14}{15}$

17. $3\frac{5}{9}$, $\frac{11}{12}$, $1\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$.

18. $2\frac{7}{8}$, $\frac{13}{14}$, $5\frac{3}{7}$ and $\frac{19}{24}$.

19. $4\frac{7}{12}$, $2\frac{15}{22}$, $3\frac{4}{5}$ and $\frac{9}{11}$.

20. $2\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{9}{14}$, $3\frac{10}{21}$ and $\frac{3}{8}$.

21. $1\frac{17}{20}$, $2\frac{19}{24}$, $\frac{23}{36}$ and $1\frac{5}{16}$.

22. $4\frac{11}{13}$, $\frac{7}{8}$, $1\frac{41}{52}$ and $\frac{7}{16}$.

23. What is the difference between the sum of $\frac{5}{6}+\frac{6}{7}$ and the sum of $\frac{4}{5}+\frac{5}{6}$?

24. Find the sum of $4\frac{7}{20}$, $3\frac{8}{15}$, $1\frac{5}{12}$.

25. What number added to $\frac{27}{32}+\frac{15}{56}$ will make $3\frac{9}{224}$?

Find the difference between

26. $1-\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{5}-\frac{1}{7}$ and $\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{6}+\frac{1}{8}$.

27. $1+\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{5}+\frac{1}{7}$ and $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{6}-\frac{1}{8}$.

Find the value of

28. $\frac{1}{2}+\frac{2}{3}-\frac{13}{6}+\frac{3}{4}-\frac{1}{20}+\frac{4}{5}$.

29. $\frac{2}{5}+\frac{9}{10}+\frac{7}{12}+\frac{2}{15}+\frac{17}{30}-\frac{7}{12}$.

30. $\frac{1}{5}+\frac{3}{7}+\frac{4}{9}+\frac{4}{105}-\frac{1}{9}$.

31. Subtract $\frac{19}{63}$ from $\frac{4}{11}$ of $2\frac{5}{14}$.

Multiplication of Fractions.—*To multiply a fraction by any whole number, either multiply its numerator by the number, or divide its denominator by the number.* Thus, suppose the fraction is $\frac{3}{8}$ and we require to multiply this by 4. As already explained $\frac{3}{8}$ means that the unit is divided into 8 equal parts and 3 of these equal parts are taken. But 3 such parts multiplied by 4 will give 12 parts, that is, 12 eighths of the unit,

$$\frac{3}{8}\times 4=\frac{12}{8}.$$

It is easy to prove this by reference to the scale of inches (Fig. 2), and also to show that the result would be the same if, instead of multiplying the numerator by 4, the denominator were divided by that number.

Again, $\frac{12}{8}$ reduced to its lowest terms by dividing both numerator and denominator by 4, becomes $\frac{3}{2}$; but this result would also be obtained if the denominator of the fraction $\frac{3}{8}$ were divided by 4.

It will also be obvious that the process of multiplying a fraction by any whole number is the same as adding together a corresponding number of fractions, the denominators being the same in each case.

$$\frac{7}{21}\times 3=\frac{7}{21}+\frac{7}{21}+\frac{7}{21}, \text{ or } \frac{21}{21}=1.$$

The result, which may be obtained either by multiplying the numerator of the fraction by 3, or dividing the denominator by that number, is the same.

Division of Fractions.—*To divide a fraction by a whole number, either divide the numerator by the number, or multiply the denominator by it.*

To divide the fraction $\frac{3}{8}$ by 4.

As shown on p. 11, $\frac{3}{8}=\frac{12}{32}$, the latter fraction meaning that the unit is divided into 32 equal parts and 12 of these parts are taken; dividing these 12 parts by 4 we obtain three such parts;

$$\therefore \quad \frac{3}{8} \div 4 = \frac{3}{32};$$

This again should be verified by means of a foot-rule.

Divide $\frac{12}{13}$ by 4.

Dividing the numerator by 4 we obtain the fraction $\frac{3}{13}$, or, multiplying the denominator by 4, the fraction becomes $\frac{12}{52}$, and this when reduced to its lowest terms gives the same value as before.

To multiply a fraction by a fraction.—The rule is: *Multiply the numerators together to obtain the numerator of the product, and the denominators to obtain the denominator of such product.* This can be shown to be true in any particular case in the following way:

$\frac{3}{8} \times \frac{1}{2}$, or as it is sometimes written $\frac{3}{8}$ of $\frac{1}{2}$.

Using the scale of inches (Fig. 2), as the distance from a to b is the unit, the distance ac will be represented by $\frac{1}{2}$. But we are directed to take $\frac{3}{8}$ of this distance, and $\frac{3}{8}$ of this half unit is $\frac{3}{16}$ of the whole distance; hence $\frac{3}{8}$ of $\frac{1}{2}=\frac{3}{16}$.

To show that $\frac{4}{5}$ of $\frac{2}{3}=\frac{8}{15}$.

This may be done in a similar way to the above, or as follows:

Construct a square $ABCD$ of side equal to 5 units of length (Fig. 3). Divide the base BC into 5 equal parts and through the points of division draw lines at right angles to BC as shown. Divide AB into 3 equal parts. Then $AMNE$ is $\frac{4}{5}$ of $ADFE$. But $ADFE$ is $\frac{2}{3}$ of the square $ADCB$. Hence $AMNE$ is $\frac{4}{5}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$ of the square

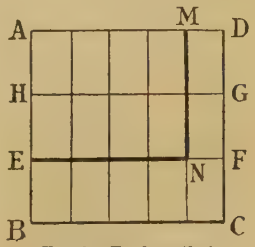

FIG. 3.—To show that $\frac{4}{5}$ of $\frac{2}{3}=\frac{8}{15}$.

ABCD. But from the figure, since the square is divided into 15 equal parts, and *AMNE* contains 8 of these parts, hence

$$AMNE = \tfrac{8}{15}\ ADCB,$$

$$\therefore\ \tfrac{4}{5} \text{ of } \tfrac{2}{3} = \tfrac{8}{15}.$$

When three or more fractions have to be multiplied together the product of all the numerators and of all the denominators is obtained, these results are used as the numerator and denominator respectively of the required fraction.

$$\frac{2\,4}{\cancel{3}\,\cancel{7}} \times \frac{\cancel{3}\,\cancel{7}}{\cancel{7}} \times \frac{\cancel{7}}{4} = \frac{2\,4}{4} = 6.$$

Cancelling.—In the above example, by *cancelling* common factors the work is performed in a simpler manner than by attempting to multiply all the numerators together to form a new numerator, and the denominators together to form a new denominator. Wherever possible it is advisable to write down all the terms, and before multiplying or dividing to cancel the common terms in both numerator and denominator.

Division of a fraction by a fraction.—*To divide one fraction by another invert the divisor and multiply the other fraction by it.* Since division is the reverse of multiplication, $\frac{3}{4}$ divided by $\frac{2}{8}$ (written $\frac{3}{4} \div \frac{2}{8}$), means such a fraction which when multiplied by $\frac{2}{8}$ will give as a result $\frac{3}{4}$, and the number is $\dfrac{3 \times 8}{4 \times 2} = \dfrac{3}{1}$, or 3.

Simplification of fractional expressions.—The simplification of fractions, although in some cases rather tedious, is of great importance. The following examples will serve to illustrate some of the methods adopted:

$$\tfrac{1}{2} + \tfrac{1}{3} + \tfrac{1}{4}.$$

Here the equivalent fractions become $\frac{6}{12} + \frac{4}{12} + \frac{3}{12} = \frac{13}{12}$, and the sum $\frac{13}{12}$ is obtained by adding the numerators.

Ex. 1. Which of the two fractions $\frac{5}{7}$ and $\frac{3}{5}$ is the greater?
The first is equal to $\frac{25}{35}$, the second to $\frac{21}{35}$.
Hence the first is the greater.

Ex. 2. Find the value of $\frac{5}{9}$ of $6\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{16}{17}$.

Here, $\frac{5}{9}$ of $6\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{16}{17} = \frac{5}{9} \times \frac{27}{4} \times \frac{16}{17}$

$$= \frac{60}{17} = 3\tfrac{9}{17}.$$

Ex. 3. Simplify $\dfrac{\frac{1}{5}-\frac{1}{6}+\frac{1}{9}-\frac{1}{18}}{\frac{1}{4}-\frac{1}{5}+\frac{1}{8}-\frac{1}{9}+\frac{1}{16}}=\dfrac{\frac{6}{30}-\frac{5}{30}+\frac{2}{18}-\frac{1}{18}}{\frac{5}{20}-\frac{4}{20}+\frac{9}{72}-\frac{8}{72}+\frac{1}{16}}$

$$=\frac{\frac{1}{30}+\frac{1}{18}}{\frac{1}{20}+\frac{1}{72}+\frac{1}{16}}=\frac{\frac{3+5}{90}}{\frac{36+10+45}{720}}$$

$$=\frac{720\times 8}{90\times 91}=\frac{64}{91}.$$

Ex. 4. Simplify $\dfrac{\frac{9}{11}\text{ of }\left(\frac{41}{162}-\frac{9}{49}-\frac{3}{54}\right)}{\frac{4}{9}+\frac{1}{2}-\frac{13}{14}}$ of $\left(4\frac{2}{5}-2\frac{1}{2}+\frac{3}{10}\right)$.

$$\frac{\frac{9}{11}\times\left(\frac{41}{162}-\frac{9}{162}-\frac{9}{49}\right)}{\frac{17}{18}-\frac{13}{14}}\times\left(2\frac{7}{10}-\frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$=\frac{\frac{9}{11}\times\left(\frac{16}{81}-\frac{9}{49}\right)}{\frac{119-117}{7\times 18}}\times\frac{11}{5}$$

$$=\frac{\frac{9}{5}\times\left(\frac{16}{81}-\frac{9}{49}\right)\times 7\times 18}{2}=1\frac{4}{7}.$$

EXERCISES. IV.

1. Explain what is meant by the statement that $\frac{5}{8}$ is three times as great as $\frac{5}{24}$; also give a definition of multiplication which shall include the multiplication of one fraction by another.

2. State and explain the rule for the division of fractions. Divide $33\frac{3}{7}$ by $7\frac{34}{35}$, and bring the result to its lowest terms.

3. Find the quotient of $\frac{5}{7}$ divided by $1\frac{1}{14}$, and divide the result by $\frac{1}{30}$.

4. Multiply together $8\frac{3}{14}$ of $1\frac{9}{11}$, $\frac{16}{25}$ and $3\frac{1}{9}$ of $11\frac{19}{40}$.

5. Divide $10\frac{13}{48}$ by $6\frac{6}{29}$ and the result by $5\frac{13}{96}$.

6. Divide the difference between $4\frac{25}{36}$ and $1\frac{57}{64}$ by the sum of $2\frac{1}{6}$ and $1\frac{3}{8}$.

7. (i) Multiply together $1\frac{1}{5}$, $3\frac{1}{8}$, $1\frac{7}{9}$, and $\frac{3}{20}$. (ii) Divide $2\frac{3}{14}$ by $8\frac{6}{7}$.

8. Divide $2\frac{2}{15}+2\frac{27}{35}-3\frac{4}{21}$ by $2\frac{5}{21}+3\frac{1}{3}-4\frac{6}{7}$.

Simplify

9. $\dfrac{\frac{2}{5}\text{ of }5}{\frac{3}{5}\text{ of }1\frac{4}{5}}-\frac{23}{27}$.

10. $1\frac{1}{2}$ of $2\frac{2}{3}$ of $3\frac{3}{4}$ of $4\frac{4}{5}$.

11. $\cancel{\frac{1}{2}+\frac{2}{9}}-\frac{3}{11}+\frac{7}{18}-\frac{17}{33}$.

12. $2\frac{6}{7}$ of $13\frac{3}{5}$ of $7\frac{7}{10}-\frac{1}{5}$.

Simplify

13. $\frac{2}{5}$ of $\frac{9}{10}$ of 25.

14. $\frac{7}{11}$ of $2\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{3}{7}$ of $10\frac{1}{2} - \frac{7}{44}$.

15. $\dfrac{2 + \frac{1}{6} \text{ of } 5\frac{1}{7}}{\frac{5}{7} \text{ of } \frac{1}{2}}$.

16. $(3\frac{1}{2} + 2\frac{1}{3} + 5\frac{1}{4}) \times 2\frac{2}{3}$ of $1\frac{10}{11} - \frac{14}{33}$.

17. $\dfrac{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3}}{\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4}}$ of $\dfrac{\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{5}}{\frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{6}}$ of $\dfrac{\frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{7}}{\frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{8}}$ of 1155.

18. $\dfrac{2\frac{1}{4} - \frac{2}{3} \text{ of } 1\frac{5}{6}}{\frac{1}{5} \text{ of } 3\frac{1}{3} + \frac{7}{8}}$.

19. $5\frac{1}{3}$ of $\dfrac{1}{1\frac{1}{3} + \dfrac{1}{2\frac{1}{4}}} \div \dfrac{4\frac{1}{5} + 5\frac{1}{4}}{4\frac{1}{4} + 3\frac{2}{3}}$.

20. $1\frac{2}{5}$ of $\dfrac{1}{1\frac{1}{2} + \dfrac{1}{3\frac{1}{2}}} \div \dfrac{5\frac{1}{3} + 3\frac{1}{5}}{6\frac{1}{5} + 10\frac{1}{3}}$.

21. (i) $\frac{3}{8} - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{7}{24} - \frac{5}{16} + \frac{1}{6}$;

(ii) $\frac{9}{11}$ of $\dfrac{\frac{41}{162} - \frac{9}{49} - \frac{3}{54}}{\frac{4}{9} + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{13}{14}}$ of $(4\frac{2}{5} - 2\frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{10})$.

Find the value of

22. $\dfrac{5\frac{1}{7} - 3\frac{5}{14}}{2\frac{1}{2} + 3\frac{3}{4}} \times 79\frac{1}{2}$.

23. $\dfrac{\frac{25}{9} \text{ of } 1\frac{17}{46} - 3}{4\frac{2}{11} - 2\frac{3}{4}} \div 2\frac{2}{11}$.

24. $(2\frac{1}{4} \text{ of } 5\frac{3}{7}) + (3\frac{1}{8} \text{ of } 9\frac{1}{3}) - 10\frac{18}{35}$.

25. $\dfrac{17\frac{6}{7}}{9\frac{1}{11}} + 2\frac{3}{7} \times (9\frac{1}{2} - 2\frac{11}{17}) - \dfrac{5}{1 - \frac{3}{31}}$.

26. $\frac{1}{39}$ of $4\frac{1}{3}$ of $\dfrac{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4}}{\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{6}}$.

27. How many times is the difference between

$$\frac{\frac{2}{3} \text{ of } \frac{3}{4}}{\frac{1}{2}} \text{ and } \frac{\frac{2}{5} \text{ of } \frac{5}{8}}{\frac{2}{9} \text{ of } 4\frac{1}{2}}$$

contained in their sum?

28. By how much is $\frac{1}{10} - \frac{1}{7} + \frac{3}{5} - \frac{1}{15}$ greater than $\frac{57}{240}$?

Add together

29. $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{7}$, $\frac{1}{14}$ and $\frac{9}{56}$.

30. $\frac{4}{13}$, $\frac{7}{15}$, $\frac{7}{39}$ and $\frac{3}{65}$.

31. $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{3}{8}$, $\frac{7}{12}$ and $\frac{19}{36}$.

32. $\frac{1}{51} + \frac{2}{45} + \frac{3}{38} + \frac{4}{85} + \frac{5}{57}$.

33. Of a regiment of soldiers, $\frac{1}{30}$th are killed or disabled in the first battle, $\frac{7}{29}$ths of the remainder in the second battle, and $\frac{3}{11}$ths of the remainder in the third; if 512 men are left, how many were there at first?

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES. V

1. Find the sum of $3\frac{11}{16}$, $2\frac{17}{48}$, $1\frac{37}{80}$.

2. Divide $\frac{3}{14}$ of $5\frac{5}{8}$ by $7\frac{17}{49}$.

3. Multiply together $4\frac{3}{14}$ of $6\frac{2}{9}$ of $\frac{25}{33}$ and $5\frac{1}{4}$ of $\frac{22}{59}$.

4. Subtract $1\frac{1}{9}$ of $3\frac{4}{15}$ from $\dfrac{20\frac{5}{11}}{3\frac{1}{33}}$.

5. Subtract $\dfrac{13\frac{4}{7}}{1\frac{37}{42}}$ from $3\frac{4}{7}$ of $19\frac{14}{15}$.

6. Divide $3\frac{1}{2}$ of $1\frac{5}{12}$ by $5\frac{1}{8}$ and the result by $1\frac{2}{7}$.

Reduce to the simplest forms:

7. $$\frac{(3\frac{1}{6}) \times \dfrac{8}{57} - \dfrac{6\frac{1}{6} - 5\frac{4}{5}}{11\frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{5}}}{(2\frac{1}{9}) \div (2\frac{9}{11})}.$$

8. $$\frac{\dfrac{16\frac{2}{3}}{7} + \dfrac{19}{5\frac{1}{4}} - \dfrac{10\frac{8}{9}}{4\frac{5}{11}} \text{ of } 1\frac{7}{11}}{\left(\dfrac{2}{3} + \dfrac{6}{7}\right)\left(\dfrac{4}{5} - \dfrac{5}{8}\right)}.$$

9. $\left(\frac{2}{3} \text{ of } \frac{7}{11} - \frac{1}{2} \text{ of } \frac{5}{6}\right) \times \frac{3}{7} \text{ of } \frac{5}{8}$.

10. $$\frac{13\frac{2}{3}}{11\frac{4}{11}} \text{ of } 1\frac{49}{451} - \frac{6\frac{1}{2} - 5\frac{1}{4} \text{ of } \frac{6}{7}}{4\frac{1}{3} \text{ of } \frac{7}{26} + 1\frac{1}{66}}.$$

11. $$\frac{5 + 2\frac{7}{9} \text{ of } \frac{27}{50}}{30 - 6\frac{6}{11} \text{ of } 2\frac{1}{5}} + \frac{6\frac{5}{6}}{23\frac{3}{7}} \text{ of } \left(6\frac{1}{21} - 5\frac{9}{14}\right).$$

12. $$\frac{44\frac{2}{3} - 3\frac{3}{11} \text{ of } 10\frac{1}{12}}{3\frac{1}{2} + \frac{7}{65} \text{ of } 13\frac{13}{14}} + \frac{\left(5\frac{3}{4} - 3\frac{2}{3}\right) \text{ of } 2\frac{5}{9}}{1\frac{1}{4} \text{ of } \left(2\frac{1}{2} + 1\frac{1}{3}\right)}$$

13. $$\frac{100\frac{1}{13} - 91\frac{89}{91}}{27\frac{2}{11} + 2\frac{117}{143}} - \frac{3\frac{3}{7} + 6\frac{3}{5} \text{ of } 1\frac{11}{39}}{1\frac{7}{11} \text{ of } 25\frac{2}{3} + 48\frac{1}{6}}.$$

14. $$\frac{3\frac{3}{7}}{\frac{4}{5}\left(\frac{3}{3\frac{1}{2}} \text{ of } 7\right)} + \frac{5\frac{5}{8}}{4\frac{1}{6}} \text{ of } \frac{4 - \left(3\frac{1}{3} - 1\frac{1}{5}\right)}{3\frac{4}{15} - 2\frac{1}{60} + \frac{11}{20}}.$$

15. $$\frac{7\frac{2}{3}}{4\frac{2}{11}} \text{ of } \frac{24}{77} - \frac{\left(3\frac{2}{7} - 2\frac{5}{6}\right) \text{ of } 3\frac{3}{13}}{3\frac{2}{7} - 2\frac{5}{6} \text{ of } \frac{24}{119}}.$$

16. $$\frac{2\frac{1}{9}}{5\frac{3}{7}} \text{ of } 1\frac{1}{8} - \frac{15\frac{3}{4} - 4\frac{3}{7} \text{ of } 3\frac{1}{2}}{3\frac{5}{9} \text{ of } \frac{3}{8} + 2\frac{2}{3}}.$$

17. $$\left(\frac{3}{4} \text{ of } \frac{12}{11} - \frac{1}{2}\right) \times \frac{1 + \left(\frac{2}{3} \text{ of } \frac{39}{49}\right) \div \frac{78}{84}}{2 + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{6} - \frac{13}{9} \div \frac{11}{18}}.$$

Reduce to the simplest forms:

18. $\frac{1}{39}$ of $4\frac{1}{3}$ of $\dfrac{\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{4}}{\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{5}+\frac{1}{6}}+\frac{1}{3}$.

19. $\dfrac{\frac{2}{3}+\frac{3}{5}}{\frac{2}{3}-\frac{3}{5}}\times\dfrac{\frac{2}{3}-\frac{2}{5}}{\frac{2}{3}+\frac{2}{5}}$.

20. $\dfrac{\frac{1}{5}-\frac{1}{6}+\frac{1}{9}-\frac{1}{18}}{\frac{1}{4}-\frac{1}{5}+\frac{1}{9}-\frac{2}{45}}$.

21. $\dfrac{\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{3}}{\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}}$ of $\dfrac{\frac{1}{4}-\frac{1}{5}}{\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{5}}$ of $\dfrac{\frac{1}{6}-\frac{1}{7}}{\frac{1}{6}+\frac{1}{7}}$ of 585.

22. What number is that from which if $\frac{7}{15}-\frac{3}{12}$ be deducted and to the remainder $\dfrac{\frac{4}{9}}{1\frac{1}{4}}$ be added, the sum will be $3\frac{23}{36}$?

23. Simplify the expression $\dfrac{3\frac{1}{2}}{7\frac{1}{4}}\times\dfrac{17\frac{2}{5}}{5\frac{8}{11}}$.

24. The price of coals rises from 15s. 9d. to 18s. 6d. per ton. What is the extra expense to a firm laying in 24 tons, an amount which is $\frac{1}{9}$ less than their usual supply?

25. Add together $2\frac{1}{2}$, $3\frac{5}{8}$, $\frac{4}{9}$, and $\frac{13}{72}$.

26. (i) From $8\frac{3}{7}$ take $6\frac{4}{5}$; (ii) multiply $4\frac{1}{5}$ by $\frac{10}{63}$.

27. Simplify $\left(6\frac{3}{7}+1\frac{7}{8}\right)\div\left(3\frac{1}{3}-2\frac{1}{5}\right)$.

28. The value of a ship and its cargo is £17,600, if the value of the cargo is seven times that of the ship, find the value of the cargo, and the ship.

29. Two taps can separately fill a cistern in 9 and 12 minutes, and the waste pipe can empty it in 8 minutes. How long will the two taps together take to fill the cistern when the waste pipe is open?

30. A man pays a tenth of his income in rates and taxes, and a twelfth in insurances. He has left £492 13s. 1d. What is his income?

31. A sovereign consists of 22 parts by weight of pure gold to 2 parts alloy, and it weighs 123·274 grains troy. Neglecting the value of the alloy, what is the value of pure gold per ounce troy to the nearest penny?

32. *A* can reap $\frac{4}{9}$ of a field in $2\frac{2}{3}$ days. *B* can reap $\frac{3}{5}$ of the field in $4\frac{1}{2}$ days. In what time can *A* and *B* reap it when working together?

33. A cistern can be emptied by one tap in 4 hours and by another tap in 6 hours. In what time will the cistern be emptied when both taps are opened?

34. Three pipes are used to fill a tank. It is found that the first tap will fill the tank in 3 hours, the second in 5 hours, and the third in 6 hours. What time will be required when all three are used together?

Summary.

A **Fraction** is a part or parts of a whole.

To add or subtract Fractions.—Reduce, if necessary, to a common denominator, then add or subtract as required and place the sum or difference over a common denominator.

To multiply fractions.—Multiply the numerators together for a new numerator and the denominators for a new denominator.

To divide fractions.—Reduce, if necessary, both fractions to a simple form, invert the divisor, and proceed as in multiplication.

To reduce a vulgar fraction to its lowest terms.—Divide both numerator and denominator by any factors common to both, or find the G.C.M. of numerator and denominator, and divide both by it.

CHAPTER III.

DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

ADDITION, SUBTRACTION, MULTIPLICATION, AND DIVISION OF DECIMALS.

A Decimal Fraction is a fraction in which the denominator is some power of 10, such as 10, 100, 1000, etc.

Decimal Fractions.—In a number such as 5555 (five thousand five hundred and fifty-five) it is seen that the same figure is used throughout, but the value of different fives varies considerably. For every place a 5 is removed to the left its value is increased ten times. Or, in reading a set of figures from left to right, each figure has one-tenth the value it would have if it were moved one place to the left.

Decimal fractions are obtained by using the same notation to indicate numbers less than unity, each digit having one-tenth of the value that it would have if it stood one place farther to the left. Thus 5·555 means $5+\frac{5}{10}+\frac{5}{100}+\frac{5}{1000}$. The point used in this notation is called the decimal point, or simply the point. The above number would be read as "five, point, five, five, five." In a similar manner, 8·073 would be read as *eight*, *point*, *nought*, *seven*, *three*.

By means of the foregoing explanation the following table, giving in a few cases the relative values of the digits to the left and right of the decimal point, will be readily followed:

Thousands	Hundreds	Tens	Units		Tenths	Hundredths	Thousandths	Ten Thousandths
4	3	2	1	·	2	3	4	5

Addition and Subtraction of Decimal Fractions.—When decimal fractions are used, the simple rules of Arithmetic can be applied readily and easily. The addition and subtraction of decimal fractions are performed exactly as in the case of whole numbers; the only precaution necessary to prevent mistakes is to keep the decimal points under each other. The following examples will show what is meant.

Ex. 1. Add together 36·053, ·0079, ·00095, 417·0, 85·5803, and ·00005.

```
  36·053
    ·0079
    ·00095
 417·0
  85·5803
    ·00005
 ---------
 538·64220
```

Ex 2. Subtract 578·9345 from 702·387.

```
 702·387
 578·9345
 --------
 123·4525
```

In each case the decimal points are placed under each other, and the addition and subtraction are carried out as in the case of whole numbers.

EXERCISES. VI.

Add together

1. ·00946, 8·0203, 156·98, and 45·9876.
2. 131·121, 2·86754, ·00102, and 63·2059.
3. 26·489, 1·2687, 342·76, and ·00923.
4. 352·789, 1·0021, 11·4218, and ·0102.
5. ·000495, 16·96, 5·043, and 60·001607.
6. 226·918706, 21·0674, 3·09631, and ·25732.
7. 47·01913, 635·77, ·00187, and 352·9.
8. ·6183, 151·65, 9·00074, and 58·0961.
9. 362·134, ·031427, 3·076, and 4·987.
10. ·0487, 151·65, 9·00074, and 64·4683.
11. Add to the sum of 13·0009, 4·5672, 1·89, and ·007999 quantity which shall make a total of 20.
12. Add together ·7055, 324·88, 7·08213, and ·0621.

Subtract

13. ·07063 from 1·003032.
14. 21342·071 from 30146·03527.
15. 28·3097625 from 41·09317.
16. 28·7643 from 37·593165.
17. 30·85762 from 75·4017.
18. 53·58107 from 61·62005
19. 49·6703 from 85·62307.

Add together

20. 341·0764, 2·987643, ·0047 and ·4698732.

21. 47·003, 99, 910009, ·999 and ·00054321.

22. 2·0013, 117·9983, 47·231801 and ·04713283.

23. 504·603, ·047625, 37·0078 and 14·80607.

24. 43·587, ·60935, 501·097 and 1·8329.

Subtract

25. 357·908 from 5032·07.

26. 129·6398 from 431·265.

27. 15·01853 from 47·06.

28. 48·398675 from 121·0768.

29. Add together 14·9256, ·00946, 8·0203 and 125·687.

30. Subtract 436·937 from 501·0258.

31. Add together 4·0255, ·60843, 4307·0582 and 327·8645.

32. Add together 3·40765, 537·063 and ·84379. Subtract the result from 601·0473.

33. Add together 4·00607, ·617634 and 376·473, and subtract the result from 400.

Multiplication of Decimals.—The process of multiplication is carried out in the same manner as in the case of whole numbers. Commencing from the right, as many digits are pointed off in the product as there are digits following the decimal points in the multiplier and the multiplicand added together.

Ex. 1. $36{\cdot}42 \times 4{\cdot}7$.

Multiplying 3642 by 47, we obtain the product 171174. As there are two digits following the decimal point in the multiplicand and one digit following the decimal point in the multiplier, we point off three digits from the right of the product, giving as a result 171·174.

Ex. 2. $\cdot 000025 \times \cdot 005$.

Here $25 \times 5 = 125$.

In the multiplicand there are 6 digits following the decimal point, and in the multiplier 3. Hence the product is ·000000125. The positions to the right of the decimal point, occupied by the six digits and the three digits referred to, are often spoken of as "decimal places"; thus ·000025 would be said to consist of six decimal places, or two significant figures.

A similar method is used when three or more quantities have to be multiplied together.

Ex. 3. $2{\cdot}75 \times {\cdot}275 \times 27{\cdot}5$.

The continued product of $275 \times 275 \times 275$ is found to be 20796875. Now there are two decimal places in the first multiplier, three in the second, and one in the last. This gives a total of 6 decimal places to be marked off. Hence the required product is 20·796875.

In addition to applying this rule for determining the number of decimal places, the student should mentally verify the work wherever possible. Thus, in the above example, by inspection, it is seen that ·275 is nearly $\frac{1}{3}$, and $\frac{1}{3}$ of 27 is 9. This result multiplied by 2 shows that the final product will contain two significant figures, followed by decimal places. Rough checks of this kind often prevent absurd mistakes finding their way into the work. Moreover, they lead the student to rely upon his own worked answers.

Ex. 4. $73{\cdot}0214 \times {\cdot}05031$.

The product obtained as in previous cases is 3·673706634.

In practice, instead of using the nine decimal places in such an answer as this, an approximate result is, as a rule, more valuable than the accurate one. The approximation consists in leaving out, or, as it is called, *rejecting* decimals, and the result is then said to be true to one, two, three, or more decimal places, depending upon the number of decimal places which are retained in the result. The rule adopted when decimals are rejected is as follows: If any rejected figure is 5, or greater than 5, add one to the preceding figure; but if the rejected figure is less than 5, the preceding figure remains unaltered.

Thus, in the last example the result true to one decimal place is 3·7; the rejected figure 7 being greater than 5, the preceding figure 6 is increased by unity. The result true to two places is 3·67; the rejected figure 3 is less than 5, and the preceding figure is therefore unaltered. In a similar manner the result true to three and four decimal places would be 3·674 and 3·6737 respectively.

When, as in Ex. 2, the result is a decimal fraction, the decimal point being followed by a number of zeros, the number of decimals must obviously be sufficient to include one or more significant figures. Thus, in the example referred to, the three significant figures 125 must be retained.

EXERCISES. VII.

1. Show that the number 32·1065 will be multiplied by 100 if the decimal point be moved two places to the right.

Multiply

2. 8·03 by ·008.
3. ·0016 by ·008.
4. 1·005 by ·005.
5. 183·026 by 2·000999.
6. ·7281075 by ·096008.
7. 14·95 by ·00734.
8. 16·02 by ·0007.
9. ·002897 by 3020.
10. ·47923 by 90·24.
11. 423·209 by ·00785.
12. 47·308 by 17·0909.
13. Multiply 4·62 by ·025 and the product by ·0019.

Multiply

14. 13·064973 by 26·035.
15. 150·079 by 14·00014.
16. 4632700 by ·0172.
17. 7·51 by ·0016.
18. ·0625 by 1·74.
19. ·049 by 3·417.
20. 16·02 by ·0007.
21. 32·47 by ·0033.
22. 2·574 by ·00005.
23. 12·345 by ·00014.
24. Multiply ·671 by ·42 and by ·0420.

Division of Decimals.—The division of one quantity by another when decimals enter into the operation, is performed exactly as in the case of whole numbers. The process can be best explained by an example as follows:

Ex. 1. Divide ·7 by ·176.

This may be described as finding a number, which, when multiplied by ·176, gives the product equal to ·7.

Though decimals may be divided as in the case of whole numbers, care is necessary in marking off the decimal point. In the present, and in all simple cases, the position of the decimal point is evident on inspection. Practically, it is often convenient to multiply both terms by 10, or some multiple of 10—100, etc.—and so obtain at once without error the position of the unit's figure, and hence of the decimal point.

Thus in the above example, multiplying both terms by 10, we have to divide 7 by 1·76, and it is at once seen that the number required lies between 3 and 4. This determines the position of the unit's figure. As 7·0 is unaltered by adding any number of ciphers to the right, we add two for the purpose of the division: multiplying 1·76 by

```
1·76 )7·00 ( 3·97
      5 28
      ----
      1 720
      1 584
      -----
        1360
        1232
        ----
         1280
```

3 we obtain 5·28, which, subtracted from 7·00, gives a remainder 1·72; to this we affix a cipher and carry on the division as far as necessary; when this is done, we find $\cdot 7 \div \cdot 176 = 3\cdot 9772727$.

It will be seen that the ordinary method of performing division necessarily requires considerable space, especially when there are several terms in the quotient.

Italian Method.—Another method, often referred to as the *Italian* method, in which only the results of the several subtractions are written down, is often used, the method of procedure is as follows: Note, as before, that 1·76 will divide into 7; then since $3 \times 6 = 18$, the 8 is not written down but is instead mentally subtracted from 10, leaving 2. Next $3 \times 7 = 21$ and 1 carried makes 22; the 2 is again not written down, but instead, after the addition of unity from the last process, we say 3 from $10 = 7$. In a similar manner the remaining figure is obtained; the next row of figures is arrived at in like manner and so on. Comparing the two examples it will be seen that as at each step of the work one line of figures is dispensed with, the working takes up far less room than is the case in the ordinary method.

```
1·76 ) 7·00 ( 3·97
       1 720
         1360
          1280
```

Recurring Decimals.—The above example illustrates another important point, viz., that although the quotient may in some cases consist of many digits following the decimal point, it may come to an end eventually; but in other cases, the quotient goes on without end, and is known as a *recurring* decimal. It is not often necessary in practical calculations to continue any operation in decimals to more than the third or fourth place, and in the majority of cases, if the quotient is correct to two significant figures it is amply sufficient. In the previous example, the quotient correct to the second decimal place would be 3·98.

It is obviously bad in principle to use more figures than are essential for the work in hand; for they are not only unnecessary, but give additional trouble, and also increase the risk of making mistakes. In many cases, students are found to work with ten or more decimal figures, when, owing to errors of observation, or measurement, or to slightly incorrect data, even the first decimal place may not be trustworthy. It is, of course, inadvisable to add an error of arithmetic to an uncertainty of

measurement or data, but even a slight error is preferable to working out ten or fifteen places of decimals to a practical question when two or three decimal places at most are sufficient.

EXERCISES. VIII.

Divide

1. ·0468 by 29·25.
2. 7·777 by 35·35.
3. ·1154255 by ·00115.
4. 26·751 by ·000925.
5. 5·4 by ·00072 and the quotient by 1470568.
6. 3·425 by ·002192.
7. 157·875 by 36·8.
8. 362·97 by ·00545.
9. 8·125 by 2·175.
10. ·005 by ·425.
11. ·25 by ·00325.
12. ·002346 by ·001825.
13. 9·0225 by 22·5.
14. 22·5 by 9·0225.
15. 90·915 by 209.
16. ·0006594 by ·0021.
17. 13·5 by ·001125 and verify the result.
18. ·085712 by 25·603.
19. 712·8576 by 28560.
20. 360·221286 by 898·98.
21. 51·2705 by ·0205.
22. 3565·345 by 36·05.
23. 14·259 by 582.
24. 21·06 by 64·8.
25. 79682·44 by ·0172.
26. 18596·508 by 98760.
27. 3681·15133 by 90·0037.
28. 1·047034 by ·0302.
29. 178·6686 by ·0642.
30. ·0141009 by 47·003.
31. 7927·5 by ·875.
32. ·0325 by 6·5.
33. From a rod a yard long, portions each ·057 of an inch long are cut off. How many such portions can be cut off, and what will be the length of the remaining piece?
34. Divide the product of ·035 and ·0056 by ·00007.
35. How many times can ·013 be subtracted from 125·78, and what will be the magnitude of the remainder?
36. The length of a strip of plate is 14·578 inches. Neglecting the loss in cutting, how many pieces ·053 inches long can be cut from it; and what will be the length of the remaining piece?

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES. IX.

1. Add together 18·3 and 21·065. Subtract 17·099 from 25·1 and divide the former by the latter.
2. Divide the product of 851 and ·00016 by ·032.
3. Find the value of $(65 - 39{\cdot}61) \times 39{\cdot}61$.
4. Find the product of 1·005 and ·097 and the quotient of ·0036 divided by ·0144.
5. Find the product of ·0256 and 1·0071 and divide the product by 2·7975.

6. Multiply 91·77 by ·091 and divide the product by 2·73.

7. Multiply ·02019 by 52·03, and divide ·0431 by ·0044.

8. Divide (i) 7·0175 by 17·5, and (ii) 17·5 by 7·0175.

9. Multiply and divide 4203·18 by 2·3175.

10. Find the value of $(2{\cdot}37 \times {\cdot}093) \div {\cdot}0005$.

Divide

11. ·75 by 8 and 2·5 by 3·2. 12. 1 by ·013 and ·00042 by ·007.

13. 2·1170 by ·0073 and ·0257 by ·0041.

14. 172·9 by ·142 and 17·415 by ·387.

15. Divide ·736 by 2·85 and 2·85 by ·7036. Find the product formed by multiplying the two quotients together.

16. Find (i) the product of 1·005 multiplied by 0·097, and (ii) the quotient of ·0036 divided by ·0144.

17. Find the value of

$$(0{\cdot}1 \times 0{\cdot}01 \div {\cdot}0002) - ({\cdot}6375 \times \tfrac{1}{1{\cdot}7} \div {\cdot}125).$$

18. Divide $0{\cdot}2 \times 0{\cdot}3 \div {\cdot}00012$ by $(5{\cdot}719 \times \frac{1}{1{\cdot}9}) + (0{\cdot}3 \times 1{\cdot}2 \times 9)$.

19. Reduce to simplest form the following:

$$({\cdot}002 \times 36{\cdot}25 \div {\cdot}029) - (102{\cdot}85 \times {\cdot}04 \div 1{\cdot}7).$$

20. $({\cdot}0011 \times {\cdot}091 \div {\cdot}0035) + ({\cdot}015 \times {\cdot}507 \div {\cdot}39)$.

21. $({\cdot}0057 \times 2{\cdot}09 \div {\cdot}361) - ({\cdot}00165 \times {\cdot}077 \div {\cdot}0105)$.

22. Find the product of ·0256 and 1·0071, and divide the product by 2·7975.

23. Reduce to its simplest form

$$\frac{1{\cdot}1931 \div 5{\cdot}82}{{\cdot}225 + {\cdot}2666\ldots}.$$

Summary.

Decimals.—Addition and subtraction are performed as in simple addition and subtraction; the figures are set down so that the decimal points are one above the other.

Multiplication of Decimals.—Proceed as in the case of the multiplication of whole numbers, and when the product is obtained, point off from the digit on the extreme right as many decimal places as there are in the multiplier and multiplicand together.

Division of Decimals.—Make the divisor a whole number by moving the decimal point as many places to the right in both divisor and dividend as may be necessary. Proceed as in the division of whole numbers, inserting the decimal point in the quotient as soon as in the course of the work any figure is used from the decimal part of the dividend.

CHAPTER IV.

CONTRACTED MULTIPLICATION AND DIVISION. CONVERSION OF VULGAR TO DECIMAL FRACTIONS. RECURRING DECIMALS. DECIMALS OF CONCRETE QUANTITIES.

Contracted Multiplication and Division.—The results of all measurements are at the best only an approximation to a true result. The accuracy of expression is, it is true, increased by extending the number of decimal figures in the result, but it should be carefully noted that the accuracy of any result does not depend on the number of decimal places to which the result is calculated, but it does depend on the accuracy with which the measurements or observations are made.

In any result obtained the last decimal place may not be accurate, but the figure preceding should be as accurate as possible. It is therefore advisable for the sake of accuracy to carry the result to one place more than is required in the result.

It is at once evident that loss of time will be experienced if we multiply together two numbers in each of which several decimal figures occur, and after the product is obtained reject several decimals. Especially is this the case in practical questions in which the result is only required to be accurate to the first or second place of decimals. In all such cases what is known as Contracted Multiplication may be used.

Contracted Multiplication.—In this method the multiplication by the *highest* figure of the multiplier is first performed. By this means the first partial product obtained is the most important one.

The method can be shown and best understood by an example.

Ex. 1. Multiply ·006914 by 8·652.

The product of the two numbers can of course be found by the ordinary methods; and to compare the two methods, "ordinary" and "contracted," the product is obtained by both processes:

Ordinary Method.	*Contracted Method.*
6914	6914
8652	2568
13828	55312
34570	41484
41484	34670
55312	14828
·059819928	·059820

The ordinary method will be easily made out. In the contracted method it will be seen that **the figures in the multiplier are reversed,** and the process continued as follows: Multiply first by 8, so obtaining 55312; next by 6—this step we will follow in detail—$6 \times 4 = 24$, the 4 is not written down (but if written down it is cancelled as indicated), and the 2 is carried on. Continuing, $6 \times 1 = 6$, and adding on 2 gives 8. Next, $6 \times 9 = 54$, the 4 is entered; and 6×6 is 36, this with the 5 from the preceding figure gives 41, hence the four figures are 4148.

In the next line, multiplying by 5, we can obtain the two figures 0 and 7, but as these are not required unless there is some number to be carried, it is only necessary to obtain 69×5, and write down the product 345, add 1 for the figure rejected, making 346; finally, as 2×9 will give 18, and therefore we have to carry 1, we obtain $2 \times 6 = 12$, together with the one carried from the preceding figure gives 13, add 1 for the figure (8) rejected, which gives 14. Adding all these partial products together we obtain the product required.

Thus, in the second row one figure is rejected, in the next row two figures, and in the last row three figures are left out.

It must be noticed that when the rejected figure is 5 or greater, the preceding figure is increased by 1, also that the last figure of the product is not trustworthy. Having noted (or cancelled) the rejected figures, as will be seen from the example, the decimal point is inserted as in the ordinary method, *i.e.* marking off in the product as many decimal places as there are in the multiplier and multiplicand together.

Though the multiplier is very often reversed, this is not neces-

sary, except to avoid mistakes. The multiplier may be written in the usual way, and the work will then proceed from the left-hand figure of the multiplier, *i.e.* the work is commenced by multiplying by 8 and not by 2.

EXERCISES. X.

Multiply

1. 250·635 by 8·056.
2. 89·8998 by 3·047.
3. 240·35 by 7·0923.
4. Multiply together ·543, 643·2 and ·3008.

Multiply

5. 65·0843 by ·0925.
6. 82·009 by 3·685.
7. Multiply together 4·073, ·0032 and ·09.

Multiply

8. 16·5634 by 1·02.
9. 42·359 by ·623.
10. 58·301 by ·758.
11. 17·4987 by ·37004.
12. 168·05 by 1·0069.
13. ·0008679 by 496·038.
14. 589·0067 by 3·1008.
15. 4·86923 by ·007655.
16. 8·0198 by ·001077.
17. 41·0027 by 31·093.
18. 500·173 by ·00376.
19. 471·013775 by 420·17.
20. 709·285 by 1·0069.
21. 8561·02 by 5·6039.
22. ·0057632 by 2·873.
23. 5·3129 by 46000.
24. 17·081 by 3·00091.
25. Multiply together 11, 1·1, ·0011 and 1·25.
26. Multiply together ·275, 2·75 and 27·5.

Multiply

27. ·00734 by 7·164.
28. 8·07639 by 28·73.
29. 73·0214 by 50·31.
30. 36·2894 by 8·93.
31. 11·416 by 3·16.
32. 542·1875 by 26·8.
33. 28·395 by ·00114.

Contracted Division.—It is assumed that the student is familiar with the ordinary method of obtaining the quotient in the case of division, but the long process of division can also be advantageously contracted. The method of doing this will be clear from the following worked example.

Ex. 1. Divide ·03168 by 4·208.

We shall work this example by the contracted method alone.

To begin with, the number 7 is obtained by the usual process of division. By multiplying the divisor by 7 the product 29456

is arrived at. When this is subtracted from 31680 the remainder 2224 is left. It is seen that if we drop or cancel the 8 from the divisor 4208, thus obtaining 420, it can be divided into the remainder 2224, five times. In multiplying by 5 we take account of the 8, thus, as 5×8 is 40, we do not enter the 0 but carry on the 4; but $0 \times 5 = 0$, and adding 4, we see this is the figure to be entered. Now proceed to the next and the following figures, obtaining in the usual way 2104; subtract this from 2224, and the remainder 120 is obtained. Proceeding in like manner with the multiplier 2, we obtain 84, which, subtracted from 120, leaves 36, and our last figure in the quotient is 9. By the method described on p. 26 the answer is ·007529.

```
4208 ) 31680 ( 7529
       29456
       -----
        2224
        2104
        ----
         120
          84
         ---
          36
          36
```

The above example shows that the method of contracted division consists in leaving out or, as it is called, rejecting a figure at each operation. Any number which would be added on to the next figure by the multiplication of the rejected figure is carried forward in the usual way. To avoid mistakes it may be convenient either to draw a line through each rejected figure of the divisor, or to place a dot under it.

EXERCISES. XI.

Divide

1. 2515·611 by ·0785.
2. 17·228 by ·584.
3. 6·9591555 by 843·534.
4. 99·721 by ·834.
5. 64·375 by 9·573.
6. 2·873 by 48·607.
7. 11·7813 by ·2724.
8. ·304775 by 59·678.
9. 3·743 by 52·804.
10. 174·13238 by 5·615.
11. 2·821005 by 29·332.
12. 110246 by 26·063.
13. 184·13 by 5·615.
14. 155·7 by 358.
15. 471·6 by 1·235.
16. 1·5104 by 40·13.
17. 246·87 by ·7777.
18. 1·11 by 8·0908.
19. 42·266 by ·05888.
20. 311·010 by ·076359.
21. 1·132041 by 24·0604.
22. 129·8 by ·234.
23. ·1115 by 45·9.
24. 108·78 by 444.
25. 147·5 by 235.
26. ·013119 by 2·403.
27. ·39908 by 248·03.
28. 9·22 by ·00375.
29. ·0222946 by 6·4065.
30. 4·0975 by ·2980.
31. ·169 by ·0013.
32. 49·7 by ·0025.

Divide

33. ·00003 by ·001. **34.** 4·65131 by 596·8.

35. 183·026 by 2·03.

36. The sum of 1·2854 and ·763 by their difference.

37. ·049855 by 1·3569.

Conversion of a Decimal to a Vulgar Fraction.—Having already found (p. 22) that ·3 is merely a convenient way of writing $\frac{3}{10}$, and ·03 of writing $\frac{3}{100}$, it will be obvious that in the two cases just referred to $\frac{3}{10}$ and $\frac{3}{100}$ are the vulgar fractions required. In a similar manner $\cdot 2 = \frac{2}{10}$, and $\cdot 02 = \frac{2}{100}$. In each case the numerator and denominator are divisible by 2, hence we write $\cdot 2 = \frac{2}{10} = \frac{1}{5}$, and $\cdot 02 = \frac{1}{50}$.

From a consideration of such examples we may state the rule for the conversion of a decimal into its equivalent vulgar fraction as follows :

Take the given decimal fraction for the numerator and for a denominator write down 1 *followed by as many zeros as there are decimal places in the given decimal fraction ; if necessary reduce the fraction so obtained to its lowest terms.*

Some Common Values.—There are many decimal fractions of such frequent occurrence in practice that it may be advisable to commit them and their equivalent vulgar fractions to memory.

Thus $\cdot 125 = \frac{125}{1000} = \frac{1}{8}$; $\cdot 25 = \frac{25}{100} = \frac{1}{4}$; $\cdot 375 = \frac{375}{1000} = \frac{3}{8}$; $\cdot 5 = \frac{5}{10} = \frac{1}{2}$; $\cdot 75 = \frac{75}{100} = \frac{3}{4}$.

It will be noticed that by remembering the first of the above results the other fractions can be obtained by multiplying it by 2, 3, etc., or in each case the result is obtained by mentally dividing the numerator by the denominator.

Conversion of a Vulgar to a Decimal Fraction.—To convert a vulgar fraction to a decimal fraction, reduce the vulgar fraction to its lowest terms and then divide its numerator by its denominator.

Ex. 1. $\frac{3}{8} = 3 \div 8 = \cdot 375$; $\frac{7}{8} = 7 \div 8 = \cdot 875$.

Ex. 2. $\frac{1}{160} = \cdot 00625$. *Ex.* 3. $\frac{54}{125} = \cdot 432$.

In many cases it will be found simpler and easier to reduce a fraction to its equivalent decimal if the numerator and denominator are first multiplied by some suitable number.

Ex. 4. Reduce $\frac{7}{250}$ to a decimal.

Multiplying by 4 we get $\frac{28}{1000} = \cdot 028$.

In a similar manner $\frac{1}{25} = \frac{4}{100} = \cdot 04$.

Other examples can be worked in like manner.

In some cases the figures in the quotient do not stop, and we obtain what are called **recurring** (they are also called **repeating**, and sometimes **circulating**) decimals.

Ex. 5. $\frac{1}{3} = \cdot 333\ldots$.

The result of the division is shown by as many threes as we care to write. The notation $\cdot\dot{3}$ is used to denote this unending row.

Ex. 6. Again $\frac{2}{3} = \cdot 666\ldots = \cdot\dot{6}$.

In each of these, and in similar cases, the equivalent vulgar fractions are obtained by writing 9 instead of 10 in the denominator, thus $\cdot\dot{3} = \frac{3}{9} = \frac{1}{3}$, etc. In a similar manner $\frac{1}{7} = \cdot 142857$, and these figures again recur over and over again as the division proceeds, hence $\frac{1}{7} = \cdot\dot{1}4285\dot{7}$.

When necessary to add or subtract recurring decimals, as many of the recurring figures as are necessary for the purpose in hand are written, and the addition or subtraction performed in the usual manner. With a little practice the student soon becomes familiar with the more common recurring decimals.

Any decimal fraction, such as $\cdot\dot{3}$, $\cdot\dot{1}4285\dot{7}$, in which all the figures recur is called a **pure recurring decimal**; the equivalent vulgar fraction is obtained by writing *as a numerator the figures that recur, and for the denominator as many nines as there are figures in the recurring decimal.*

When the decimal point is followed by some figures which do not recur and also by some which do recur, the fraction is called a **mixed recurring decimal,** and the equivalent fraction is obtained by *subtracting the non-recurring figures from all the figures to obtain the numerator, and as many nines as there are recurring figures, followed by as many cyphers as there are non-recurring figures for the denominator.*

Ex. 7. Express as a vulgar fraction the recurring decimal $\cdot 1\dot{2}\dot{3}$.

Here there are two recurring figures and one not recurring,

$$\therefore\ \cdot 1\dot{2}\dot{3} = \frac{123-1}{990} = \frac{122}{990} = \frac{61}{495}.$$

Ex. 8. $\cdot 32\dot{6}5\dot{7} = \frac{32657-32}{99900} = \frac{32625}{99900} = \frac{145}{444}$.

EXERCISES. XII.

1. Reduce $\cdot\dot{1}\dot{2}$ to a decimal and prove your method correct.

2. Prove that every fraction can be reduced to either a terminating or a circulating decimal. Give an example of each.

3. Reduce to a decimal $\frac{3}{5} + \frac{7}{8} + \frac{9}{10} + \frac{7}{32}$.

Reduce to decimal fractions

4. $\frac{3}{8}$ of $2\frac{1}{2}$; $\frac{7}{250}$.

5. $\frac{5}{6}$ of $\frac{7}{8}$ of $1\frac{1}{2}$.

6. Find the sum of $3\frac{2}{5} + 4\frac{1}{8} + 1\frac{11}{40} + 3\frac{18}{625}$.

Reduce to decimal fractions

7. $\frac{1601}{1701}$.

8. $5\frac{5}{640} + \cdot 75$ of $\frac{6}{5}$ of $7\frac{1}{2}$.

9. $\frac{3}{64} + \frac{255}{256} + \frac{3472}{200}$.

10. Reduce to vulgar fractions ·365, ·125, ·0035, 8·06 and 8·75.

11. Find the vulgar fraction which is equal to the sum of 15·3125 and 12·0075 divided by their difference.

12. Find to four decimal places the value of

$$\frac{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{5} + \frac{5}{7}}{\frac{5}{2} + \frac{4}{5} + \frac{1}{7}}.$$

13. Reduce $\frac{2}{3} + \frac{5}{8} + \frac{1}{16} - 1\frac{1}{6}$ to a single fraction, and convert that fraction into a decimal.

14. Reduce to its simplest form

$$\frac{\frac{5}{8} - \frac{2}{5}}{\frac{4}{3} - \frac{1}{7}},$$

and convert the result into a decimal.

15. Reduce $\frac{1}{2} - \frac{3}{5} + \frac{7}{8} - \frac{11}{25} + \frac{117}{125}$, and express the result as a decimal.

16. Explain what is meant by a Recurring Decimal, and find the vulgar fractions equivalent to the decimals

$$\cdot 1\dot{2}\dot{3},\ 11\cdot 12\dot{3}\dot{4} \text{ and } \cdot 0034\dot{5}6\dot{8}.$$

17. Divide $\cdot 2\dot{7}$ by $75\cdot\dot{7}\dot{5}$, and express the answer as a decimal.

18. Find the sum, difference, product and quotient of $\cdot 96\dot{3}4\dot{5}$ and $\cdot\dot{3}$.

19. Find the value of $\cdot 3076 \times 1\cdot 07\dot{2} \div \cdot 008$.

20. Express as a vulgar fraction $\cdot 53\dot{6}$.

21. Express the product of 4·625 and $\cdot\dot{0}2\dot{7}$ as a vulgar fraction in its lowest terms.

22. Multiply $\cdot 3\dot{1}4285\dot{7}$ by $\cdot 6\dot{3}$.

23. Multiply $\cdot\dot{2}8571\dot{4}$ by $\cdot 11\dot{6}$.

24. Express the difference of $\cdot\dot{2}2857\dot{1}\dot{4}$ and $\cdot 4\dot{2}857\dot{1}$, also $1\cdot 5\dot{3}8461\dot{5}$ and $\cdot\dot{0}7692\dot{3}$, as vulgar fractions in their lowest terms.

25. Express the quotient of $\cdot 4\dot{2}$ divided by $\cdot 0\dot{2}\dot{2}$.

Decimals of Concrete Quantities.—It is often necessary to express a given quantity as a fraction of another given quantity of the same kind. Thus, in the case of £1. 15s., it is obvious that 15s. $=\frac{15}{20}$ of 20 shillings, and thus £1. 15s. may be written £$1\frac{3}{4}$; or, as $\frac{3}{4}=\cdot75$, we may also write £1. 15s. as £1·75.

Ex. 1. To reduce 10d. to the decimal of a pound.
As there are 240 pence in £1,

$$\therefore \text{ required fraction is } \frac{10}{240}=\frac{1}{24}=£\cdot0416\ldots.$$

Ex. 2. Express 6 days 8 hours as the decimal of a week.
As there are 24 hours in a day,

$$6 \text{ days } 8 \text{ hours}=6\tfrac{8}{24}=6\tfrac{1}{3} \text{ days},$$

$$\therefore\ 6 \text{ days } 8 \text{ hours}=\frac{6\cdot\dot{3}}{7}=\cdot90476\dot{1} \text{ week}.$$

Ex. 3. Reduce 5d. to the decimal of 1s.

$$\tfrac{5}{12}=\cdot41\dot{6}.$$

Ex. 4. Express in furlongs and poles the value of ·325 miles.
Here multiplying by 8 the number of furlongs in a mile, we obtain 2·6, and multiplying the remainder ·6 by 40 (the number of poles in a furlong) we get 24 poles.
Hence ·325 mile = 2 fur. 24 po.

$$\begin{array}{r} \cdot325 \\ 8 \\ \hline 2\cdot600 \\ 40 \\ \hline 24\cdot0 \end{array}$$

Given a decimal fraction of a quantity, its value can be obtained by the converse operation to that described.

Ex. 5. Reduce 9 inches to the decimal of a foot.
There are 12 in. in a foot. Hence the question is to reduce $\frac{9}{12}$ to a decimal.

$$\therefore\ 9 \text{ in.}=\cdot75 \text{ ft.}$$

Ex. 6. Find the value of ·329 of £1.
The process is as follows: First multiplying by 20 we obtain the product 6580, and marking off three decimals we get the value 6·580 shillings. In a similar manner multiplying by 12 and 4 as shown, we obtain the value of ·329 of £1, which is read as 6 shillings 6 pence 3 farthings and ·84 of a farthing.

$$\begin{array}{r} \cdot329 \\ 20 \\ \hline 6\cdot580 \\ 12 \\ \hline 6\cdot960 \\ 4 \\ \hline 3\cdot840 \end{array}$$

The result could be obtained also by multiplying ·329 by 240, the number of pence in £1, giving 78·96d. and afterwards reducing to shillings, etc.

Ex. 7. Find the number of feet and inches in ·75 yard.

Here $\cdot 75 \times 3 = 2\cdot 25$ ft.,

and $\cdot 25$ ft. $= \cdot 25 \times 12$ in.

$= 3$ in.

$\therefore$ ·75 yard = 2 ft. 3 in.

EXERCISES. XIII.

1. Add together five-sevenths, three-sixteenths and eleven-fourteenths of a cwt., and express the sum in lbs.

2. Express 9s. $4\frac{1}{2}$d. as the decimal of £1. 7s.

3. Subtract ·035 of a guinea from 1·427 of a shilling.

4. Subtract 3·062 of an hour from 1·5347 of a day.

5. Add together ·0029 of a ton and ·273 of a cwt.

6. Reduce ·87525 of a mile to feet.

7. Find the sum of 2·35 of 2s. 1d. and $0\cdot\dot{0}\dot{3}$ of £6. 3s. 9d.

8. Add together $\frac{5}{9}$ of a guinea, $\frac{17}{20}$ of a half-crown, $1\frac{7}{36}$ of a shilling and $\frac{1}{6}$ of a penny, and reduce the whole to the decimal fraction of a pound.

9. Express 3s. 3d. as the decimal of 10s.

10. Add together $\frac{11}{35}$ of $4\frac{1}{2}$ guineas, £·615 and $3\frac{3}{11}$ of $4\frac{5}{7}$ of $1\frac{5}{9}$ of 16s. 7d.

11. Reduce 49·325 of £4. 12s. 5d. to pence and the decimal of a penny.

12. Add together ·083 of a week and ·231 of a day, and subtract from the sum 8·435 of an hour. Express the result in minutes and the decimal of a minute.

13. What is the difference between ·038 of a mile and $\frac{11}{54}$ of a furlong? Express your answer as the fraction of a furlong.

14. Add together ·0021 of a cwt., ·045 of a quarter, ·37 of a lb., and subtract the sum from 35·263 ounces. Give the answer in ounces and the decimal of an ounce.

15. Add the difference between ·035 of a ton and ·064 of a cwt. to the difference between ·27 of a qr. and ·78 of a lb., and give the answer in lbs. and the decimal of a lb.

16. Add together ·375 of 13s. 4d. and ·07 of £2. 10s., and subtract the result from ·45 of £1.

17. Express 6 cwt. 1·125 qrs. as the decimal of a ton.

18. Reduce £2. 15s. $6\frac{3}{8}$d. to the decimal of a pound; and find the difference between ·625 and ·0625 of a cwt.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES. XIV.

1. The quotient in a division is 479, the dividend is 3476418 and the remainder is 794 ; what is the divisor ?

2. Subtract $\frac{5}{77}$ of $2\frac{3}{4}$ of £3. 6s. 6d. from ·0475 of £100.

3. A gallon contains 277·274 cubic inches. Find to three decimal places the number of gallons in a cubic foot.

4. Find the product of $\cdot052 \times 1\cdot87 \times \cdot0021$, and divide the result by the product of $3\cdot5 \times 6\cdot63 \times 1\cdot1$.

5. Find the product of ·0119 and 2·967. Divide this product by 21·93.

6. Find a decimal which shall differ from $\frac{19}{23}$ by less than $\frac{1}{10000}$.

7. Simplify $\frac{1\cdot5}{\cdot075} \times \frac{3\cdot25}{1\frac{1}{2}}$.

8. Express as decimals $\frac{6}{11}$ and $\frac{8}{15}$, and subtract one from the other.

9. Divide ·736 by 2·85 and 2·85 by ·7036 in each case to four places of decimals, and find the product by multiplying the two quotients together.

10. Multiply ·1 by ·1, and divide the product by ·00625.

11. Simplify $\frac{1\cdot875}{2\cdot1} \times \frac{3\cdot5}{3\cdot65}$.

12. Find the sum of (i) $2\cdot\dot{4}$, $\cdot\dot{3}\dot{2}$, $\cdot\dot{5}6\dot{7}$, $7\cdot0\dot{5}\dot{6}$, $4\cdot1\dot{7}$, $\cdot4\dot{3}0412\dot{2}$; (ii) $8\cdot1\dot{9}$, $\cdot\dot{3}0\dot{2}$, $\cdot50\dot{2}\dot{6}$, $1\cdot3\dot{0}0\dot{1}$, $\cdot0\dot{0}6\dot{7}$ and $\cdot68820365$.

13. Reduce $\frac{5703}{3125}$ to a decimal, and $4\cdot17\dot{5}4\dot{0}$ to a vulgar fraction in its lowest terms.

14. Convert $\cdot8\dot{9}\dot{0}$ into a vulgar fraction, and divide 1·554 by ·0037.

15. Subtract $\cdot81\dot{7}\dot{9}$ from $5\cdot63\dot{1}$ without converting them into vulgar fractions.

16. Express the product of 6·75 and $\cdot0\dot{3}\dot{7}$ as a vulgar fraction.

17. Find the product of $1\cdot\dot{3}$ and ·75 ; also $2\cdot\dot{6}$ and ·375.

18. Express as decimals $\frac{2}{11}$ and $\frac{7}{40}$, and subtract one decimal from the other.

19. Express the quotient of $\cdot\dot{2}\dot{1}$ divided by $\cdot0\dot{1}\dot{1}$ as a decimal.

20. Express $\frac{10}{37}$ as a decimal and $\cdot017\dot{3}\dot{5}$ as a vulgar fraction.

21. Reduce $\cdot6\dot{7}61904\dot{1}$ to a vulgar fraction in its lowest terms.

22. Divide $\cdot37\dot{5}9\dot{2}$ by $\cdot0\dot{5}$.

23. Divide $9\cdot1\dot{6}$ by $\frac{1}{19\cdot63}$.

24. By how much is the sum of 2·056 and ·92 greater than their product ?

25. Divide ·03125 by ·032, and ·032 by ·03125, and multiply the quotients together.

26. Find the product of 1·3 and ·75.

27. What vulgar fractions can be reduced to terminating decimals? Reduce $\frac{3}{125}$ to a decimal.

28. Express the quotient of $\cdot\dot{2}\dot{1}$ divided by $\cdot 0\dot{1}\dot{1}$ as a decimal.

29. Find the sum of $2\cdot\dot{4}$, $\cdot\dot{3}\dot{2}$, $\cdot\dot{5}6\dot{7}$, $7\cdot 0\dot{5}\dot{6}$, $4\cdot 1\dot{7}$ and $\cdot\dot{4}30412\dot{2}$.

30. Express as a decimal $(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{5} + \frac{5}{7}) \div (\frac{5}{2} + \frac{4}{5} + \frac{1}{7})$.

31. What number multiplied by $(\frac{3}{5} + \frac{5}{8} + \frac{1}{16} - \frac{7}{8})$ will give ·37575?

32. Four reams of paper make a pile 21 inches high. Express as a decimal half the thickness of a sheet.

Summary.

To convert a Decimal to a Vulgar Fraction.—Take the given decimal fraction for the numerator, and for denominator write down 1 followed by as many zeros as there are decimal places in the given decimal fraction.

To convert a Vulgar to a Decimal Fraction.—Divide the numerator by the denominator; the quotient when the decimal point is correctly inserted is the fraction required.

Pure Recurring Decimal.—The equivalent vulgar fraction is obtained by writing for numerator all the figures that recur, and for denominator as many nines as there are figures in the recurring decimal.

Mixed Recurring Decimal.—To obtain the equivalent fraction, subtract the non-recurring figures from those which do recur, place the result in the numerator and put in the denominator as many nines as there are recurring figures, followed by as many cyphers as there are non-recurring figures.

CHAPTER V.

SIMPLE ARITHMETICAL METHODS. INVOLUTION. EVOLUTION.

Simple Arithmetical Methods. Many simple labour-saving methods are used by practical men, and these are in most cases suggested by the circumstances of the problem. We may illustrate by one or two simple examples.

To multiply by 5. As $5 = \frac{10}{2}$, add a cipher and divide by 2.

Ex. 1. $736 \times 5 = \frac{7360}{2} = 3680.$

To multiply by 25. Multiply by 100 and divide by 4. The reason for this rule is easy to understand. By adding two ciphers any whole number is multiplied by 100. This result is 4 times greater than is required, so it is divided by 4.

Ex. 2. $52420 \times 25 = \frac{5242000}{4} = 1310500.$

To divide by 25. In a similar manner we proceed to divide by 25 as follows: Multiply the number by 4 and divide by 100.

To divide by 5. $\frac{1}{5} = \frac{2}{10}$, hence to divide by 5, multiply by 2 and divide by 10.

Ex. 3. $27632 \div 25 = \frac{4 \times 27632}{100} = 1105{\cdot}28.$

To divide by 125. Multiply by 8 and divide by 1000. In this case the fact used is that $125 \times 8 = 1000$. If a number is divided by 1000 the result is, therefore, 8 times less than if it is divided by 125. Hence, by dividing by 1000 and then

multiplying by 8, the result is the same as if the number had been divided by 125 directly.

Subtraction.—When it is required to subtract one quantity from another, it is often easier to perform the "complementary" operation of addition.

Ex. 4. Subtract 4s. 7½d. from 15s.

In this case we may proceed thus: adding 4½d. to 7½d. we obtain 1s. Mentally this is carried on to the next figure, 4, making it into 5, and to convert 5s. into 15s. we require 10s. Hence, to convert 4s. 7½d. into 15s. we must add 10s. 4½d. In this manner subtracting 4s. 7½d. from 15s. is converted into the easier mental operation of addition.

Multiplication and Division.—In multiplication and division the contracted methods already referred to will be found very convenient. The work can also often be further shortened by using approximate multipliers.

To multiply by 99. $99 = 100 - 1$; hence to multiply a number by 99, add 2 cyphers and subtract the number.

Ex. 1. Multiply 532 by 99.

$$532 \times 99 = 53200 - 532 = 52668.$$

In a similar manner, to multiply by 999 it is only necessary to add three cyphers and subtract the number.

Ex. 2. Multiply 532 by 999.

Here $532 \times 999 = 532000 - 532 = 531468.$

Ex. 3. Find the total width in 20 boards, each 11¾ inches wide.

Here, instead of multiplying $20 \times 11\frac{3}{4}$, we may, with advantage, multiply 20×12, giving 240, and subtract $20 \times \frac{1}{4}$ or 5.

$$\therefore\ 20 \times 11\tfrac{3}{4} = 235.$$

Ex. 4. Find the cost of 30 articles at 1s. 7½d. each.

The cost could be obtained by reducing 1s. 7½d. either to pence or half-pence, multiplying by 30, and afterwards reducing to shillings, etc. But the cost can be better obtained mentally, thus:

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} 30 \text{ at } 1\text{s.} = 30\text{s.} \\ 30 \text{ at } 6\text{d.} = 15\text{s.} \\ 30 \text{ at } 1\text{d.} = \ \ 2\text{s. } 6\text{d.} \\ 30 \text{ at } \frac{1}{2}\text{d.} = \ \ 1\text{s. } 3\text{d.} \\ \hline \qquad\qquad 48\text{s. } 9\text{d.} \end{array}\right\} \text{ or total cost} = 48\text{s. } 9\text{d.}$$

INVOLUTION.

Involution.—In dealing with the *powers* of numbers (p. 3) we have found that when a number is multiplied by itself once, twice, or more times, the products are called the **powers** of that number; the process by which the powers of numbers are obtained is called *Involution.* The number thus multiplied is called the **root**, and the products are called the **powers** of the number. Any number multiplied by the same number is said to be **squared**, and the product so obtained is called the **square** or the **second power** of the original number. The original number is called the **square root** of the product.

Thus, $3 \times 3 = 9$. Here the product 9 is the square or second power of 3, and 3 is the square root of 9.

It has been explained that instead of writing the expression 3×3 in full, a small figure is placed near the top of the number or quantity, and on the right-hand side of it, thus: 3^2. This indicates how many times the number appears in the product. Thus we write 3×3 as 3^2, $3 \times 3 \times 3$ as 3^3, etc. The smaller figure written near the top of a number in the manner described is called the **index** or *exponent* of the number.

Adopting this notation, 3^1 would be called the first power of 3, 3^2 the square or the second power, 3^3 the cube or the third power, etc.

The squares, cubes, or even higher powers can be easily obtained if the number is not greater than 10. Thus $2^2 = 4$, $2^3 = 8$, $2^4 = 16$, etc.

The powers of 10 itself are easily remembered, and are as follows:

$$10^2 = 100, \quad 10^3 = 1000, \quad 10^6 = 1{,}000{,}000, \text{ etc.}$$

This method of indicating large numbers is very convenient in physical science, in which such numbers as 2, 5, or 10 millions, etc., are of frequent occurrence; for in place of writing 5,000,000 for instance, we may write it more shortly as 5×10^6.

The squares of all the numbers from 1 to 10 are easily remembered; they are as follows:

$1^2 = 1$,	$4^2 = 16$,	$7^2 = 49$,
$2^2 = 4$,	$5^2 = 25$,	$8^2 = 64$,
$3^2 = 9$,	$6^2 = 36$,	$9^2 = 81$.

In a similar manner the squares of all numbers from 10 to 20 should be written down.

Ex. 1. Write down the cubes of all the numbers from 1 to 10 inclusive.

EXERCISES. XV.

1. Find $(\cdot 03)^2$.
2. Find the square of ·00013.
3. Divide $(\cdot 01)^3$ by $(\cdot 05)^2$.
4. Find the value of $(\cdot 0012)^2 \div (\cdot 02)^3$.
5. Square ·00625 and express the result as a vulgar fraction.
6. Find the square and cube of 6·25 and of 62·5.
7. Find the square and cube of 2·95 and of 3·35.
8. Divide the cube of ·29 by the square of ·058.
9. Divide 1·04364 by 117 and subtract the square of ·093 from the quotient.
10. Find the square of 9·17, multiply this by ·02, and divide by the product of 17·161 and ·098.
11. Determine by how much the square of 1·731 differs from 3.

Evolution.—The reverse of Involution is to extract, or find, the roots of any given numbers.

The root of a number is a number which, multiplied by itself a certain number of times, will produce that number. Thus, the square root of a given number is that number which, when multiplied by itself, is equal to the given number.

The root of a given number may be denoted by the symbol $\sqrt{}$ placed before it, with a small figure indicating the nature of the root placed in the angle; in this manner the cube root of 27 is denoted by $\sqrt[3]{27}$, the fourth root of 64 by $\sqrt[4]{64}$, and so on. The square root in this manner would be denoted by $\sqrt[2]{9}$, but the 2 is usually omitted, and it is written more simply as $\sqrt{9}$. Another, and for many purposes a better method, is to indicate the root by a fraction placed as an index, and referred to as a **fractional index**; thus, for example, the square root of 9 is written $9^{\frac{1}{2}}$, and is read as nine to the power one-half. Similarly, the cube root of 27 is written as $27^{\frac{1}{3}}$, meaning 27 to the power one-third.

Square Root.—*Method I.*—To obtain the square root of any quantity in cases where it is not possible to ascertain such root by inspection, we have (to avoid unnecessary repetition) to

adopt a rule. The following example will illustrate the method of extracting a square root.

Ex. 1. Find the square root of 155236.

$$
\begin{array}{r}
1\dot{5}5\dot{2}3\dot{6}\,(\,300+90+4 \\
90000 \\
\hline
(2\times 300)+90=690\,)\,65236 \\
62100 \\
\hline
2\times 390+4=784\,)\,3136 \\
\underline{3136}
\end{array}
$$

The process is as follows:

Divide the given number into periods of two figures each, by putting a point over the *unit's figure*, next on the figure 2 which is in the second place to the left of the 6, and also on the 5, as shown. The given number consists of six figures, the required square root contains three. As $300^2=90{,}000$ and $400^2=160{,}000$, the required square root lies between 300 and 400; hence we put 300 to the right of the given number, and subtract its square 90,000; this gives a remainder of 65236.

Put twice 300 to the left of 65236, this divides into 65236 a little over 90 times; add 90 to 2×300, and thus obtain 690; this multiplied by 90 gives a product of 62100; subtract this product from 65236, and the remainder 3136 is obtained.

Next set down to the left of the remainder 3136, $2\times 390=780$; this will divide 4 times into 3136.

Add on 4 to 780, obtaining 784; multiply by 4 and obtain 3136; this subtracted from 3136 leaves no remainder; or 394 is the square root required.

Method II.—The ordinary practical method is as follows:

Point as before, and find the largest number the square of which is less than 15; 3 is such a number. Set the figure 3 to the right of the given number and its square 9 under the first pair of figures 15; subtract 9 from 15, obtaining a remainder 6.

$$
\begin{array}{r}
1\dot{5}5\dot{2}3\dot{6}\,(\,394 \\
9 \\
\hline
69\,)\,652 \\
621 \\
\hline
784\,)\,3136 \\
\underline{3136}
\end{array}
$$

Bring down the next two figures, making the number 652.

Now put the double of 3, that is 6, on the left of the number 652, and by trial find that 6 will divide into 65 nine times. Place the 9 as the second figure of the answer; also put a 9 with the 6 to form the divisor 69 and multiply 69 by 9, thus obtaining 621, which when subtracted from 652 gives a remainder of 31.

Bring down the next two figures, thus obtaining 3136. Double the number 39, that is, the part of the root already found, and put the result 78 to form part of a new divisor, as before.

By trial, we find that 78 will divide into 313 four times. Put the 4 with the other numbers 39 of the square root which is being obtained, and also with the 78, thus making the number 784 the new divisor; this multiplied by 4, the last figure added, gives 3136, which subtracted, leaves no remainder. Hence 394 is the square root required.

The student should always begin to point at the unit's place, whether the given number consists of integers, or decimals, or both.

Ex. 2. Find the square root of 1481·4801.

The pointing begins at the unit's place, and every alternate figure to the right and left of the unit's place is marked as indicated in this example. As there are two dots to the left of the unit's place, the square root consists of the whole number 38 and the decimal; the working is exactly the same as in the previous example.

$$
\begin{array}{r}
1\dot{4}8\dot{1}\cdot4\dot{8}0\dot{1}\ (\ 38\cdot49 \\
9 \\
\hline
68\ )\ 581 \\
544 \\
\hline
764\ )\ 3748 \\
3056 \\
\hline
7689\ )\ 69201 \\
69201 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

It should be carefully noticed that, to obtain the square root of a decimal fraction, the pointing should commence from the second figure of the decimal place.

Ex. 3. Find the square root of ·9216.

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\cdot9\dot{2}1\dot{6}\ (\ \cdot96 \\
81 \\
\hline
186\ )\ 1116 \\
1116 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

The method adopted will be evident from the working shown.

As examples, obtain the square roots of the following frequently occurring numbers; these should be worked out carefully, and the first two committed to memory.

$$\sqrt{2} = 1\cdot414\cdots,$$
$$\sqrt{3} = 1\cdot732\cdots,$$
$$\sqrt{5} = 2\cdot236\cdots,$$
$$\sqrt{6} = 2\cdot449\cdots.$$

The square root of all these numbers is an unending decimal. Thus, the square root of 3 can be carried to any number of decimal places, but the operation will not terminate. Such a square root is often called a **surd**, or an **incommensurable** number.

In any practical calculation in which *surds* occur, the value is usually not required to more than two or three decimal places.

If a number can be easily separated into factors, the square root can readily be obtained. The method adopted would be to try in succession if the number is divisible by 4, 9, 16, and other numbers of which the square roots are known.

Ex. 4. To find the square root of 1296.

$$1296 = 4 \times 324 = 4 \times 4 \times 81,$$
$$\therefore \quad \sqrt{1296} = \sqrt{16 \times 81}$$
$$= 4 \times 9 = 36.$$

A similar method may be adopted in the case of numbers the roots of which cannot be expressed as whole numbers.

Ex. 5.
$$\sqrt{128} = \sqrt{64 \times 2}$$
$$= 8\sqrt{2};$$

and remembering that the $\sqrt{2}$ is 1·414 approximately, the value $8 \times 1{\cdot}414 = 11{\cdot}312$ can be found.

Ex. 6.
$$\sqrt{243} = \sqrt{81 \times 3}$$
$$= 9\sqrt{3}.$$

In many cases where a surd quantity occurs in the denominator of a fraction, it will be found advisable, before proceeding to find the numerical value of the fraction, to transfer the surd from the denominator to the numerator; this is readily effected by multiplication. Thus, if as a result to a given question we obtain the fraction $\frac{100}{\sqrt{3}}$, we may proceed to divide the numerator by $\sqrt{3}$ or 1·732... in order to obtain the numerical value of the fraction; but it is better and simpler to multiply both numerator and denominator by $\sqrt{3}$; this gives $\frac{100\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{3} \times \sqrt{3}} = \frac{100\sqrt{3}}{3}$; and in this form, knowing that $\sqrt{3} = 1{\cdot}732\ldots$, it is only necessary to move the decimal point two places to the right and divide by 3.

Square Root of a Fraction.—In finding the square root of a fraction, it is necessary to obtain the square root of numerator and denominator. When the denominator is not a perfect square, we may proceed to first multiply both the numerator and denominator by the number which will make the denominator a perfect square, or, convert the given fraction to a decimal fraction, and find the root in the usual manner.

Ex. 7. Find the square root of $\frac{7}{8}$.

Here if the numerator and denominator be multiplied by 2, the fraction becomes $\frac{14}{16}$ and its square root is $\frac{\sqrt{14}}{4}$, in this manner only one root requires to be extracted.

Contracted Method.—In practical calculations the square root of any quantity is never required to more than a few significant figures, and when more than half the required number of digits have been found, the remainder may be found by contracted division.

Ex. 8. Obtain the square root of 13 to five places of decimals.

Here, proceeding as in the preceding examples, the square root of $13 = 3{\cdot}605$ is obtained together with a remainder 3975. The remaining figures of the square root may now be obtained by contracted division, viz., by dividing 3975 by 7205, giving 55, which is placed with the number already obtained.

Hence the required root is 3·60555.

```
        13 ( 3·60555
         9
66 )    400
        396
7205 )  40000
        36025
7205 )   3975 ( 55
         3602
          373
          360
           13
```

EXERCISES. XVI.

Extract the square root of

1. 531441.
2. 106929 ; 803·7.
3. ·191810713444.
4. 13277·9529.
5. ·00015625.
6. 49084036 and of $90\frac{1}{4}$.
7. 91.
8. 502681.
9. (i) 4928·742025 ; (ii) $\frac{16{\cdot}9}{22{\cdot}5}$.
10. ·0006780816.
11. ·034596.
12. ·05368489.
13. 71.
14. 83·00849881.
15. 49984900.
16. 484·176016.
17. 100·020001.
18. 9042049.

19. (i) $\frac{529}{2401}$; (ii) ·081. **20.** (i) 123·45; (ii) 234·135.
21. 3249·456016. **22.** 25·7049. **23.** (i) 8; (ii) ·0002.
24. 19895·1025. **25.** 3915380329. **26.** $41\frac{184}{225}$.
27. 50013184. **28.** 17·375. **29.** 1·094116.
30. (i) $20\frac{1}{4}$; (ii) $58\frac{7}{9}$. **31.** $32\frac{1}{9}$.

Summary.

Involution.—The continued multiplication of a number by itself is called Involution. The number itself is called the first power, the second power is called the square, the third the cube. Thus 2^2 = square of 2, 2^3 = cube of 2, etc.

Evolution.—Given a number, the process of finding the root is called Evolution. The sign $\sqrt{\ }$ indicates the square root. Thus $\sqrt{9}$ means the square root of 9. This is also written $9^{\frac{1}{2}}$.

Cube and Cube Root.—If three equal numbers are multiplied together, the product is called the cube of the number taken, and the number itself is called the cube root of the product. Thus $3 \times 3 \times 3$, or $3^3 = 27$ and $\sqrt[3]{27}$, or $27^{\frac{1}{3}} = 3$.

CHAPTER VI.

AVERAGES. PROPORTION AND RATIO. MEAN PROPORTIONAL. UNITARY METHOD. PERCENTAGES.

Averages.—What is called the mean or average of a series of quantities is often wanted; indeed, the student himself will soon require to use the term average when applied to various values. Thus, for example, if a railway train is found to complete a journey of 60 miles in $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours, we say that the average speed is 40 miles per hour; which means that a train moving uniformly at such a speed would move over 60 miles in the given time.

Again, if in a boat's crew of 8 men the weights of the men are respectively 12, 13, 10, 8, 9, 14, 15, and 11 st.; then the total weight

$$=12+13+10+8+9+14+15+11=92 \text{ st.},$$

and the average weight $=\frac{92}{8}=11\frac{1}{2}$ st.

Other simple instances could be quoted, the method in each and all cases being the same. The rule may be stated as follows: To obtain an average, first find the total of the given similar quantities, and divide the result by the number of quantities.

Ex. 1. Find the average value of ·52, ·25, ·32, ·65 and ·48.

Here the total is 2·22, and dividing by the number of terms 5 the average is ·444.

There should be no difficulty experienced in grasping the fundamental principle of averages—namely, *that the sum of the terms is equal to the average multiplied by the number of terms.*

In finding areas and volumes when studying Mensuration, the dimensions given—length, width, diameters, etc.—are assumed

to be *average* dimensions. In this manner errors due to slight irregularities in dimensions are corrected.

EXERCISES. XVII.

1. Divide the mean of ·15, 2·01246, ·1033 and 82·2 by 10·24.

2. A railway passenger counts the telegraph posts on the line as he passes them. If 24 are passed in one minute, what is the average speed of the train, the distance between each post being 58 yards?

3. If in the next two minutes 37 posts are passed, what is now the average speed?

4. If a truck with its load of 128 packages weighs 8 cwts. 12 lbs., what is the average weight of each package, the weight of the truck being 4 cwts. 1 qr.?

5. What is the average speed of a train (when in motion) which runs from London to Exeter, a distance of $193\frac{1}{3}$ miles, in $4\frac{1}{4}$ hours, making one stoppage of 10 minutes, two of 5 minutes, and one of 3 minutes on the way?

6. In 1881 the population of three towns was 22368, 43415 and 10632 respectively. In 1891 the first had increased by 6 per cent., the second by 8 per cent., and the third decreased 10 per cent. Find the average population of the three towns in 1891.

7. Express as decimals and find the average of $57\frac{7}{20}$, $13\frac{12}{25}$, 21, 0, $7\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{30}$, $3\frac{1}{8}$ and $106\frac{1}{2}$.

8. A person works for 7 hours on Mondays, 11 hours on Tuesdays, $9\frac{1}{2}$ on Wednesdays, and $11\frac{1}{2}$ on Thursdays, and is paid at the rate of 10d. per hour; find his average daily earnings.

9. Given four measured distances as 113·501, 78·073, 29·034 and 9·789 centimetres respectively, find the average and convert to the decimal of a yard.

10. Five sums of money are respectively £2057·85, £3903·73, £1111·95, £1000 and £287·095; find the average.

11. On a voyage lasting $14\frac{3}{4}$ days, the speed of a ship is found to be for the first 3 days at the rate of 13 miles an hour; this speed is increased by 17 per cent. in the next $6\frac{1}{2}$ days, and during the remainder of the journey the speed is 390 miles per day. Find the total distance in miles, and the average speed per hour.

12. If 1 hr. 56 mins. is taken by a train to travel 84 miles 756 yards, what is the average speed per second?

13. The average speed of a train for 2 hrs. 25 mins. is $27\frac{1}{4}$ miles per hour and $43\frac{1}{2}$ miles per hour for 1 hr. 55 mins.; find the total distance travelled.

14. Determine the average speed of a train which moves over 120 yards in 15 secs., then 100 yards in 10 secs., and 85 yards in 5 secs.

15. An indicator diagram is divided into 10 equal parts, the pressures of the steam being 180, 180, 135, 100, 80, 63, 57, 50, 44 and 40 : find the average or mean pressure.

16. Find the mean pressure when the given pressures are 100, 100, 100, 71·43, 55·5, 45·45, 38·46, 33·3, 29·41 and 26·31.

17. A man training for a mile race runs the distance every day for 24 days, his time improving at a uniform rate. On the first day he takes 8 mins., on the last $4\frac{2}{3}$. What is his average time ?

18. The average weight of the 8 oarsmen in a boat is increased by $2\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. when one of the crew, who weighs 11 st. 12 lbs., is replaced by a new man. What is the weight of the new man ?

19. In a procession the route was 7 miles long, and there were on an average 15 rows of spectators on each side ; each person occupied 15 inches of frontage. Calculate the number of spectators.

20. How many persons are there in a procession which, moving uniformly at the rate of 3 miles an hour, and containing 10 persons in each yard of its length, takes 80 minutes to pass a place on the route ?

Proportion and Ratio compared.—In comparing the relative sizes of two objects it is a matter of common experience to refer to one as a multiple,—two or three times, etc., the other ; or a sub-multiple—one-half, or one-third, etc., the other ; in this manner the comparison is made without reference to the exact size of either. A comparison of the *relative sizes* of two objects, without reference to their *absolute sizes*, gives the idea of **proportion.** Quantities of the same kind are those which may be expressed in terms of the same unit. When two quantities of the *same kind* are considered, the relation which one quantity bears to another is called a **ratio.** Such a comparison is made by considering how many times one quantity is contained in the other; in other words, a ratio is expressed by the quotient obtained by dividing the first quantity by the second.

If the first quantity be 12 and the second 6, there are three ways of expressing the ratio, *i.e.* $\frac{12}{6}$, $12 \div 6$, or, omitting the line, 12 : 6.

The ratio of 12 things to 6 similar things is definite, and indicates that the number of one kind is twice that of the other ; but the ratio of 12 tables to 6 chairs conveys no meaning. In comparing two quantities of the same kind, we can assert that one is twice, three times, or some multiple or sub-multiple of the other, without defining what the unit implies.

Magnitudes may be either abstract or concrete numbers, but the ratio between them must always be abstract. Hence, it is necessary, in comparing magnitudes, that the quantities be written in terms of a common unit. For example, the ratio of 3 tons to 14 lbs., or the ratio of 10 feet to 4 inches is obtained by considering that as there are 2240 lbs. in a ton, the first-named ratio would be $3 \times 2240 : 14$; the second, since 12 inches make 1 foot, would be $10 \times 12 : 4$.

When it is required to divide a number in a given ratio, it is only necessary to add together the two terms of the ratio for a common denominator, and take each in turn for a numerator.

Ex. 1. Divide £35 in the ratio of 2 : 5. The denominator becomes $2+5$, and the required amounts are $\frac{2}{7}$ of 35 and $\frac{5}{7}$ of $35 =$ £10 and £25 respectively.

Beginners are often confused when required to divide a given number in the proportion of two or more fractions, and begin by taking the given fractions, instead of proceeding to reduce to a common denominator. The way to proceed may be shown by an example :

Ex. 2. Divide £70 in the ratio of $\frac{1}{3}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$. This does *not* mean $\frac{1}{3}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ of 70 ; but, as fractions with the same denominators are in the same proportion as their numerators, it is necessary to write $\frac{1}{3}$ as $\frac{4}{12}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ as $\frac{3}{12}$. Then the question is to divide £70 in the ratio 3 : 4, and the required amounts are $\frac{3}{7}$ of $70 =$ £30, and $\frac{4}{7}$ of $70 =$ £40.

Proportion.—The two ratios 2 : 4 and 8 : 16 are obviously equal, and their equality is expressed either by $2 : 4 = 8 : 16$, or by $2 : 4 :: 8 : 16$. When, as in the given example, the two ratios are equal, the four terms are said to be in *proportion*, hence :

Four quantities are said to be proportional, when the ratio of the first to the second is equal to the ratio of the third to the fourth. That is, when the first is the same multiple or sub-multiple of the second, which the third is of the fourth, the quantities are proportional.

We may thus state that the numbers 6, 8, 15, and 20 form a proportion. The proportion is written as $6 : 8 :: 15 : 20$, and should be read as 6 is to 8 as 15 is to 20.

The first and last terms of a proportion are called the

extremes, and the second and third terms the **means**; in the last example 6 and 20 are the extremes, and 8 and 15 are the means in the proportion.

When four quantities are proportional, the product of the extremes is equal to the product of the means.

Thus, $6 \times 20 = 8 \times 15$, or $\frac{6}{8} = \frac{15}{20}$, in which the proportion is written as the equality of two ratios.

Since the product of two of the terms of a proportion is equal to the product of the other two, it follows at once that if three terms of a proportion are given, the remaining one can be calculated.

Ex. 1. Find the second term of a proportion in which 14, 12 and 15 are respectively the 1st, 3rd and 4th terms.

$$14 : \text{required term} :: 12 : 15;$$

$$\therefore \text{ required term} = \frac{15 \times 14}{12} = 17\tfrac{1}{2}.$$

Direct Proportion.—Three quantities are said to be in *direct proportion* when the first is to the second as the second is to the third.

Thus $4 : 6 :: 6 : 9$ is a direct proportion.

$$\therefore \; 4 \times 9 = 6 \times 6 = 6^2,$$

$$\text{or} \qquad 6 = \sqrt{36}.$$

Mean Proportional.—When the second term of a proportion is equal to the third, each is said to be a *mean proportional* to the other two. Thus, in the above examples 6 is said to be a mean proportional to 4 and 9.

Third Proportional.—When three quantities are in proportion and are such that the ratio of the first to the second is the same as the second to the third, then the latter is called a *third proportional* to the other two.

Unitary Method.—By the previous methods of simple proportion, when three out of the four terms are known, we may proceed to find the remaining one. In practice this may often be replaced by a convenient modification called the *Unitary Method*, in which given the cost, or value, of a definite number of articles, or units, we may by division find the value of one

unit, and finally the value of any number of similar units by multiplication. The method may be shown by the following simple example :

Ex. 1. If the cost of 112 articles be 10s., what will be the cost of 212 at the same rate ?

Using the three given terms, we may write the following proportion :

$$112 : 10 :: 212 : \text{required term},$$

$$\therefore \text{ required term} = \frac{10 \times 212}{112} = 18\text{s. } 11\tfrac{1}{7}\text{d.}$$

By the unitary method we should proceed as follows :

If the cost of 112 articles be 10s., then the cost of one article at the same rate is $\frac{10}{112}$s.,

therefore the cost of 212 articles is $\frac{10}{112} \times 212$s. $= 18$s. $11\frac{1}{7}$d.

Geometrical and Arithmetical Means.—The *geometrical mean* (written G.M.) between two numbers is found by taking the square root of their product.

Thus, the G.M. of 4 and 9 is $\sqrt{4 \times 9} = 6$; and the G.M. of 9 and 16 is 12.

The *arithmetical mean* (A.M.) is half the sum of two numbers. The arithmetical mean of 4 and 9 is $\frac{4+9}{2} = 6{\cdot}5$. The arithmetical mean of 9 and 16 is 12·5.

Ratios of very small quantities.—In finding the ratio of one quantity to another, it is only the relative magnitudes of the two quantities which are of importance. The quantities themselves may be as small as possible, but the ratio of two very small quantities may be a comparatively large number.

Thus $\frac{1}{1000} = {\cdot}001$ is a small quantity, and so is ·00001, but the ratio of ·001 to ·00001 is $\frac{{\cdot}001}{{\cdot}00001} = 100$. Again ·0000063 is a very small number, and so is ·0000081, but the ratio of $\frac{{\cdot}0000081}{{\cdot}0000063}$ is simply $\frac{81}{63}$ or $\frac{9}{7} = 1\frac{2}{7}$. This very important fact concerning ratio is often lost sight of by beginners, and it must be carefully noted in making calculations.

EXERCISES. XVIII.

1. Find a fourth proportional to 275, 2·75 and ·275.

2. Find the ratio of $23\frac{1}{3}$ of 7 tons 2 cwts. 1 qr. $9\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. to 21 tons 7 cwts.

3. If 100,000 bricks can be obtained for £150, what will be the price of 12?

4. If $35\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. of sugar cost £1. 2s. $2\frac{1}{4}$d., how much will 2 cwts. 51 lbs. cost?

5. If 10 men receive £28. 10s. for 6 weeks' work, how many weeks must 8 men work to receive £38?

6. If $\frac{3}{7}$ of an estate be worth £450, what is the value of $\frac{11}{24}$ of the estate?

7. What number bears the same ratio to $\frac{5}{7}$ of 2·40583 that £5. 4s. $3\frac{1}{4}$d. does to £104. 5s. 5d.?

8. Find the ratio which $\frac{2}{3}$ of £27. 1s. $5\frac{3}{4}$d. bears to ·6 of £42. 10s. $10\frac{3}{4}$d.

9. If a train travel 215 miles in 10 hrs. 45 min., what distance will it travel in $24\frac{1}{4}$ hrs. at the same rate?

10. In what time will 25 men do a piece of work which 12 men can do in 15 days?

11. Divide £814 among three persons in the ratios $\frac{2}{5} : \frac{3}{7} : \frac{5}{8}$.

12. If the carriage of 8 cwts. for 120 miles be 24s., what weight can be carried 32 miles, at the same rate, for 18s.?

13. Find a fourth proportional to ·45, ·8, and ·367.

14. Divide 204 into three parts proportional to the numbers 7, 8, 9.

15. Find the number that is to $7\frac{2}{3}$ in the ratio of £3. 1s. 3d. to £4. 13s. 11d.

16. Express the ratios of

(i) $2\frac{1}{4}$ to $7\frac{1}{3}$.

(ii) $\frac{3}{4}$ of 53 cwts. 3 qrs. 3 lbs. to 0·4 of 65 cwts. 0 qrs. 11 lbs.

17. Divide £56 between A, B, C and D in the ratio of the numbers 3, 5, 7 and 9.

18. A sum of £32,818 is to be divided among four persons in the proportion of the fractions $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{4}{5}$, and $\frac{5}{6}$; find the share of each.

19. A bankrupt owes three creditors £240, £360, and £400 respectively; if £325 is divided among them in proportion to their claims, how much will each receive, and how much will be paid in the £?

20. A gentleman divided the sum of £10 among his three sons in the proportions of their respective ages, which were $12\frac{3}{4}$, $9\frac{3}{4}$, and $7\frac{1}{2}$ years; what was each son's share?

Percentages.—The rate of increase or diminution of one quantity as compared with another of the same kind is often expressed in the form of a percentage. *A percentage is simply a fraction with a denominator of a* 100. This enables a comparison to be made at once, without any preparatory labour, in order to reduce fractions to like denominators. Examples on percentages occur so frequently, and are so varied, that it is difficult to select typical illustrations. The following, however, may make the matter clear.

Suppose that two classes, of 20 and 50 students respectively, are expected to attend an examination. In the first named 18 students, and in the second 47 students, present themselves. Then we might say that 2 in 20 and 3 in 50 were away from the examination; but the comparison is most easily made by finding the percentage in each case. Thus, in the first case we have

$$\frac{2}{20} \times 100 = 10 \text{ per cent.};$$

in the second case $\frac{3}{50} \times 100 = 6$ per cent.

These results would be written as 10% and 6%.

Ex. 1. Suppose the population of a town in 1885 was 15,990, and in 1890 was 20,550. The actual increase $= 20550 - 15990 = 4560$; but although the actual increase is useful it is much better to be able to state the rate at which the population is increasing for each 100 of its inhabitants. The increase for each 100 of its population is found by simple proportion as follows:

$$15990 : 100 :: 4560 : \text{answer required.}$$

$$\therefore \text{ Answer} = \frac{4560 \times 100}{15990} = 28{\cdot}5.$$

Thus the increase for each 100 of its population is 28·5. This number is called 28·5 per cent., and is written 28·5%. The rate per cent. enables an increase or diminution to be readily referred to.

Ex. 2. The population of another town in 1885 was 20,400, and in 1890 was 24,960. The actual increase (as before) is 4560, but it does not follow from this that the two towns are increasing at the same rate. In this case the rate of increase is obtained from:

$$20400 : 4560 :: 100 : \text{answer.}$$

$$\therefore \text{ Answer} = \frac{4560 \times 100}{20400} = 22{\cdot}3.$$

Hence, the population of the latter is not increasing as fast as the former town by 6 per hundred, or, as usually written, by 6%.

In like manner percentages are often used to compare the proportions of lunatics, paupers, criminals, etc., in different towns. Rate or debt collectors and others are usually paid at the rate of so much per cent. If a rate collector is paid at the rate of 2 per cent., for example, this would mean that for every £100 collected he is allowed £2; for every £50, £1, etc.

Ex. 3. If in a machine it is found that a quarter of the energy expended is lost in frictional and other resistances, we should say that 25 per cent. is lost, meaning that $\frac{25}{100}$ is lost. This does not tell us the actual numerical amount of the loss, all that we can infer is that for every 100 units of work expended on the machine 25 units disappear. Such a percentage also enables a comparison to be made, and is a convenient method of expressing the efficiency of machines. If one machine has an efficiency of 75 per cent. and another of 80 per cent., we know that the second is 5 per cent. more efficient than the first.

If, in addition, we know that 25 per cent. is the total loss due to all resistances, but 10 per cent. of this is due to the resistance of a particular part of the mechanism, this gives a *percentage of a percentage* and its numerical value is

$$\frac{25}{100} \text{ of } \frac{10}{100} = \frac{25}{100} \times \frac{10}{100} = \frac{250}{10000} = 2{\cdot}5, \text{ or } 2\tfrac{1}{2} \text{ per cent.}$$

Ex. 4. A reef of quartz contains ·0044 per cent. of gold. If the quartz produces £5. 12s. per ton, find the weight of a sovereign in grains.

$$£5.\ 12s. = £5\tfrac{6}{10} = 5{\cdot}6 \text{ sovereigns,}$$

$$1 \text{ ton} = 2240 \times 7000 \text{ grains,}$$

and $$\cdot 0044 \text{ per cent.} = \frac{\cdot 0044}{100} = \cdot 000044.$$

$$\therefore \text{ weight of } 5{\cdot}6 \text{ sovereigns} = \cdot 000044 \times 2240 \times 7000$$
$$= \cdot 44 \times 224 \times 7.$$

$$\text{weight of 1 sovereign} = \frac{\cdot 44 \times 224 \times 7}{5{\cdot}6}$$
$$= 123{\cdot}2 \text{ grains.}$$

Ex. 5. Seventy-five per cent. of the area of a farm is arable; of the remainder eighty-five per cent. is pasture, and the rest is waste;

the area of the waste is 3 acres 0 r. 20 p. What is the area of the farm?

75 per cent. $=\frac{75}{100}$, or $\frac{3}{4}$ of the area is arable;

25 per cent. $=\frac{25}{100}$, or $\frac{1}{4}$ of the area is pasture and waste; and of this quarter 85 per cent. is pasture.

$\therefore$ 15 per cent. is waste.

But $\frac{15}{100} \times \frac{1}{4}$ of the area $=$ 3 ac. 0 r. 20 p.

$\therefore$ $\frac{3}{80}$ of the area $=$ 3 ac. 0 r. 20 p.

$\therefore$ area of the whole farm $=\frac{80}{3}$ (3 ac. 0 r. 20 p.)

$=$ 83 ac. 1 r. $13\frac{1}{3}$ p.

EXERCISES. XIX.

1. A collector receives $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. commission. If he collects £90, find his commission.

2. If oranges are bought at the rate of 12 for 8d. and sold at 8 for 1s., what is the gain per cent.?

3. Find the value of $7\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. of £125. 4s. 10d.

4. Find the profit per cent. when £7. 4s. 11d. is gained by an outlay of £123. 6s. 8d.

5. Two parts of chicory costing £1. 9s. 9d. per cwt. are mixed with five parts of coffee costing £8. 4s. 6d. per cwt.; the mixture is sold at 1s. 4d. a pound: find the profit per cent.

6. One kind of tea is sold at 3s. a pound, at a profit of 20 per cent.; another kind costs 2s. 8d. a pound. If 4 lbs. of the former are mixed with 5 lbs. of the latter, and the mixture is sold at 3s. 4d. a pound, what is the profit per cent.?

7. A builder sold a house for £945, thereby gaining 8 per cent. on his outlay; what did it cost to build it? If the purchaser lets the house at £70 a year, find how much per cent. per annum he makes on the purchase money.

8. A general having lost two-sevenths of his men in battle, and 6 per cent. of the remainder by sickness, found he had 95,880 men left; how many had he at first?

9. If to every gallon of whisky a spirit merchant adds a pint of water, and sells the mixture at the same price per gallon as he gave for the whisky; what is his profit per cent.?

10. By selling an article for 49s. 6d. the gain is 10 per cent.; what will be the gain if the price is raised to 57s.?

11. By selling 10 acres of land for £4699. 8s. 3d. a man gained $5\frac{1}{4}$ per cent.; what was the original price per acre?

12. If 17 lbs. of tea worth 4s. be mixed with 25 lbs. at 4s. 8d., and the whole sold at 5s. 4d. per lb.; what is the total gain and the profit per cent.?

13. If gunpowder consists of 10 per cent. sulphur, 15 per cent. charcoal, and 75 per cent. nitre; how much of each material is required to make up $2\frac{1}{2}$ cwts.?

14. If the populations of three towns in 1871 were 42,913, 8724, and 985,577 respectively, and in 1881 it is found that the first has increased by 7 per cent., the second by 10 per cent., and the third by 13 per cent.; find the increase per cent. of the united populations in the same time.

15. From a vessel containing a gallon of water a pint is removed, and in its place a pint of brandy containing 40 per cent. alcohol is added; what percentage of alcohol is there in the gallon of liquid?

16. If eggs are bought at 10s. a gross (144) and sold at 1d. each, what is the profit per cent.?

17. A quantity of ore containing 23 per cent. of copper is bought at 9s. per cwt.; 95 per cent. of the copper is extracted at a cost of 2s. $10\frac{1}{2}$d. per cwt. of ore; find the price per ton at which the copper must be sold if a profit of 15 per cent. is to be made.

18. Two vessels contain each a mixture of water and wine, in the ratio of 2 : 3 and 3 : 7 respectively; what quantity must be taken from each to form a mixture which shall consist of 5 gallons of water and 11 of wine?

19. *A* sells a house to *B* at a loss of 10 per cent.; *B* resells the house to *A* at a gain of 10 per cent.: what percentage of the original cost has *A* gained or lost by the double transaction?

20. In what proportion must a merchant mix one kind of tea at 3s. per lb. with another at 1s. 6d., so that by selling the mixture at 2s. 8d. he may make a profit of 25 per cent.?

21. Two houses are of equal value; by selling one for £127. 10s. there is a loss of 15 per cent. For what sum must the remaining one be sold in order to gain 8 per cent. on the whole transaction?

22. The populations of the upper and lower parts of a town were equal, and after the former had fallen 20 per cent., and the latter risen 15 per cent., the total number of inhabitants was 39,390; what was the population of each part at the first?

23. If the cost of travelling by rail for 42 miles is 5s. 3d., what is the cost of travelling 35 miles at a price per mile 20 per cent. higher?

24. The population of a country is 18,844,000; of these 1,499,000 were employed in agriculture, and 3,110,000 in trades: find the percentages of the whole population of each of these classes.

Summary.

Average.—The average or mean of a given number of similar quantities is obtained by dividing the total sum of the quantities by the number of quantities.

Ratio.—The relation between two quantities of the same kind, or the quotient obtained by dividing one by the other, is called a Ratio. Hence the ratio of 3 to $9 = \frac{3}{9} = \frac{1}{3}$.

Proportion is the equality of two ratios. The four numbers 3, 4, 15 and 20 form a proportion, or the ratio of the first two is equal to the ratio of the last two terms,

$$\therefore \ \frac{3}{4} = \frac{15}{20}, \text{ or } 3 : 4 :: 15 : 20.$$

When three terms are known the fourth can be found.

The product of the means, or 4×15, is equal to the product of the extremes, or 3×20.

Mean Proportional.—When three quantities are in proportion and the second and third terms are equal, each is said to be a *mean proportional* to the other two.

Third Proportional.—When the ratio of the first term to the second is the same as the second to the third, the latter is called a *third proportional* to the other two.

Means.—The *geometrical mean* of two numbers is the square root of their product; the *arithmetical mean* is half the sum of the numbers.

Percentage.—By percentage is simply meant a fraction having 100 for its denominator.

CHAPTER VII.

ALGEBRA.

EXPLANATION OF SYMBOLS. SUBSTITUTIONS. ADDITION. SUBTRACTION.

Explanation of Symbols.—In dealing with numbers, or digits, as the numerals 1, 2, 3 ... are called, accurate results are obtained whatever be the unit employed. Thus, the digit 7 may refer to 7 shillings, ounces, yards, or other units. In adding two digits, such as 7 and 5, together, we obtain the sum 12, whatever the unit employed may be.

The signs already made use of in Arithmetic are also employed in Algebra, but in Algebra representations of quantities are utilised which have a further generality. Both letters and figures are used as symbols for numbers or quantities. These numbers may be *known* numbers and are then usually represented by the first letters of the alphabet, a, b, c, etc., or they may be numbers which have to be found, called *unknown* numbers, and these are often denoted by x, y, z.

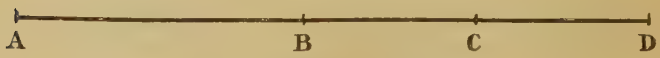

FIG 4.

A more general meaning is given to the signs + and −.

If a distance AC measured along a line AD (Fig. 4) is said to be positive, the distance CA measured in the opposite direction would be negative.

The result of the first measurement could be indicated by **+a**, while the same distance CA, but *measured in the opposite direction*, would be indicated by **−a**.

Again, if a length CD be measured in the same direction from left to right and be denoted by **+b**, the length DC measured from right to left would be indicated by **−b**.

Hence $+a+b$ would mean the sum or addition of the two lines, and so a line of length equal to AD is obtained, where

$$AD = AC + CD.$$

Similarly, $+a-b$ would denote the length AB obtained by measuring a length a in the positive and a length b in the negative direction.

The beginner will probably experience some difficulty in the consideration of these positive and negative quantities. In Arithmetic the difficulty is avoided, for the only use that is made of the sign − (Minus) is to denote the operation of subtraction, and in this idea the assumption is made that a quantity cannot be subtracted from another smaller than itself; moreover in Arithmetic we are apt to assume that no quantity is less than 0. In Algebra, on the contrary, we must get the conception of a quantity less than 0, in other words, of a *negative quantity*. Thus, as an illustration, consider the case of a person who neither owes nor possesses anything; his wealth may be represented by 0. Another person who not only possesses nothing but owes £10 is worse off than the first, in fact he is worse off to the extent of £10 compared with the first person. His wealth may, therefore, be denoted by −£10.

Again, in what is called the Centigrade Thermometer the temperature at which water freezes is marked 0°, and that at which water boils 100°, and any temperature between these may be at once written down. But it is often necessary to refer to temperatures below the freezing point. To do this we represent the reading in degrees, but prefix a negative sign to indicate that we measure downwards instead of upwards. Thus +5° C. or, as it is usually written, 5° C. indicates five degrees above freezing point, whereas −5° C. indicates five degrees below.

If AC denote a distance of 4 miles in an easterly direction, and AB a distance of $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles (Fig. 4), then a person starting

from A and walking 4 miles in an easterly direction will arrive at C; if when he arrives he proceeds due west a distance equal to $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles he will arrive at B, and his distance from A will be $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles; or if as before a denote the distance AC, and c the distance AB, then if BC be denoted by b, the distance from A would be expressed by $+a-b=+c$.

Algebraical Sum.—When writing down an expression it is usual, where possible, to place the positive quantity first and to dispense with the + sign. The above expressions would, therefore, always be written as $a+b$ and $a-b$. The signs placed between the numbers indicate in the first case the sum of two positive quantities, and in the second case the subtraction of one positive quantity from another. In the latter case the quantity $a-b$ could also be described as the addition of a negative quantity b to a positive quantity a, by which what is called the **algebraical sum** of the two quantities is obtained. The algebraical sum of two or more quantities is, therefore, the result after carrying out the operations indicated by the signs before the quantities.

The algebraical sum of $+10$ and $-18=-8$.

In the quantity $a-b$, if a represents a sum of money received, then $-b$ will represent a sum of money paid away. The algebraic sum is represented by the balance $a-b$.

It will be seen that in Algebra the word sum is used in a different and a wider sense than in Arithmetic. Thus, in Arithmetic $a-b$ indicates that b is to be subtracted from a, but in Algebra it also means the sum of the two quantities.

How a Product is expressed.—The arithmetical symbols of operation, $+$, $-$, $\times$, and $\div$, are used in Algebra, but are varied according to circumstances. The general sign for the multiplication of quantities is $\times$; but the product of single letters may be expressed by placing the letters one after another; thus the product of a and b may be written $a\times b$ but is usually written as ab. In a similar manner the product of 4, a, x, and y is expressed by $4axy$. It will be obvious that this method is not applicable in Arithmetic. Thus 5×7 cannot be written as 57.

The product of two quantities such as $a+b$ and $c+d$ may be expressed as $(a+b)\times(c+d)$, or usually as $(a+b)(c+d)$.

Expression. Quantity.—When, as in $a+b-c$, or $4axy$, several terms are joined together by signs, they form what is called an *algebraic expression or quantity.*

Other names used in Algebra.—Any quantity, such as $4a$, indicates that a quantity a must be taken four times; the multiplier of the letter is called a **coefficient**; and $4a$, containing a coefficient and a letter is called a **term.**

Multiples of the quantities a, b, c, etc., may be expressed by placing numbers before them as, $2a$, $3b$, $5x$; the numbers 2, 3, and 5 thus prefixed are called the coefficients of a, b, and x.

As in Arithmetic, p. 3, the product of a quantity multiplied by itself any number of times is called a **power** of that quantity, and is indicated by writing the number of factors on the right of the quantity and above it. Thus:

$a \times a$ is called the square of a and is written a^2;

$b \times b \times b$ is called the cube of b and is written b^3.

Similarly, $c \times c \times c \ldots n$ factors is written c^n and indicates c to the power n.

The number denoting the power of a given quantity is called its **index** (plural = indices) or **exponent.**

It is very important that the distinction between coefficient and index be clearly understood. Thus $4a$ and a^4 are quite different terms. Let $a=2$, then $4a=8$; but $a^4=2^4=16$.

The use of signs may be exemplified in the following manner:

Ex. 1. In the expression a^2+b-c.

Let $a=4$, $b=7$, and $c=3$.

Then $a^2+b-c=4^2+7-3=23-3=20$.

Ex. 2. Find the value of

$$\frac{ax^2+b^2}{bx-a^2-c}, \text{ when } a=3,\ b=5,\ c=2,\ x=6.$$

Here $ax^2+b^2=3\times6^2+5^2 \quad =133,$

also $bx-a^2-c=5\times6-3^2-2= \ 19,$

$$\frac{ax^2+b^2}{bx-a^2-c}=\frac{133}{19}=7.$$

Ex. 3. Find the value of

$$(ac-bd)\sqrt{a^2bc+b^2cd+c^2ad-2},$$

when $a=1$, $b=2$, $c=3$, $d=0$.

Substituting these values in the given equation we obtain

$$(3-0)\sqrt{1\times2\times3+4\times3\times0+(9\times1\times0)-2}$$
$$=3\sqrt{6-2}=6.$$

In Ex. 3 it should be carefully noticed that, as one of the given terms d is equal to 0, any term containing that letter must be 0. Hence we may either omit all the terms containing that letter or, by writing them as in the above example, the terms in which the letter occurs are each seen to be equal to zero.

EXERCISES. XX.

1. What signs are used in Algebra to denote addition, subtraction, multiplication and division?

What are the meanings of $-$, $+$, $(\,)$?

2. Represent $\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{8}$ algebraically when $x=\frac{1}{2}$.

If $a=6$, $b=5$, $c=4$, $d=1$, find the value of

3. $4ab$, $5bc$, $3cd$.

4. a^2+2ab, $2a^3$, $a^2(a+b)$.

5. $a^2+2ab-c+d$.

6. $2a^3-3a^2b+c^3$.

7. $a^2(a+b)-2abc$.

8. $2a\sqrt{(b^2-ac)}+\sqrt{(2ac+c^2)}$.

If $a=5$, $b=3$, $c=4$, $d=2$, $x=7$, $y=5$, $e=1$, $f=0$, find value of

9. $2a-4c+2e+5b-d-x$.

10. $3b+7e-4f+6a-4b-c+3y$.

11. $6b+a+4d-f+3e-6c+2x-3y$.

12. $\dfrac{ax+by}{b+x}$.

Given $V=4$, $t=10$ and $g=32$, find the value of

13. $S=Vt+\frac{1}{2}gt^2$.

14. $S=\dfrac{V^2}{2g}$.

15. $S=Vt-\frac{1}{2}gt^2$.

16. Given $W=75$, $V=110$, find value of $\dfrac{WV^2}{2g}$.

Addition.—The addition of algebraical quantities denotes the expression in one sum of all the like quantities, regard being had to their signs.

When like quantities have the same sign, their sum is found by adding the coefficients and annexing the common letters. Thus $7a+4a=11a$. Also, $7a+3a+3b+5a=15a+3b$.

When several quantities have to be added together, they may be written in columns as here shown; the positive and negative coefficients are then added separately, and the sign of the greater value is prefixed to the common letters. The operation would proceed as follows: Arrange in columns, placing the letters in alphabetical order. Commencing with the row on the left-hand side, we have $7a+3a=10a$. Now add to this $-5a$; or, in other words, from $10a$ subtract $5a$, and the result is $5a$ as shown.

$$\begin{array}{r} 7a+5b \\ -5a+4b \\ 3a-2b \\ \hline 5a+7b \end{array}$$

Again $5b+4b=9b$; and $9b-2b=7b$. Hence the sum required is $5a+7b$.

EXERCISES. XXI.

Add together

1. $a+3b+4c+5d$, $2a-b-3c-6d$, $7a-5b+9c-11d$, and $a+14b+c+23d$.
2. $10a-8b+8c-2d$, $3a+3b-7c+11d$, $-3a-17b+9c+5d$, and $3a+9b-c-12d$.
3. $7a+5b-3c+4d$, $3a-5b-4c-d$, $3b-5a-3c-3d$, $a+b-c-d$, $a-b+c-d$, and $3a-3b+10c+2d$.
4. $2x+3a-4b$, $3x+2a-5b$, $4x-8a+7b$, $9x-4a+6b$, $5x+7a-9b$.
5. $3x-7y+2z$, $4y+6z-x$, $-3z-2y+a$, $4x+3z-y$.
6. $-6ax+2by-7$, $3by+18-4z$, $4ax-9-by$, $26+3ax-2by$.
7. $8xy-4az+2bc$, $6az+5mn-3p$, $2bc-3xy+8az$, $-xy-bc-az$, $-4az+3xy-4bc$.
8. $5a+3b$, $-6a+7b$, $a+b+c$, $-a-3b+c$, $2a^2+3a-7b$, $2b-3c+a$.
9. $15a^2+b^2+c^2$, $15a^2+15b^2-15c^2$, $17a^2-17b^2+17c^2$.
10. $2yz+3ab$, $-5cx+2yz+5ab$, $7ab-3cx+yz$, $4ek-6yz-cx$, $2cx+yz-8$.
11. $a^2-3ab+b^2+a+b-1$, $2a^2+4ab-3b^2-2a-2b+3$, $3a^2-5ab-4b^2+3a+4b-2$, $6a^2+10ab+5b^2+a+b$.
    Find the numerical value when $a=1$, $b=2$.
12. $2a^2-6ab+2b^2+2a+2b-2$, $4a^2+8ab-6b^2-4a-4b+6$, $6a^2-10ab-8b^2+6a+8b+4$, $12a^2+20ab+10b^2+2a+2b$.
    Find the value of the result when $a=2$, $b=3$

Add together

13. $x^2-3xy+y^2+x+y-1$, $2x^2+4xy-3y^2-2x-2y+3$,
$3x^2-5xy-4y^2+3x+4y-2$, and $6x^2+10xy+5y^2+x+y$.
Find the numerical value of the result when $x=2$, $y=5$.

14. $a^3+3a^2b-6ab^2+2b^3$, $3a^3+8a^2b+9ab^2+5b^3$,
$-4a^3-9a^2b+4ab^2-4b^3$.

15. $a^3+ab^2+ac^2+5a^2b+a^2c-abc+3def$,
$-2a^3+3ab^2-3ac^2+5a^2b-7a^2c+3abc+3ade$,
$11a^3-5ab^2+7ac^2-3a^2b+2a^2c-4abc-7acd$,
$-a^3+ab^2-2ac^2-7a^2b-2a^2c+2abc-3def$.

Subtraction.—In Algebra, to perform the operation of subtraction, arrange the terms as in addition, change the signs of all the terms to be subtracted, and then add to the other expression. Thus, to subtract $7a$ from $13a$, we reverse the sign of $7a$ and make it minus; for $13a-7a$ is only another way of expressing that $7a$ is to be subtracted from $13a$. Thus $13a-7a=6a$.

Ex. 1. From $5a+3x-2b$ subtract $2c-4y$. The quantity to be subtracted when its signs are changed is $-2c+4y$,

$\therefore$ the remainder is $5a+3x-2b-2c+4y$.

Ex. 2. Subtract $a^2-2b-2c$ from $3a^2-4b+6c$.

Here, after arranging as in addition and changing the sign, we proceed as in addition, thus:
$3a^2-a^2=2a^2$; $2b-4b=-2b$; and, finally, $6c+2c=8c$.
Hence the result is $2a^2-2b+8c$.

$$\begin{array}{r} 3a^2-4b+6c \\ -\ a^2+2b+2c \\ \hline 2a^2-2b+8c \end{array}$$

It is not necessary on paper to perform the actual operation of changing the signs of all the terms in the expression to be subtracted. The operation should be carried out mentally.

Ex. 3. From $7x^2-2x+5$ subtract $3x^2+5x-1$.

Here we may as in Ex. 2 write the terms under each other, changing the signs of all the terms in the bottom line, but it is better to write them as they are given. Then after mentally altering the sign of $3x^2$ we obtain by addition $4x^2$. Again mentally altering the sign of $5x$ and adding to $-2x$ we obtain $-7x$; and, finally, repeating the operation for the last figure we get the number 6. Hence the result is $4x^2-7x+6$.

$$\begin{array}{r} 7x^2-2x+5 \\ 3x^2+5x-1 \\ \hline 4x^2-7x+6 \end{array}$$

The subtraction of a negative quantity is equivalent to adding a corresponding positive quantity.

If a length AB, Fig. 5, be denoted by a, and another length BC by b, then $a+b$ would be represented by AC, a line equal in length to $AB+BC$, both being measured in the positive direction (from left to right).

Also $a-b$ would be a quantity obtained by subtracting b from a, and could be obtained by measuring off a length BD in a negative direction, so that $a-b$ is appropriately represented by AD.

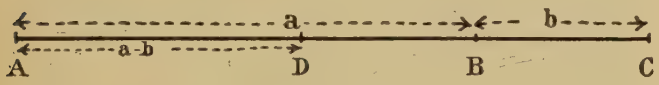

FIG. 5.

As BC is positive, the reversal of direction indicated by CB is negative, and would be indicated by $-b$. Thus a *minus* sign before a quantity reverses the direction in which the quantity is measured. Now, to subtract b from a, we reversed the direction of b and added it on to a. If then we have to subtract a negative quantity, $-b$ or CB, from a positive quantity a, by reversing the direction we obtain BC or $+b$, and adding on to a we get AC or $a+b$. We could indicate this by $a-(-b)$, the negative sign outside the bracket indicating that the quantity inside the bracket has to be subtracted from a. The change in sign is true whether the quantity subtracted be positive or negative. Hence, the diagram proves the rule already given, namely, to subtract one quantity from another—change the sign of the quantity subtracted and proceed to add the two together.

EXERCISES. XXII.

1. Explain why $-a+b=-(a-b)$.

Subtract

2. $6a^2+a-2b+3$ from $12a^2-3a+b-1$.
3. $5y^2-5y+3a$ from $6y^2-4y-a$.
4. $2a^2+5b$ from $5a^2-2b$.
5. $3xy-8x-7$ from $5xy+8x-2$.
6. $x^2+xy+15$ from $6x^2-xy+10$.

Subtract

7. $4a^3+5a^2b+7ab^2-7b^3$ from $3a^3-5a^2b+6ab^2-7b^3$.

8. $a^3-3a^2b+3ab^2-b^3$ from $a^3+3a^2b+3ab^2+b^3$.

9. $4a-2b+3c$ from $9a+6b-5c$.

10. $5ax+4by-9cz-2$ from $4ax-3by-7cz$.

11. $4x^3-3x^2-x+2$ from $7x^3-6x^2+2x-1$.

12. $3a+2b+c$ from $5a+4b+10c$.

13. $4z+y^2+3x-20$ from $7z+5y+x+10$.

14. $-2mz-3bx+4ay-3$ from $8mz+bx-6ay-2$.

15. $2a^3+3a^2b-4ab^2-7b^3$ from $3a^3-4a^2b+2ab^2-3b^3$.

16. $\frac{3}{4}x-\frac{7}{8}y$ from $\frac{2}{3}x+\frac{3}{5}y$.

17. $3a^2-4ab+5b^2$ from the sum of a^2-ab+b^2 and $2a^2+3ab-4b^2$.

18. Add together $3x^2y^2-10y^4$, $-x^2y^2+5y^4$, $8x^2y^2-6y^4$, $4x^2y^2+2y^4$, and from the sum subtract $10x^2y^2-4x^4-5y^4$.

19. Subtract $2x^3-x^2y-4xy^2+y^3$ from $3x^3-2x^2y+3xy^2-4y^3$.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES. XXIII.

1. Add together $3ab+x$, $4ac-y$, $-3ab-z$, $-2ac-x$, $ac+5y$.

2. Subtract $3ax-2by+4cz+3mn$ from $4ax+4by-7cz+4mn$.

3. Find the value of $(a-b)^2+(b-c)^2+(a-b)(b-c)+5c^2$ when $a=1$, $b=-2$, $c=\frac{1}{2}$.

4. When $x=1$ and $a=-2$, find the value of

$$3(a+2x)^2-2(a+2x)(a-2x)+(a-2x)^2.$$

5. If $a=\frac{2}{3}$, $b=\frac{3}{4}$, $c=\frac{4}{5}$, find the value of

$$(7a-9b)^2+(14b-16c)^2+(9a-12c)^2.$$

6. Find the value of $(5a-3b)(a-b)-b\{3a-c(4a-b)-b^2(a+c)\}$, when $a=0$, $b=-1$, $c=\frac{1}{2}$.

7. $(ac-bd)\sqrt{a^2bc-b^2cd+c^2ad-2}$, when $a=-1$, $b=2$, $c=3$, $d=0$.

8. $3abc-2bcd\sqrt[3]{a^3bc-c^3bd+3}$, when $a=0$, $b=1$, $c=-2$, $d=3$.

9. (i) $20(x-2y)(x+4y)$; (ii) $\dfrac{4x-8}{3y+1}$;

(iii) $\left(\dfrac{1}{x}+\dfrac{1}{y}\right)\div\left(\dfrac{1}{x}-\dfrac{1}{y}\right)$; (iv) x^2y^2;

when $2x=3$, and $y=-0{\cdot}4$.

10. (i) $a^2x^3y^4$; (ii) $\dfrac{x}{a-y}-\dfrac{y}{a+x}$;

(iii) $3xy+4a^2+\sqrt{(10-xy)}$;

when $x=-2$, $y=3$, and $4a=-1$.

Summary.

Algebraical sum.—The algebraical sum of two or more quantities is the result obtained after carrying out the operations indicated by the signs before the quantities.

Addition is performed by adding together like terms.

Subtraction.—Alter the signs of the quantities to be subtracted, and proceed as in addition.

CHAPTER VIII.

ALGEBRA.

MULTIPLICATION. DIVISION. USE OF BRACKETS.

Multiplication.—As already seen in Arithmetic, multiplication may be considered as a concise method of finding the sum of any quantity when repeated any number of times. The sum thus obtained is called the *product.* In Arithmetic the sign $\times$ is employed, but in Algebra this may, or may not be used; thus, $ab = a \times b$; $a(x-y) = a \times (x-y)$, etc.

In multiplying, what is called the Rule of Signs must be observed, *i.e. The product of two terms with like signs is positive; the product of two terms with unlike signs is negative.*

As this rule usually presents some difficulty, we may with advantage explain the reason for it, thus:

Take any two factors, such as 3 and 5, then the possible varieties of the signs may be

$$5 \times 3, \quad -5 \times 3, \quad 5 \times -3, \quad -5 \times -3.$$

The first product we already know is 15, the second is obviously -5 repeated three times and is therefore -15.

The third case is more difficult, but the result may be obtained as follows: Assume the multiplier -3 to be increased by 4, the product would then be 5×4, or 20 *too great.* But -3 increased by 4 is 1, and $5 \times 1 = 5$; hence the result is $5 - 20$, or -15.

In a similar manner, if in the last case the multiplier be increased by 4, the result will be -5×4 or -20 too great. But the multiplier -3 increased by 4 is 1. And since $-5 \times 1 = -5$,

to obtain the product we have to subtract -20 from -5; but as in subtraction the sign of the term subtracted is changed, it is necessary to change the sign of -20, which then becomes $+20$, and the required product is $-5+20=15$.

Similar results would obviously be obtained for the product of any two factors; hence the rule of signs is seen to be true.

In a similar manner, if a is to be multiplied by b, it means that a has to be added to itself as often as there are units in b; hence, the product is ab.

If $-a$ is to be multiplied by $-b$, it means that $-a$ is to be subtracted as often as there are units in b. But since to subtract a negative quantity is the same as to add a positive one (p. 69), the product is again ab.

Again, if $-a$ is to be multiplied by b, it means that $-a$ is to be added to itself as often as there are units in b, hence the product is $-ab$. The same result would be obtained by multiplying a by $-b$.

Rule. To multiply two simple expressions together, *multiply the coefficients and add the indices* (p. 65) *of like letters. Remember also that like signs produce* $+$; *unlike signs produce* $-$.

Ex. 1. $4ab \times 3a^2b^2 = 12a^3b^3$.

Ex. 2. $4a^3b^2c^5e^4 \times 6a^4b^3c^4e^3 = 24a^7b^5c^9e^7$.

When the expressions consist each of two terms, the process of multiplication is conveniently arranged as follows.

Ex. 3. Multiply $x+5$ by $x+6$.

Write down the two expressions as shown, one under the other; multiply each term of the first expression by each term of the second, and arrange the results as here indicated; begin at the left-hand side, thus, $x \times x = x^2$. Write the x^2, and the product of x and 5 or $5x$. As the signs are alike, the sign of each of these products is $+$. Next multiplying by the second term 6 we get $6x+30$; the term $6x$ is placed immediately below the corresponding term $5x$, and the term 30 on the extreme right-hand side; finally, add the terms together to obtain the product. By arranging the terms one under the other, and multiplying, the result can always be obtained. But this is not enough; in such a simple expression the student should be able to at once write down the product by inspection.

$$\begin{array}{r} x + 5 \\ x + 6 \\ \hline x^2 + 5x \qquad \\ 6x + 30 \\ \hline x^2 + 11x + 30 \end{array}$$

This is effected by noting that the first term x^2 of the product is obtained by multiplying together the two first terms in the given expressions; the last term is the product of the two second terms 6 and 5, and the middle term is the product of x and the sum of the two second terms.

$$\therefore \quad (x+5)(x+6)=x^2+11x+30.$$

In a similar manner,

$$(a+b)^2, \text{ or } (a+b)(a+b)=a^2+2ab+b^2,$$
$$(a-b)^2, \text{ or } (a-b)(a-b)=a^2-2ab+b^2,$$
$$(x-5)(x-6)=x^2-11x+30,$$
$$(x-5)(x+6)=x^2+x-30,$$
$$(x+5)(x-6)=x^2-x-30.$$

When the product of two expressions containing more than two terms is required, it is usually convenient to arrange the terms one under the other, and to proceed as in the following example.

Ex. 4. Multiply together $14ac-3ab+2$ and $ac-ab+1$.

$$\begin{array}{llll}
14ac-3ab+2 & & & \\
\quad ac-\ ab+1 & & & \\
\hline
14a^2c^2- & 3a^2bc+ & 2ac & \\
 & -14a^2bc & & +3a^2b^2-2ab \\
 & & +14ac & -3ab+2 \\
\hline
\multicolumn{4}{l}{14a^2c^2-17a^2bc+16ac+3a^2b^2-5ab+2} \\
\hline\hline
\end{array}$$

Proceeding as in Ex. 3 we have

$$14ac \times ac = 14a^2c^2.$$

Next $\quad -3ab \times ac = -3a^2bc,$

and finally $\quad ac \times 2 = 2ac.$

In a similar manner, by multiplying by $-ab$ the second line is obtained. After writing down the third line, the terms are added and the product is thus found.

Continued Product.—When several quantities are multiplied together the product obtained is called the *continued product* of the quantities.

Ex. 1. The continued product of $3b$, $7c$ and $2a$ is $42abc$.

EXERCISES. XXIV.

Multiply

1. $a^3+2a^2b+3ab^2+3b^3$ by $a^3-3a^2b+3ab^2$.

2. $x^2-4xy+6y^2$ by $x-5y$. **3.** $x^2-5xy+6y^2$ by $x-4y$.

4. Prove that $(a-b+c)(b-c+a)-(c-b+a)(c+a+b)=2c(b-c-a)$.

Multiply

5. $4a^2+12ab+9b^2$ by $4a^2-12ab+9b^2$.

6. $5x^5-3x^3+x$ by $4x^4-2x^2+5$. Find the numerical value when $x=-1$.

7. $(a^2+b^2+c^2-ab-ac-bc)$ by $(a+b+c)$.

8. Show that $(-a)\times(-b)=+ab$.

9. Multiply $5x^2-6xy+7y^2$ by $7x^2+6xy-5y^2$.

10. Express by algebraical symbols: Three times the square of a multiplied by b added to the difference between the cubes of a and b.

11. Multiply $x^2+y^2+z^2+xy-xz+yz$ by $x-y+z$.

12. Multiply together x^2+ax+a^2, x^2-ax+a^2, and x^2-a^2.

Multiply

13. $a^2+2ab+b^2-c^2$ by $a^2-2ab+b^2+c^2$.

14. $x^2+y^2+z^2-yz-zx-xy$ by $x+y+z$.

15. $4a^2-4ab-3b^2$ by $2a^2+3ab-9b^2$.

16. $\frac{3}{2}x^2-x+\frac{2}{3}$ by $3x^2+2x+1\frac{1}{3}$.

17. $a-2b+1$ by $2a+b+1$, and by $2a+3b+1$.

18. Multiply together x^2-7x+6, $x^2+7x-18$, x^3-1.

Multiply

19. $a^2+2ab-3b^2$ by $a^2-5ab+4b^2$.

20. $x^3-ax^2-2a^2x+a^3$ by x^2+ax-a^2.

Division.—In Algebra, as in Arithmetic, the terms **divisor, dividend** and **quotient** are used; hence, from a given dividend and divisor, we can by the process of division, proceed to find the quotient of two or more algebraical expressions. When the divisor is exactly contained in the dividend, then the product of the divisor and the quotient is obviously equal to the dividend. When the divisor is not exactly contained in the dividend, and there is a remainder, the remainder must be added to the product of the quotient and the divisor in order to give the dividend.

Ex. 1. Divide $18ax^2$ by $9ax$;

$$\therefore \frac{18ax^2}{9ax}=2x.$$

As in Arithmetic the work may be done by cancelling, thus,

$18\div 9$ gives 2,

and $ax^2\div ax$ gives x,

hence the required quotient is $2x$.

Ex. 2. Divide $15a^2b^2$ by $-5a$;

$$\frac{15a^2b^2}{-5a} = -3ab^2.$$

In each case by multiplying divisor and quotient together we obtain the dividend.

When the dividend and divisor both consist of several terms, we arrange both dividend and divisor according to the powers of the same letter, beginning with the highest. The following example worked out in full will show the method adopted:

$$\begin{array}{l}
a^2+2ax+x^2\,)\,a^5+5a^4x+10a^3x^2+10a^2x^3+5ax^4+x^5\,(\,a^3+3a^2x+3ax^2+x^3 \\
\qquad\qquad\quad a^5+2a^4x+\quad a^3x^2 \\
\qquad\qquad\qquad\quad 3a^4x+\ 9a^3x^2+10a^2x^3 \\
\qquad\qquad\qquad\quad 3a^4x+\ 6a^3x^2+\ 3a^2x^3 \\
\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\quad 3a^3x^2+\ 7a^2x^3+5ax^4 \\
\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\quad 3a^3x^2+\ 6a^2x^3+3ax^4 \\
\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad a^2x^3+2ax^4+x^5 \\
\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad a^2x^3+2ax^4+x^5
\end{array}$$

Divide the first or left-hand term of the divisor into the dividend. Thus, a^2 into a^5 gives a^3; write this quantity on the right-hand side as shown, and put the term a^5 under the first term of the dividend. In a similar manner by multiplying the remaining two terms $2ax$ and x^2 by a^3 and subtracting we obtain $3a^4x+9a^3x^2$. Now bring down the next term $10a^2x^3$, and proceed as before.

EXERCISES. XXV.

Divide

1. $x^2+2xy+y^2$ by $x+y$.
2. $a^3+5a^2x+5ax^2+x^3$ by $a+x$.
3. $x^3-9x^2+27x-27$ by $x-3$.
4. a^3-b^3 by $a-b$.
5. a^3+b^3 by $a+b$.
6. $a^3-4a^2x+4ax^2-x^3$ by $a-x$.
7. $a^4+a^2b^2+b^4$ by a^2+ab+b^2.
8. a^4+4b^4 by $a^2-2ab+2b^2$.
9. $x^6-2a^3x^3+a^6$ by $x^2-2ax+a^2$.
10. $a^4-a^2b^2-a^2c^2+b^2c^2$ by $a^2-ab+ac-bc$.
11. $x^6-20a^3x^3+343a^6$ by $x^2+ax+7a^2$.
12. $6x^4+5x^3y+6x^2y^2+5xy^3+6y^4$ by $2x^2+3xy+2y^2$.
13. x^6-a^6 by x^2-ax+a^2.
14. $x(x^2-yz)+y(y^2-xz)+z(z^2-xy)$ by $x+y+z$.
15. $2x^5-10x^4y+9x^3y^2+13x^2y^3-18xy^4+3y^5$ by $2x^2-3y^2$.

Divide

16. $x^6-(p^4-2pq)x^4-p^2q^2x^2-q^4$ by $x^3-p^2x^2+pqx-q^2$.

17. $(x+y)^5-x^5-y^5$ by x^2+xy+y^2.

18. $x^5+x^4+4x^3+21x^2+23x-40$ by x^2+4x+5.

19. x^6-a^6 by x^2-ax+a^2.

20. $x^5+x^4-9x^3+33x^2-7x-49$ by x^2+3x-7.

21. $2x^3-5x^2y-9y^3$ by $x-3y$.

22. Obtain the first six terms in the quotient when $1-x+x^2$ is divided by $1+x$.

Divide

23. $3x^3+4abx^2-6a^2b^2x-4a^3b^3$ by $x+2ab$.

24. $a^5+a^3-a^3b^2-a^2b-ab^2+b^3$ by a^3+a-b.

25. $14x^4+45x^3y+78x^2y^2+45xy^3+14y^4$ by $2x^2+5xy+7y^2$, and verify the result by putting $x=1$, $y=2$ in the divisor, dividend, and quotient.

Use of Brackets.—In Algebra it is frequently necessary to group parts of an expression, and the use of brackets for this purpose is very important. There are several forms of brackets in general use; for example, ( ), { }, [ ]. Sometimes a line is placed over two numbers, and such a line has the same meaning as enclosing in brackets. Thus, if a quantity $b+c$ has to be multiplied by $d+f$ the terms may be written as $\overline{b+c}\times\overline{d+f}$, or as $(b+c)(d+f)$. In this way the use of brackets gives a short method of indicating multiplication. The use of the different forms of brackets can be shown by the following examples:

Ex. 1. $3a-(4b-7c)$.

Here, the brackets indicate that $4b-7c$ is to be subtracted from $3a$, and it is obvious that the result obtained will be the same whether we first subtract $7c$ from $4b$ and afterwards subtract the remainder from $3a$, or first add $7c$ to $3a$ and subtract $4b$ from the sum.

A positive or negative sign may occur before a bracket: if the former, then the signs of all the terms are unaltered when the brackets are removed; if the latter (or negative sign), the signs of each term inside the brackets must be changed.

Ex. 2. $3a+(4b-7c+3d)=3a+4b-7c+3d$.
$3a-(4b-7c+3d)=3a-4b+7c-3d$.

The other forms of brackets which are used are [ ] and { }. In each case they denote that whatever is in one pair of them is

to be regarded as one quantity to be added, subtracted, multiplied or divided as a whole in the manner which the signs and quantities outside the brackets indicate.

Ex. 3. Express the product of $2a+3b$ and $4c+5d$.
The quantities may be written as $(2a+3b)(4c+5d)$.

Further, to indicate that $3f$ is to be subtracted from the product and the result multiplied by $7e$, we use another pair of brackets, thus, $7e\{(2a+3b)(4c+5d)-3f\}$; and to express that when $3x$ is subtracted from the last obtained product the whole must be multiplied by 8, we have to use another bracket, thus,

$$8[7e\{(2a+3b)(4c+5d)-3f\}-3x].$$

In removing the brackets it will be found best to start from the inside pair. Moreover, to prevent mistakes, it is advisable only to remove one pair of brackets at each step.

Ex. 4. Simplify

$$4x-[(4x-4y)(4x+4y)-\{4x+(4x+4y)(4x-4y)\}+4y]$$

Multiplying the terms in the brackets we get

$$\begin{aligned}&=4x-[16x^2-16y^2-\{4x+16x^2-16y^2\}+4y]\\&=4x-[16x^2-16y^2-4x-16x^2+16y^2+4y]\\&=4x-16x^2+16y^2+4x+16x^2-16y^2-4y\\&=8x-4y.\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISES. XXVI.

1. Explain the use of brackets, and prove that

$$a+(b-c)=a+b-c,$$
$$a-(b-c)=a-b+c.$$

2. Prove that $a-\{b-(c-d)\}=a-b+c-d$.

Simplify

3. $5(a-b)-2\{3a-(a+b)\}+7\{(a-2b)-(5a-2b)\}$.
4. $2(3x-y)-4\{2x-(x-y)\}-3\{(x-4y)+2(3x-y)\}$.
5. $a-3[b-2\{a-3b\}-2a]$.
6. $3(x+z)-(6y-z)-2\{x-(2y+z)-(y-3z)\}$.
7. $1+x-[1+x+\{1-x-(1+x)-(1-x+1)\}]$.
8. $(a-b-c)+(b+c-d)-(c-d-f)-(f+g-c)$.
9. $3a-[a+b-\{a+b+c-(a+b+c+d)\}]$.
10. $3a+5b-2c-\{3a-2b-(7b-a+3c)\}$.
11. $1-[2-(7-\overline{x-4})]+2-[3+(4-\overline{x-5})]$.

Simplify

12. $13a-[7a+b-\{11a-5b-(17a+b)\}]$.

13. $\frac{a}{4}-\left[\frac{2c-3a}{4}-\left\{c-\frac{a-2c}{2}-\left(2c-\frac{3a+c}{2}\right)\right\}\right]$.

14. $3(2a-b-c)-5\{a-(2b+c)\}+2\{b-(c-a)\}$.

15. Find the value of $\frac{4(x+1)}{3}-\{2x-(x-3)\}$ when $x=37$.

16. Find the numerical values of the following expressions when $x=-1$, $y=-2$, $z=\frac{1}{2}$:

(i) $2x-\{9y-8x+2z-(4x+y)\}$.

(ii) $(x+y-z)^2+(x+y)^2(x-y+z)+(x-y)^3$.

Simplify

17. $7a+5b-2c-(4a-3b-2c)$.

18. $a+2b-3c-\{a-2b-(a+b-c)\}$.

19. $7a-[4a+3a-b)]$.

20. $4\{3a-2(b-c+a)\}-[6a-\{2c-(5b-4a)\}]$.

21. $[7a-3b-4\{2b-3a-(4b-c)\}]-[c-2(3a-b)-5\{2a-(6b-c)\}]$.

22. $(a+b+c)^3-(a+b-c)^3+(a-b+c)^3+(-a+b+c)^3-24abc$ when $2a=2=-2b=c$.

23. $\frac{1}{x-2a}+\frac{2}{x+b}+\frac{1}{b}$ when $x=\frac{3ab}{b-a}$.

24. $\frac{3(x+y+z)(yz+zx+xy)-x^3-y^3-z^3}{x^2+y^2+z^2-yz-zx-xy}$ when $x=\frac{1}{2}$, $y=\frac{2}{3}$, $z=\frac{3}{4}$.

25. When $a=1$, $b=3$, $c=4$, $d=0$, find the value of

(i) $3a^2b-5[b^2c+2(b-3c)]+ab(b^3-cd)+\frac{2a}{3}$.

(ii) $\frac{\sqrt{b^2+c^2}}{a+2b+c}+\frac{5(a+2c)}{b-d}$.

(iii) $3ab^2-4\{bc^2+2(c-3b)\}+ac(b^3-dc)+\frac{2b}{3}$.

(iv) $\frac{\sqrt{a+2c}}{a+2b+d}+\frac{3(a+2b)}{2c-a}$.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES. XXVII.

1. Multiply $3x^3-2ax^2-4a^3$ by $2x^2-7ax+a^2$.

2. Divide x^6+2x^3+1 by x^2+2x+1.

3. Show that $x(x-1)(x-2)(x-3)+1=(x^2-3x+1)^2$.

4. Divide $6x^4+5x^3+6x^2-17x+6$ by $6x^2-7x+2$.

5. Add together

$$24\left\{\frac{2x}{3}-\frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{5y}{3}+\frac{z}{6}\right)\right\},\quad 16\left(\frac{3x}{8}-\frac{2y-3z}{1}\right)\quad\text{and}\quad 20\left\{\frac{3z}{10}-\frac{3}{5}(2x-y)\right\}.$$

6. (i) Multiply $x^2-5xy+6y^2$ by $x-4y$;

(ii) Divide $4x^3-3x^2y-20y^3$ by $x-2y$.

Find the numerical value of

7. (i) $8a^3+27b^3+c^6-18abc$;

(ii) $\dfrac{a}{b+c}+\dfrac{b}{c+a}+\dfrac{c}{a+b}$;

when $6a=1$, $9b+1=0$, and $2c=1$.

8. $1680+(r-7)[1470+(r-8)\{378+(r-9)(35+r-10)\}]$, when $r=-7$.

9. Remove the brackets from

$$(3a-5b)(a-c)+c\{2a-c(3a-b)-b^2(a-c)\},$$

also find its value when $a=0$, $b=1$, $c=-\frac{1}{2}$.

10. Remove the brackets from

$$7a+6[b-5\{c+4(b-3)(a+2c)\}],$$

and find its value when $a=2$, $b=3$, and $c=1$.

Add together

11. (i) $\dfrac{x^3}{3}-\dfrac{x^2y}{4}+\dfrac{xy^2}{4}-\dfrac{y^3}{3}$, $\dfrac{x^3}{2}+\dfrac{x^2y}{12}-\dfrac{xy^2}{12}+\dfrac{y^3}{2}$;

(ii) $4a^3+b(3c^2-6a^2)+5a^2b-c(c^2+3bc)+c^3-2a^2(a+b)$.

12. $24\left\{\dfrac{2x}{3}-\dfrac{1}{4}\left(\dfrac{5y}{3}+\dfrac{z}{6}\right)\right\}+16\left(\dfrac{3x}{8}-\dfrac{2y-3z}{1}\right)+20\left\{\dfrac{3z}{10}-\dfrac{3}{5}(2x-y)\right\}$.

13. $4b^3+c(3a^2-6b^2)$, $5b^2c-a^2(a+3c)$, $a^3-2b^2(b+c)$.

14. $18\left\{\dfrac{2x}{9}-\dfrac{1}{6}\left(\dfrac{2y}{3}+z\right)\right\}$, $24\left(\dfrac{3x}{8}-\dfrac{2y-3z}{12}\right)$, $30\left\{\dfrac{7z}{15}-\dfrac{4}{5}(2x-y)\right\}$.

Multiply

15. $a+b+\dfrac{b^2}{a}+\dfrac{a^2}{b}$ by $a-b+\dfrac{b^2}{a}-\dfrac{a^2}{b}$.

16. $\dfrac{x^3}{2}-\dfrac{5x^2}{3}+\dfrac{x}{12}+3$ by $\dfrac{x^2}{2}-x+3$.

Subtract

17. $(a-b)x-(b-c)y$ from $(a+b)x+(b+c)y$.

18. $\dfrac{x^3}{3}-\dfrac{x^2y}{4}+\dfrac{xy^2}{4}-\dfrac{y^3}{3}$ from $\dfrac{x^3}{2}+\dfrac{x^2y}{12}-\dfrac{xy^2}{12}+\dfrac{y^3}{2}$.

19. $3y-x+z$ from $3x-5y-6z+(2x+3y+4z)-(4x-3y-3z)$.

20. $b^2-\dfrac{3a^2}{5}-\left(\dfrac{8}{9}c^2-\dfrac{6}{7}d^2\right)$ from $a^2-\dfrac{b^2}{4}-\left(3d^2-\dfrac{c^2}{9}\right)$.

Subtract

21. $a(2b+c)-3bc$ from $a(b+2c)-3bc$.

22. $b(2c+a)-3ca$ from $b(c+2a)$.

23. $\left(a-\frac{b}{2}+c\right)$ from $a+\frac{b}{2}+\frac{a}{3}+c$.

24. $3x^3-x^2-x-7$ from $4x^3-2x^2+x+1$ and from the remainder take x^3-4x^2+2x+8.

25. Find the value of

$$\frac{a+b}{ab}(a^2+b^2-c^2)+\frac{b+c}{bc}(b^2+c^2-a^2)+\frac{c+a}{ac}(c^2+a^2-b^2),$$

when $a=3$, $b=4$, $c=-5$.

26. Find the value of

$$\frac{(ac-bc)(a+b)+bc(c-a)-ca(a-b)}{(b-c)(c-a)(a+b)},$$

when $a=1$, $b=3$, $c=4$.

27. Find the numerical value of

$$\frac{3a+4b}{6a-5b}+\sqrt{\frac{4a}{a-2b}},$$

when $2a=1$ and $b=-2$.

28. Find the numerical value of

$$\frac{a-b}{a+b}+\sqrt{\left(2-\frac{a}{b}-\frac{b}{a}\right)},$$

when $8a=1$ and $2b=-1$.

29. Simplify

$$(a-b)(b-c)(c+a)+(b-c)(c+a)(a+b)+(c-a)(a+b)(b+c),$$

and find its value when $a=1$, $b=3$, and $c=-2$.

30. Find the value, when $x=5$ and $y=3$, of

$$\frac{x^4-4x^3y+6x^2y^2-5xy^3+2y^4}{2x^4-5x^3y+6x^2y^2-4xy^3+y^4}.$$

31. If $x=2$ and $y=-\frac{1}{2}$, find the numerical values of

$$3(x+y)-2(x-y),\quad x^4y^6,\quad x^3y^5,\quad \text{and}\quad \frac{x^3-y^3}{x-y}.$$

32. Multiply $-6a^4xy^2$ by $10ax^2y^3$ and divide the product by $15a^3xy^4$. Verify the result by substituting $a=-1$, $3x=2$, and $y=-3$, in the multiplicand, multiplier, divisor, and quotient.

33. (i) Simplify $2a-[x^2-\{3y-a-(2x-x^2)\}-(a-2y)-3x]$;

(ii) Find the numerical value of

$$[(p-q)^2+(q-r)^2+(r-p)^2]\div(p^2+q^2+r^2),$$

when $p=-2$, $q=-3$, $r=-4$.

34. Subtract the sum of

$$a^2-x^2-\{a-x-(2x^2-4)\} \text{ and } a^3-x^3-\{a+x-(a^2-x^2-3)\}$$

from $2x^2-x^3$.

35. Find the value of

$$\frac{\sqrt{a^2+b^2+c^2}}{a-2b(a-3c+2)}+\frac{\sqrt[3]{b-a}}{3c+\frac{1}{2}},$$

when $a=7$, $b=-1$, $c=\frac{5}{2}$.

Summary.

Multiplication.—The product of two terms with like signs is positive, that of two terms with unlike signs is negative. To multiply two simple expressions together, multiply the coefficients and add the indices of like letters.

Division.—The object of division is usually to find how often one quantity (the divisor) is contained in another (the dividend); the product of the divisor and the quotient, plus the remainder, if there is one, is equal to the dividend.

Brackets.—The forms of brackets in general use are ( ), { }, and [ ]; they are used to indicate that whatever is in one pair of them is to be regarded as one quantity. Brackets are usually removed in the order named, beginning with ( ).

CHAPTER IX.

SYMBOLICAL EXPRESSION. SIMPLE EQUATIONS. PROBLEMS PRODUCING SIMPLE EQUATIONS.

Symbolical Expression.—One of the greatest difficulties experienced by the beginner in Algebra is to express the conditions of a given problem by means of algebraical symbols, and some practice may be necessary before even the simplest problem can be stated. The few examples which follow are typical of a great number.

Let x denote a quantity; then 5 times that quantity would be $5x$, the square of that quantity would be x^2, and a fourth part of the quantity would be indicated by $\frac{x}{4}$.

If a sum of £50 were equally divided among x persons, then each person would receive $\frac{£50}{x}$.

If the difference of two numbers is 7, and the smaller number be denoted by x, the other will be represented by $x+7$. If the larger be denoted by x, then the smaller will be represented by $x-7$.

If the distance between two towns is a miles, the time taken by a train travelling at x miles an hour would be $\frac{a}{x}$; when the numerical values of a and x are known, the time taken can be obtained. Thus, let the distance a be 200 miles, and x the velocity, or speed, be 50 miles an hour, then the time taken is

$$\frac{200}{50}=4 \text{ hours.}$$

Although the letters a, x, etc., are used in algebraical operations, symbols are often employed which at once, by the letters used, express clearly the quantities indicated. Thus, distance or space could be denoted by s; the speed, or velocity, by v; and the time taken by t; then instead of $\frac{a}{x}$ we use $\frac{s}{v}$, or the relation between s, v, and t is given by $s=vt$. From this relation, when any two of the three terms are given, the remaining one may be obtained.

In the case of a body falling vertically, the relation between space described and time of falling is given by $s=\frac{1}{2}gt^2$; where s denotes the space described in feet, t the time in seconds, and g denotes 32·2 feet per second, or the amount by which the velocity of a body falling freely is increased in each second of its motion. In this case, given either s or t, the remaining term may be found.

Equations.—An equation may in Arithmetic, or Algebra, be taken simply to be a statement that two quantities are equal.

Thus, the statement that 2 added to 7 is 9, may be expressed as an equation by $2+7=9$. Obviously, in a similar manner, other statements of equality, or, briefly, other equations, could be formed; and it will at once be evident that the greater part of the student's work in Arithmetic has been concerned with such equations.

All such equations, involving only simple arithmetical operations, may be called *Arithmetical Equations*, to distinguish them from such equations as $2x+7=9$, which is called an *Algebraical Equation*. As in Arithmetic, the answer to any given question remains unknown until the calculation is completed, so in Algebra the *solution of an equation* consists in finding a value, or values, which at the outset are unknown.

Simple Equations.—When two algebraical expressions are connected together by the sign of equality, the whole expression thus formed is called an *equation*, and the use of an equation consists in this, that from the relations expressed between certain known and unknown quantities we are able under proper conditions to find the unknown quantity in terms of the known.

Usually the earlier letters of the alphabet, a, b, c, d, ..., are

used to represent known and its concluding letters, x, y, z, to represent unknown quantities.

The process of finding the value of the unknown quantity is called **solving the equation**; the value so found is the **solution** or the **root** of the equation. This root, or solution, when substituted in the given expression makes the two sides identically equal.

An equation which involves the unknown quantity to the first power or degree only is called a **simple equation**; if it contains the square of the unknown quantity it is called a **quadratic equation**; if the cube of the unknown quantity, a **cubic equation.** Thus, the degree of an expression is the power of the highest term contained in it.

If an equality involving only an algebraic operation exists between two quantities the expression is called an **identity,** thus $(x+y)^2=x^2+2xy+y^2$ is an identity.

In the equation $2x+7=9$, x represents an unknown number such that twice that number increased by 7 is equal to 9. It is of course obvious that $x=1$, but we may with advantage use this simple example to explain the operation of solving an equation. Before doing so, it is necessary to note that as an equation consists of two equal members or sides, one on the left, the other on the right-hand side of the sign of equality, the results will still be equal when both sides of the equation are :

(*a*) *equally increased or diminished*, which is the same in effect, as taking any quantity from one side of an equation and placing it on the other side, with a contrary sign ;

(*b*) equally multiplied, or equally divided ;

(*c*) when each side is raised to the same power, or the same root of each side of the equation is extracted ;

(*d*) The signs of all the terms in the equated expressions are changed from + to −, both sides of the equation being altered similarly.

Thus, in the equation $2x+7=9$, subtracting 7 from each side

we get $$2x+7-7=9-7,$$

or $$2x=2.$$

Dividing by 2, then $$x=1.$$

Ex. 1. Solve $4x+2=50$.

Subtracting 2 from each side we get

$$4x=48\,;$$

$$\therefore\ x=\frac{48}{4}=12.$$

In the example $4x+2=30$ the statement means that if 2 be added to four times an unknown number x, the result will equal 30. By a process of trial, substituting the numbers 1, 2, 3 in turn for x, it will be found that the equation is true only when $x=7$. Then as $4\times7=28$, this value of x makes the expressions on the left- and right-hand sides of the sign of equality numerically equal, or the equation is said to be satisfied.

Instead of subtracting we can **transpose** the 2 in the preceding example from one side of the equation to the other by changing its sign; thus $4x=30-2=28$.

Ex. 2. Solve $4x+5=3x+8$.

Subtract $3x$ from both sides of the equation and we get

$$4x-3x+5=8\,;$$

next subtract 5 from each side;

$$\therefore\ x=8-5=3.$$

It is obvious that $+3x$ and $+5$ on the right- and left-hand sides of the equation respectively may be removed from one side to the other (or *transposed*) and appear on the opposite side with changed sign.

Hence the rule for the solution of equations is: *Transpose all the unknown quantities to one side, and all the known quantities to the other; simplify if necessary, and divide by the coefficient of the unknown quantity.*

The rules referred to above, under (a), (b), (c), (d), can perhaps be best illustrated by the consideration of a few simple examples.

RULE (a).

Ex. 3. Solve $4x+2=3x+4$.

Transposing, $$4x-3x=4-2\,;$$

$$\therefore\ x=2.$$

Ex. 4. Solve $5(x+1)=3(x-5)+2$, or $5x+5=3x-15+2$.

Transposing, $$5x-3x=2-15-5\,;$$

$$\therefore\ 2x=-18\,;$$

or $$x=-9.$$

RULES (*b*) AND (*d*).

Ex. 5. Solve $\frac{x}{2}+\frac{x}{3}=x-7.$

Multiplying both sides by 6,

$$3x+2x=6x-42,$$

or

$$5x-6x=-42;$$

$$\therefore\ -x=-42,$$

or

$$x=42.$$

Ex. 6. Solve $\frac{x}{5}+\frac{16}{5}=\frac{2x}{3}-1.$

L.C.M. of denominators is 15. Hence multiplying both sides by 15,

$$3x+48=10x-15;$$

$$\therefore\ 3x-10x=-15-48,$$

$$-7x=-63;$$

$$\therefore\ x=9.$$

EXERCISES. XXVIII.

Solve the following equations:

1. $5x-15=2x+6.$
2. $40-6x-16=120-14x.$
3. $3x^2-10x=8x+x^2.$
4. $6ax^3-12abx^2=3ax^3+6ax^2.$
5. $\frac{x}{2}+\frac{x}{3}=13-\frac{x}{4}.$
6. $\frac{x}{2}+\frac{x}{5}=7.$
7. $\frac{2(x-3)}{7}-\frac{5(x+5)}{8}+5\frac{19}{28}=0.$
8. $\frac{2x}{3}+\frac{x}{5}=13.$
9. $\frac{x+3}{x-1}+\frac{x-4}{x-6}=2.$
10. $\frac{2x}{5}+\frac{x}{2}=18.$
11. $\frac{3}{5}(2x-7)-\frac{2}{3}(x-8)=\frac{4x+1}{15}+4.$
12. $\frac{4}{7}(2x-17)-\frac{3}{4}(16-x)=\frac{1}{14}(x+2).$
13. $\frac{x+1}{2}+\frac{x+2}{3}=\frac{5-x}{4}+14.$
14. $\frac{2x+1}{29}-\frac{49-3x}{7}=2-\frac{5x+2}{36}.$
15. $\frac{2x+1}{3}+\frac{4x+2}{5}+\frac{1}{7}=2\frac{12}{35}$
16. $\frac{x+2}{x-3}+\frac{x-2}{x-6}=2.$
17. $\frac{2x-5}{3}+x=\frac{3x-2}{5}+3.$
18. $\frac{x}{3}-\frac{x-1}{2\frac{1}{2}}=\frac{3x-4}{15}+\frac{x}{12}.$
19. $\frac{2x-1}{5}+\frac{5x+3}{17}=3-\frac{4x-118}{11}.$
20. $\frac{x-\frac{1}{2}}{3}-\frac{\frac{x}{3}-12}{5}=\frac{2x-1}{3}+\frac{9\frac{1}{2}-x}{21}.$

Solve the following equations:

21. $\frac{8x-7}{4}+\frac{3x+7}{3x}+\frac{1}{2}=\frac{6x+1}{3}$. 22. $\frac{x+2}{x-4}+\frac{x+4}{x-2}=2$.

23. $\frac{x-1}{x-2}-\frac{x-2}{x-3}=\frac{x-4}{x-5}-\frac{x-5}{x-6}$.

24. $\frac{1}{x+2}+\frac{1}{x+3}-\frac{3(x+6)}{(x+2)(x+3)}=6-\frac{6x+23}{x+3}$.

25. $\frac{x}{x+2}-\frac{3x-10}{x+2}=\frac{2x}{3-x}$.

26. $\frac{3x+5}{13}-\frac{5x-2}{11}=\frac{4x-3}{5}-\frac{5x+1}{6}$.

27. In the equation $s=Vt+\frac{1}{2}ft^2$.
(i) Given $s=10320$, $V=22$, $t=60$; find f.
(ii) $s=90$, $t=\frac{1}{2}$, $f=32$; find V.

28. In the formula $v^2=2fs$. Given $s=100$, $f=\frac{16}{5}$; find v.

29. In the formula $F=\frac{mv^2}{gr}$. Given $m=12$, $r=3$, $v=40$, $g=32$; find F.

30. Given $\frac{1}{2}mv^2=Fs$. (i) When $m=10$, $F=121$, $s=5$; find v.
(ii) $m=15$, $v=12$, and $F=30$; find s.
(iii) If $m=10$, $v=24$, and $s=720$; find F.

31. Find the value of w from the equation

$$\frac{w}{w-390}=\frac{15}{2}.$$

32. In the equation $v^2-u^2=2as$, find the value of a when $v=50$, $u=10$, and $s=100$.

33. In the equation $v^2=V^2+2fs$. Given $V=4$, $f=2\frac{2}{3}$ and $s=33\frac{3}{4}$; find v.

34. If in the equation $\frac{1}{2}mv^2-\frac{1}{2}mV^2=Fs$, $m=12$, $v=11$, $V=5$, and $s=96$; find F.

Problems producing Simple Equations with one unknown Quantity. Having ascertained how to solve an equation involving one unknown quantity, it is only necessary to express the conditions of any given question by means of symbols, and thus to produce equations relating to number, quantity, shape, etc.

Ability to solve an equation readily and easily will be found of the greatest value in all, or nearly all, questions in applied science. The best practice at the outset is to make up simple equations, and having done so, to proceed to solve them. Thus,

as a simple suggestive example, take any number, say 3. Then 4 added to twice 3 gives as a sum 10. Expressing this in symbols we have

$$2x+4=10,$$

from which $$x=3.$$

Again using the same number we can say that if 6 be added to the number twice the sum will be 18. Expressing this in symbols we have

$$2(x+6)=18,$$

$$\therefore\ 2x+12=18,$$

or $$x=3.$$

A few questions and their solutions are given to show the method by which some required or unknown quantity, x, is obtained from an equation.

Ex. 1. The difference of two numbers is 14. If 9 times the less be subtracted from 6 times the greater, the remainder is 33. What are the numbers?

Let x denote the smaller number.

Then $x+14$ will represent the greater number.

Further, $9x$ is 9 times the smaller number, and $6(x+14)$ is 6 times the greater number.

But when 9 times the smaller is subtracted from 6 times the greater, the remainder is 33.

$$\therefore\ 6(x+14)-9x=33,$$

or $$6x+84-9x=33;$$

$$\therefore\ -3x=33-84=-51,$$

or $$x=\frac{-51}{-3}=17 \text{ is the smaller number,}$$

and $$x+14=31 \text{ is the greater number.}$$

Ex. 2. What number is that to which, if 8 be added, twice the sum will be 28?

Let x denote the number.

Then $x+8$ is the number with 8 added, and $2(x+8)$ is twice the sum.

But we are told that twice this sum is 28.

Hence, $$2(x+8)=28;$$

$$\therefore\ 2x+16=28.$$

Transposing, $$2x=12,$$

$$\therefore\ x=6.$$

Ex. 3. The age of the eldest of three children is equal to the sum of the ages of the other two, the ages of these two being in the ratio of two to three. In ten years the age of the eldest will be five years more than half the sum of the ages of the other two. Find their present ages.

Let $3x$ and $2x$ be the present ages of the two younger children.

Then $5x$ is the present age of the eldest.

In ten years the age of the eldest will be $5x+10$.

$3x+10$, and $2x+10$ the ages of the two younger children.

But $$5x+10=\tfrac{1}{2}(2x+3x+20)+5,$$

$$\therefore\ 5x+10=\tfrac{1}{2}(5x+20)+5,$$

$$\therefore\ \tfrac{5}{2}x=5,\ \text{or}\ x=2.$$

Hence the ages are 10, 6, and 4.

Ex. 4. The diameters of two pulleys are as 2 to 3, and the sum of the diameters is 30 inches. Find the diameter of each.

Let $2x$ and $3x$ denote the diameters.

Then $$2x+3x=30,\quad \therefore\ x=6.$$

Hence the diameters are 12 inches and 18 inches.

Ex. 5. A stone let fall from the top of a well is found to take 3 seconds to reach the bottom ; find the depth of the well.

Here (see p. 84) $$\begin{aligned} s &= \tfrac{1}{2}\times 32{\cdot}2\times 3^2 \\ &= 16{\cdot}1\times 9 \\ &= 144{\cdot}9 \text{ feet.} \end{aligned}$$

As the space described by the falling stone in 3 seconds is 144·9 feet, this also denotes the depth of the well.

Ex. 6. In what time will a stone fall through a distance of 64·4 feet ?

Here $$64{\cdot}4=\tfrac{1}{2}\times 32{\cdot}2\times t^2\ ;$$

$$t^2=\frac{64{\cdot}4}{16{\cdot}1}=4\ ;$$

$$\therefore\ t=2.$$

The time required will be 2 seconds.

EXERCISES. XXIX.

1. Divide a line, 15 inches long, into two parts, such that one is three-fourths the other.

2. A post is one-fourth its length in mud, one-third in the water, and 10 feet above the water ; what is its whole length ?

3. A man can walk a certain distance in four hours. If he were to increase his rate by one-fifteenth he could walk one mile more in that time ; what is his rate ?

4. If 10 be added to a certain number, three-fifths the sum is 66; find the number.

5. Two numbers have a difference of 15, and a sum of 59; find the numbers.

6. What number is that to which if 20 be added the sum is equal to three times the required number?

7. If 6 be added to a certain number, twice the sum is 24; what is the number?

8. The difference of two numbers is 6, but if 12 be added to 4 times their sum the whole is equal to 60; find the numbers.

9. A rectangle is 6 feet long, if it were 2 feet wider its area would be 48 feet; find its width.

10. A general after losing a battle found that he had only $\frac{2}{3}$ of his army fit for action; $\frac{1}{9}$ were wounded, and the remainder, 2000 men, were either killed or missing: of how many men did his army consist at first?

11. A roll of cloth was bought at 5s. 6d. a yard, and another roll, 25 yards longer, at 5s. a yard; the two together cost £100. 15s. How many yards were there in each roll?

12. Divide £1120 between A and B, so that for every half-crown which A receives B may receive a shilling.

13. The greater of two numbers is 7 times the less, and their difference is 36. Find the numbers.

14. Divide £1000 between two persons so that one may have £10 more than half of what the other has.

15. Find the number so that, if 5 be added to it, the sum is equal to half the excess of 100 over the number.

16. Find a number such that, when diminished by 3, one-fourth the remainder may be greater by 2 than one-fifth the original number.

17. Divide 279 into two parts such that one-third the first part is less by 15 than one-fifth of the second part.

18. What is the price of an egg when a rise of 20 per cent. in the price would make a difference of 48 in the number which could be bought for 30 shillings?

19. Find two numbers whose sum is 39 and whose difference equals a third part of the greater.

20. A has £3 and B has £2. 8s. How much shall A give B that B may then have three times as much as A?

21. Find two numbers such that their sum is 58, and that half of one exceeds one-sixth of the other by 15.

22. A man's age is 40 years, and that of his son 9 years; what will be the age of the father when he is twice as old as the son?

23. A person has a certain sum of money of which he spends $\frac{2}{3}$, and then $\frac{1}{5}$ of the remainder; if he has 5s. 1d. left, how much had he at first?

24. A man does twice as much work as his son. How long would they take to do a piece of work together which would take the son alone $6a$ days?

25. Find the number of feet traversed in a seconds by a train travelling at a uniform rate of b miles per hour.

Summary.

Identity.—An equality involving only an algebraic operation between two quantities is called an identity.

Simple Equations.—A statement of equality between two algebraic expressions is called an equation, and it is called a simple equation when it involves only the first power of the unknown quantity.

In an equation the results are still equal if corresponding operations (addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, involution, and evolution) are performed on both sides of the equation.

CHAPTER X.

UNITS OF LENGTH. MEASUREMENT OF LENGTH.

Measurement.—The measurement of a quantity is known when we have obtained a number which indicates its magnitude.

It is necessary, therefore, to select some definite quantity of the same kind, as a unit, and then to proceed to find how many times the unit is contained in the quantity to be measured. The number of times that the unit is contained in the given quantity is the numerical value of the quantity.

Nearly all the quantities with which the man of science and the practical man are called upon to deal are concerned either directly or indirectly with **length, mass,** or **time.**

Fundamental and Derived Units.—The primary or fundamental units are three in number, namely : *Unit of length, unit of mass, unit of time.*

All derived units are either multiples or sub-multiples of these primary units.

Units of Length.—In order that length may be measured there must be both *a unit* and *a standard.* The unit is a certain definite distance with which all other distances can be compared ; and a standard is a bar on which the unit is clearly, accurately, and permanently marked. The two units most generally adopted are the **yard** and the **metre.**

The British System.—In this system the *unit of length* is the *yard.* It may be defined as the distance between two lines on a particular bronze bar when the bar is at a certain temperature (62° F.). The bar is deposited at the Standards Office of the Board of Trade.

The importance of specifying the temperature at which the distance between the two lines on the bar is the exact length will be evident when the alteration in the size of bodies due to a change of temperature is considered.

Sub-Multiples and Multiples of Yard.—The yard is for many purposes inconvenient, and smaller units, or as they are called *sub-multiples* of the unit of length, are often used. To obtain these smaller units, the yard is divided, first into three equal parts each called a *foot*. The foot is again divided into twelve equal parts called *inches*; an inch is further sub-divided into eight, ten, sixteen (or more) equal parts.

Where fractional parts of a foot are required it is often convenient to express feet and the parts of a foot in a simpler form than as feet and inches. This is done by dividing the foot into ten equal parts; the fractional parts are then denoted by $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{2}{10}$, etc., or ·1, ·2, etc., of a foot.

Multiples of the yard are used when comparatively long distances have to be expressed. Thus, 1 mile = 1760 yards = 5280 feet. The multiples and sub-multiples of the unit are given in the following table.

It must be at once remarked that in the British System there is no simple relation connecting the unit of length with the units of area, volume, and mass. It is only by a long and troublesome process of multiplication and division—such as reducing feet or miles to inches, ounces to pounds, etc.—that we can proceed to find areas, volumes, etc.

British Measures of Length.

[The unit is divided by 3 and 36, etc.; also multiplied by 2, $5\frac{1}{2}$, 220, and 1760.]

12 inches = 1 foot.	40 poles, or 220 yards = 1 furlong.
3 feet = 1 **yard** (unit).	8 furlongs 1760 yards or 5280 feet } = 1 mile.
2 yards = 1 fathom.	
$5\frac{1}{2}$ yards = 1 rod, or pole.	

The above table will serve to show how very inconvenient the British Unit and its sub-multiples and multiples are for most purposes, since a cumbersome calculation is required to convert the one into the other.

Fig. 6 shows one edge of a 12-inch *steel scale* or straight edge. The first inch is represented divided into 16 equal parts, and for the convenience of the person using the scale some of the lines are made longer than others. This enables a dimension to be read off much more quickly and accurately than would otherwise be the case. Thus, the cross-line at *c* dividing an inch into two equal parts is seen to be longer than any cross line between *a* and *c*, or between *c* and *b*. In a similar manner the cross lines indicating the quarter inches are longer than those indicating the eighths, these in turn being longer than the sixteenths. As the number of divisions increase the lines naturally become more crowded together, until the distances between the divisions when an inch is divided into 32 equal parts, or those indicating the sixty-fourths, become very minute.

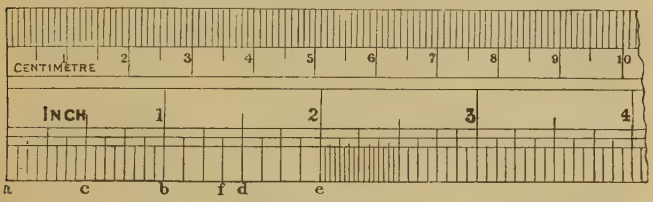

FIG. 6.—Inches divided into 8 and 16 equal parts. A decimetre divided into 10 centimetres and 100 millimetres. (The inches and centimetres are not drawn to a true scale, but their comparative dimensions may be seen.)

The French or Metric System.—The Metric System is extensively used for all scientific, and in many cases for commercial purposes, and is in every way better and simpler than the British method.

In the metric system the standard of length is the **metre,** defined originally to be the 10,000,000th part of the length of a north and south line, or meridian, stretching from the equator to one of the poles. The determination of this length was found to be slightly incorrect, and the metre, as in the case of the British standard yard, is best defined as the distance at 0° C. between two marks on a particular platinum bar preserved at Paris, and known as the Mètre des Archives. Copies of the accurate standard metre are to be found in several national repositories in Europe.

Multiples and Sub-Multiples of Metre.—The metre is divided into 10 equal parts called *decimetres*; the decimetre is divided into 10 equal parts each called a *centimetre*: hence a centimetre is one hundredth of a metre, and this sub-multiple of the unit is the most commonly used of the metric measures of length.

The centimetre is divided into 10 equal parts each known as a *millimetre.*

The metre is equal in length to 39·37 inches, and is thus slightly longer than our yard. Its length is roughly 3 feet $3\frac{1}{3}$ inches, which number can be easily remembered as it consists throughout of threes.

The foot is equal in length to 30·48 centimetres.

Referring to the upper part of the scale in Fig. 6, the division of a decimetre into 10 centimetres (cm.) is represented, but not to a true scale. Each centimetre is further subdivided into 10 equal parts, each of which is a millimetre.

It will be seen that a length of 10 cm. is approximately equal to 4 inches. A more accurate relation to remember is that a length of 25·4 centimetres or 254 millimetres is equal to the length of 10 inches. Thus, the distance from *a* to *b* may be expressed as 1 inch, 2·54 centimetres, or 25·4 millimetres. The sub-multiples and multiples of the metre are given in the following table.

Metric Measures of Length.

10 **milli**metres	=1 **centi**metre.
10 **centi**metres	=1 **deci**metre.
10 **deci**metres	=1 metre.
10 metres	=1 **Deka**metre.
10 **Deka**metres or 100 metres	=1 **Hekto**metre.
10 **Hekto**metres or 1000 metres	=1 **Kilo**metre.

The Latin prefixes *deci-*, *centi-*, *milli-*, are always used for the tenth, hundredth, and thousandth parts of the unit; in a similar manner the Greek prefixes *Deka-*, *Hekto-*, and *Kilo-*, are used for the multiples of the unit.

It is convenient to remember that, approximately, 2·5 cm. = 1 inch, and 8 kilometres = 5 miles, for these numbers enable a measure to be readily converted from one system to the other.

For accurate calculations, the following relations between the two systems of measurement should be used.

Conversion of British to Metric Measures of Length.

1 inch =	2·54	centimetres.
1 foot =	30·48	centimetres.
1 yard =	0·914	metre.
1 mile =	1609·33	metres.

Metric to British.

1 **milli**metre =	·039	inch.
1 **centi**metre =	·394	inch.
1 metre =	39·371	inches.
	3·28	feet.
	1·094	yards.
1 **Kilo**metre =	0·621	mile.

Abbreviations.—The following abbreviations are generally used, and should be carefully remembered; this may be easily effected by taking the precaution to use the abbreviations on all possible occasions.

Length.

in.	is used to denote	inch or inches.	
ft.	,,	,,	feet.
dcm.	,,	,,	decimetre or decimetres.
cm.	,,	,,	centimetre or centimetres.
mm.	,,	,,	millimetre or millimetres.
gm.	,,	,,	gram or grams.

Feet and inches are also indicated by the uses of dashes, ′ and ″, at the top and right-hand side of a figure.

Thus, a dimension of 2 feet and 4 inches may be written as 2 ft. 4 in., or 2′ 4″.

This method, though widely adopted in practical work, may (unless care is exercised) sometimes, however, be confusing, for the signs ′ and ″ are also used to designate certain angular measurements; they are also used to designate *primes* and *seconds* in duodecimals.

Measurement of Length.—By means of a rule or scale, as in Fig. 6, any direct measurement can be roughly estimated.

To enable a dimension to be made with a higher degree of accuracy, other and more accurate instruments are required. These are known as calipers, screw-gauges, verniers, etc. It is only possible in these pages to refer to a few instruments in common use, and it is far better to see and use these than to read about them.

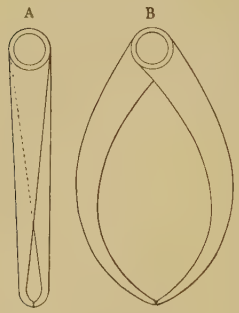

FIG. 7.—Inside and outside Calipers.

Calipers.—In many cases it is difficult, if not impossible, to determine a dimension by direct measurement, therefore calipers, a screw-gauge, or other form of instrument must be used for the purpose.

Thus, in measuring the diameter of a sphere or a cylinder, it will be obvious that a scale, like that in Fig. 6, cannot be used for the purpose.

Two common forms of calipers in general use are known as

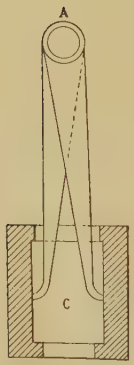

FIG. 8.—Inside Calipers used to determine the width, or diameter, of a cavity.

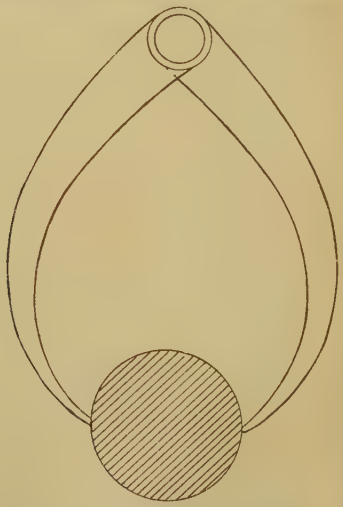

FIG. 9.—Outside Calipers employed to find the diameter of a sphere or cylinder.

inside and *outside calipers*. The former is shown at *A*, and the latter at *B* in Fig. 7. It will probably be obvious that both the forms shown may be used advantageously for many purposes where a straight scale would be altogether unsuitable. One such case is shown in Fig. 8, in which a pair of inside calipers is used to ascertain the width, or diameter, of a cavity. Similarly in Fig. 9 a pair of outside calipers is used to determine the

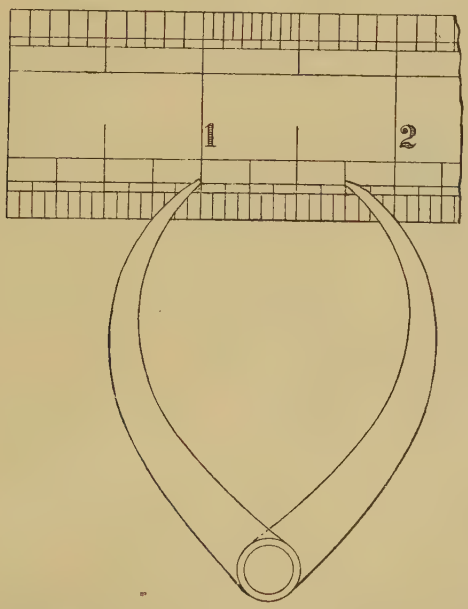

FIG. 10.—Calipers applied to a scale and diameter found to be ¾ inch.

diameter of a sphere, or cylinder. When the requisite dimension is obtained, its magnitude in each case can be ascertained by applying the calipers to a scale, Fig. 10, and noticing the length on the scale included between the two edges of the calipers which touched the object measured.

A more accurate method is, however, furnished by what is

called a *screw-gauge.* These instruments are made in several forms, but that in common use is shown in Fig. 11. The instrument consists of a fixed frame F, terminating in two limbs A and B. Through one limb B a fixed screw P passes, and through the other, A, a movable screw S, which is actuated by a spindle terminating in a milled head H. Thus, the rotation of H in a forward or backward direction causes the end Q to approach, or to recede, from the fixed end P. It also causes the sleeve S_1 to which H is fastened, to rotate and also to slide along the fixed part carrying a scale. When the ends Q and P are in contact, the scale on C is covered, and the graduated rim, S_2 is at zero. By rotation of H, Q is made to recede from P, and the distance between the ends, and therefore the diameter, or length, of any object which will just pass between them is given by the reading on the scale on C, together with that on the graduated edge S_2. In this manner, readings can readily be obtained to within $\frac{1}{1000}$ inch or $\frac{1}{100}$ of a millimetre.

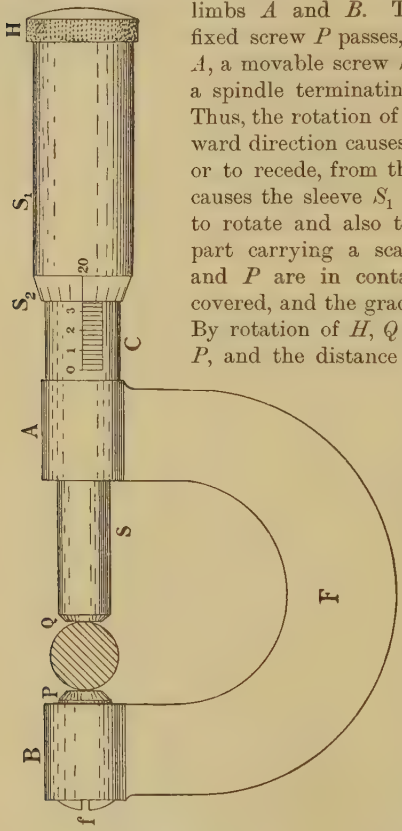

Fig. 11.—Screw Gauge.

Wire Gauge.—To indicate easily the diameter of a wire, or the thickness of a thin plate, is a rather troublesome operation to a practical man. Thus, wire $\frac{1}{16}$ in. diameter is expressed decimally ·0625 in. To avoid the inconvenience of dealing with three or more decimal places, wires are made of standard sizes, and each

size is designated by a particular number. To find the size of a

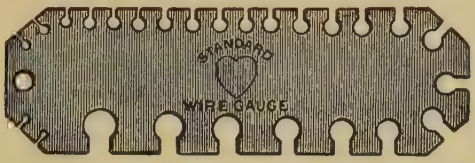

FIG. 12.—Rectangular Wire Gauge.

wire, or its standard number, what is known as a wire-gauge is used. This usually consists either of a thin rectangular steel plate (Fig. 12) or a thin circular steel plate (Fig. 13). In each case, to the openings which occur all round the edge, numbers are given, and these numbers indicate the dimensions of wires which just fit the openings. The dimensions corresponding to these numbers are registered in a table.

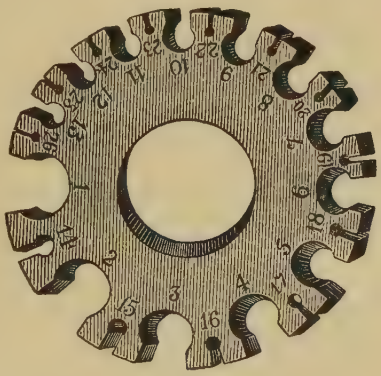

FIG. 13.—Circular Wire Gauge.

EXERCISES. XXX.

Find approximately the number of metres in

1. 1 in., 1 ft., 1 yd., 1 pole. 2. 1 ch., 1 fur., 1 mile.

3. Find the number of poles and chains in 55·3202 metres.

4. Show that 32 metres are approximately equal to 35 yards.

5. Reduce 8 metres, 7 decimetres, 5 centimetres, to yards, feet, and inches.

6. Express 3 miles 7 furlongs 12 poles in metres.

7. A yard being ·9144 of a metre, find the number of metres in $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

8. The metre is approximately the ten-millionth part of the distance from the pole to the equator. Taking the earth's circumference as 24855·2 miles, find the length of the metre.

9. Obtain the number of kilometres in 100 miles.

10. If a franc is equal to 9·38 pence, what is the cost in English money of a yard of silk worth $7\frac{1}{2}$ francs a metre.

11. How many steps would a man take in walking $2\frac{1}{2}$ kilometres, each step being 2 feet 8 inches long, and a metre 3 feet 3·37 inches?

12. Obtain (i) the number of feet, and number of metres in ·581259 of a mile; (ii) number of miles, yards and feet in 10,000 metres.

13. A vessel steams 16 knots. How many metres per second is this equivalent to? 1 knot = 1·15 miles per hour.

Summary.

Measurement.—A convenient unit is selected. and the number of times the unit is contained in the quantity to be measured is the numerical value of the quantity.

The three quantities to be measured are **Length**, **Mass**, and **Time.**

Primary or fundamental units are comprised in the **unit of length**; the **unit of mass**; and the **unit of time.**

The **derived units** are *multiples, or sub-multiples* of the fundamental units.

The **yard** and the **metre** are the two *fundamental units of length.*

In the **British System**, the *unit of length*, the **yard**, is *the distance between two marks on a certain bronze bar when the bar is at a temperature of* 62° F. The bar is deposited in the Standards Office.

The *derived units* are obtained by dividing the yard into three equal parts, each **1 foot**, which is again subdivided into 12 equal parts, called **inches**; these are again divided into 8, 10, 12, 16, or more equal parts.

Multiples of the unit are 1 mile = 1760 yards, or 5280 feet; $5\frac{1}{2}$ yards = 1 rod; and 220 yards = 1 furlong.

In the French or **Metric System** the *unit of length* is the **Metre,** and is *the distance between two marks on a platinum bar when the temperature of the bar is* 0° C.

The *derived units* are obtained by dividing the metre into 10 equal parts each called a **decimetre**; this is further subdivided into 10 equal parts or **centimetres**, and again into 10, giving **millimetres**.

Measurement of Length.—Instruments used in measurements of length are *Calipers, Screw-gauges,* etc.

CHAPTER XI.

PLANE ANGLES. ANGULAR MEASUREMENT.

A **plane angle** is the inclination of two lines which meet each other but are not in the same straight line. Thus, if a line AO meet a line OC at O (Fig. 14), the amount of opening between the lines CO, OA is called the angle AOC. If only one angle is formed at O, the angle may be written as the angle O; but if several angles come together at the same point, the middle letter indicates the *vertex* of the angle referred to.

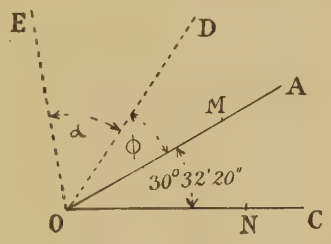

FIG. 14.—Plane angles.

It must be very carefully observed that the *angle is independent of the length of the lines forming the sides or legs of the angle.* Thus, the angle O may be accurately described either as the angle AOC, or MON.

Angular Measurement.—In angular measurement, as in linear measure, a suitable *unit* of measurement is selected, and the number of times that any given angle contains the unit is the numerical measure of that angle.

The two units in general use are the **degree** and the **radian.** The degree is obtained by drawing a circle of any convenient radius, and dividing its circumference into 360 equal parts. If two consecutive divisions be joined to the centre, the two lines so drawn contain a length of arc equal to $\frac{1}{360}$th part of the

circumference of the circle, and the angle between them is known as an angle of **one degree.** If, in the circle, two radii are drawn perpendicular to each other, they enclose a quarter of the circle, and hence a right angle consists of 90 degrees, written 90°. Each degree is divided into 60 equal parts, or **minutes**; and each minute is again subdivided into 60 equal parts called **seconds.**

Abbreviations are used for these denominations. Thus, 52° 14′ 20″·5 denotes 52 degrees 14 minutes 20·5 seconds.

The magnitude of an angle in degrees, minutes and seconds may be indicated as shown in the angle *COA* (Fig. 14), or Greek letters may be used for the same purpose. Thus, the angle *COA* may be designated by θ, the angle *AOD* by ϕ, and the angle *DOE* by α.

Radian.—The remaining unit, the *radian*, may be obtained by drawing as before a circle of any convenient radius, and marking off a portion of the circumference equal in length to the radius. If straight lines be drawn from the extremities of this arc to the centre of the circle, they will enclose an angle of *one radian*, or 57·2958 degrees, approximately 57°·3.

Representation and Measurement of Angles.—As the length of the lines forming the two sides of an angle have no connection with the magnitude of the angle, the actual size is best expressed by the fraction of a circle which the angle in question subtends at its centre. This is done in the following manner.

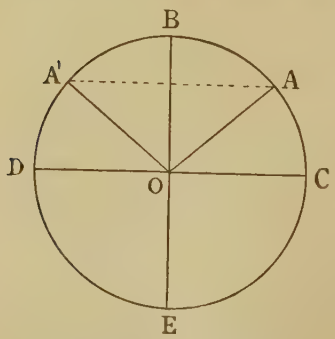

Fig. 15.—Measurement of angles.

With centre *O* and any convenient radius, describe a circle *CBDE*, as shown in Fig. 15.

If we suppose a small pointer (such as the minute hand of a clock or watch) free to move about the centre *O*, made to coincide with *OC* and afterwards made to move from *C* towards *B* to a position *A*, through an arc *CA* one-sixth

of the circumference, then the angle COA is a sixth part of 360°, or is an angle of 60 degrees, written as 60°. In a similar manner, if it moves to B it will trace out an angle of 90 degrees.

When it moves to a position A' it is evident that the angle traced out is greater than a right angle.

All angles greater than a right angle are called *obtuse* angles. Consequently, the angle COA' is an obtuse angle.

Angles less than 90°, or less than a right angle, are *acute*. The angle COA is an acute angle. From the foregoing considerations it will be seen *that an angle is measured by the number of degrees in the arc of the circle, having the vertex of the angle as its centre, intercepted by the two lines forming the angle.*

Comparison of the Magnitudes of Angles.—A comparison of the magnitudes of two angles ABC and DEF (Fig. 16) may be

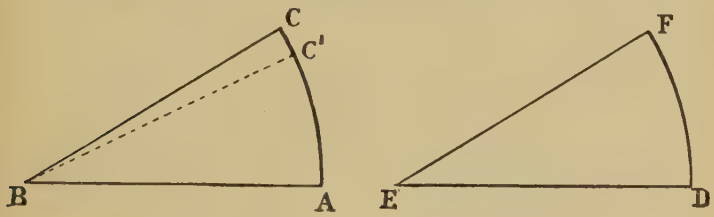

FIG. 16.—Comparison of the magnitudes of two angles.

made by placing the angle DEF on the angle ABC, so that the point E exactly falls upon the point B, and the line DE along the line AB. Then, if the line EF falls on the line BC the angles are said to be equal. The angle DEF is less than the angle ABC if EF falls within BC, as shown by the dotted line BC'. It is larger if it falls outside BC.

This method of *superposition* is readily performed in the following way: Draw from centres B and E two equal arcs AC and DF, so that DE and EF in the one case are equal to AB and BC, respectively, in the other. If the point A be joined to the point C, and D to F, then, if AC is equal to DF, the angles ABC and DEF are obviously equal. Or, using a piece of tracing paper, make a tracing of DEF, and by placing the tracing on ABC, the comparison is readily made.

To set out a given angle.—By means of what is called a 60° set square shown at (i) (Fig. 17), angles of 60°, 30°, 90° and 120° can be set out. Also by means of the 45° set square shown at Fig. 17 (ii), angles of 45°, 90°, and 135° can be marked off. Other angles, viz. 15°, $22\frac{1}{2}$°, and 75° can also be obtained by using these set squares and a pair of compasses.

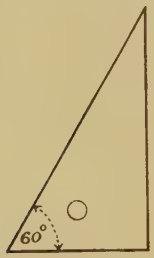

FIG. 17 (i).—A 60° set square.

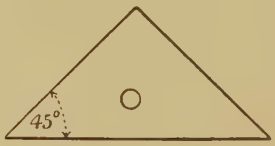

FIG. 17 (ii).—A 45° set square.

To set out an angle of 15°.—Make an angle ABC (Fig. 18) equal to 30° with the set square (i). Bisect the angle ABC by a line BD, then ABD and DBC are each 15°. To bisect the angle ABC we proceed as follows:—With B as centre, and any

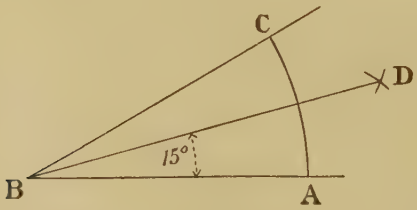

FIG. 18.—To set out an angle of 15°.

convenient radius BA, describe an arc AC. With A as centre, and any radius, describe an arc; and from C, using the same radius, describe another arc cutting the former in point D. Join D to B, then BD bisects the angle ABC, and therefore makes an angle of 15° with AB.

An angle of $22\frac{1}{2}°$ is obtained in a similar manner. Make an angle ABC (Fig. 19) equal to 45° with the set square (ii). Bisect the angle ABC by the line BD as described above; then the angle ABD is equal to $22\frac{1}{2}°$.

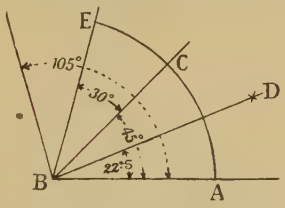

FIG. 19.—To set out an angle of $22\frac{1}{2}°$.

An angle of 75°.—To obtain an angle of 75° it is only necessary to use the two set squares. Thus the angle ABC is made equal to 45° by using set square (ii), next adding to this the angle 30° by means of set square (i). The angle $ABE = 75°$.

If the 60° angle of set square (i) be added to the angle ABC (Fig. 19) the angle obtained will be 105°.

Use of Protractor.—Angles which are not conveniently obtained by construction are set out by means of a **protractor.** Two forms of such protractors are shown in Fig. 20. The first

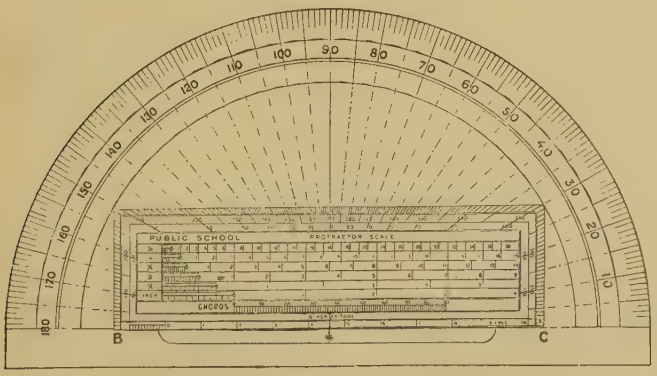

FIG. 20.—Two forms of protractors.

consists of a thin flat rule or scale made of boxwood, ivory, or other material, along the edge of which angles are marked. These marks are obtained from the corresponding division on a semicircle as shown in the illustration.

Ex. 1. Set out by a protractor an angle of 50°.

At the point P (Fig. 21) we place the mark * of Fig. 20 coincident with P, and the edge of the protractor BC with the line PM.

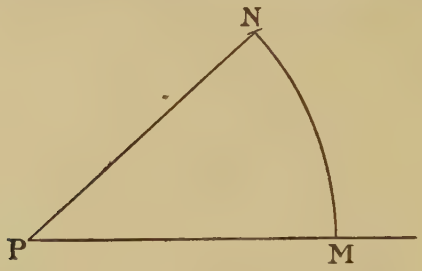

FIG. 21.—To set out an angle by means of a protractor.

Make a mark opposite the division indicating 50° on the protractor. Remove the protractor and join the mark to P. An angle MPN containing 50° will have been made with the given line PM.

How to Use a Protractor to Measure an Angle.—In a similar manner, when used to measure a given angle, the edge BC of the protractor is placed coincident with one of the lines forming the angle. The mark * on the protractor is made to coincide with the vertex of the angle, and the point where the other line crosses the divisions on the scale is noted; this shows, in degrees, the angle required.

Scale of Chords.—At the lower part of a protractor there is nearly always a scale, as shown in Fig. 20, marked "CHORDS." It is known as a scale of chords, and this scale can be used to set out an angle. To do this proceed as follows:—Set a pair of dividers to the space between 0° and 60° on the scale of chords, and, with this distance as radius and P as centre, describe an arc of a circle large enough to contain the required angle. Again apply the dividers to scale of chords and measure a space equal to the number of degrees required. Then, with M as centre and the length so obtained as radius, cut the arc MN at N. Join N to P. Then MPN is the angle required (Fig. 21).

Similarly to measure any given angle ABC (Fig. 22) by means of a scale of chords. Using the compasses, obtain a distance 0° to 60°, and with this distance as radius make an arc DE.

Place one point of the compasses on D and the other coinciding

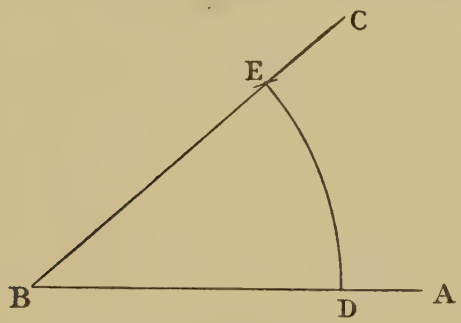

FIG. 22.—To measure the magnitude of an angle.

with E. Apply the measurement DE to the scale of chords. The reading will give the magnitude of the angle ABC.

Unit of Time.—The sun appears upon the eastern horizon every morning; it rises higher and higher in the sky, and reaches its highest point at noon, when it is seen exactly in a south direction, and therefore shadows thrown by it lie north and south. The interval of time between the instant at which the sun is due south one day and that at which it is due south again the next day is a *solar day*. On account of certain causes which it is not within the province of this book to consider, this interval varies throughout the year. By adding together the lengths of all the solar days in a year, and dividing by 365, an average length of day is obtained. This is called a *mean solar day*. The unit of time used for all scientific purposes is the 86,400th part of the mean solar day, and is a *mean solar second*. Engineers and other practical men use the minute as the unit of time, so that their usual unit is the 1440th of a mean solar day.

Clocks and watches keep mean solar time, but sun-dials keep sun time, or *apparent solar time*, which is sometimes fast and at

other times of the year slow in comparison with mean time. The difference may amount to about fifteen minutes either way.

Summary.

Plane Angle.—A plane angle is the inclination of two lines which meet each other but are not in the same straight line.

Angular Measurement.—The two units of angular measurement are the *degree* and the *radian*.

Degree.—If any circle be divided into 360 equal parts, and any two consecutive divisions be joined to the centre, the angle enclosed is an angle of 1 degree.

Radian.—The radian is the angle at the centre of a circle subtended by an arc equal to the radius. 1 radian = 57·3 degrees approximately.

Unit of time.—The unit of time, invariably used in scientific work, is one *second*, which is the 86,400th of a mean solar day. The larger unit, one *minute*, is often used by engineers and others in the estimation of power.

CHAPTER XII.

MEASUREMENT OF AREA. BRITISH AND METRIC UNITS OF AREA.

Definitions of some Common Plane Figures.—A **triangle** is a plane figure bounded by three straight lines. Any one of its three angular points A, B, or C (Fig. 23) may be looked upon as the **vertex**; the opposite side is then called the **base** of the triangle. The **altitude** of a triangle is the perpendicular distance of the vertex from the base.

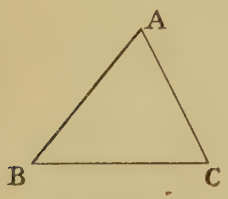

FIG. 23.—A Triangle.

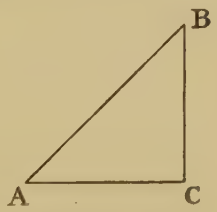

FIG. 24.—A Right-angled triangle.

Equilateral Triangle.—When the three sides of a triangle are equal, the triangle is an equilateral triangle; also the angles of the triangle are equal, each being $60°$.

Isosceles Triangle.—When two sides of a triangle are equal, the triangle is an isosceles triangle.

A **right-angled triangle** (Fig. 24) is a triangle one angle (C) of which is a right angle; the side (AB) opposite the right angle is called the **hypotenuse.**

FIG. 25.—A Parallelogram.

A **parallelogram** is a four-sided figure, the opposite sides of which are parallel.

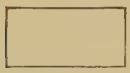

FIG. 26.—A Rectangle.

A **rectangle** is a parallelogram having each of its angles a right angle, or, in other words, each side is not only equal in length to the opposite side, but is also perpendicular to the two adjacent sides.

FIG. 27.—A Square.

A **square** is a parallelogram which has all its sides equal, and all its angles right angles.

FIG. 28.—A Rhombus.

A **rhombus** is a parallelogram having all its sides equal, but its angles are not right angles.

FIG. 29.—A Trapezium.

A **trapezium** is a four-sided figure which has two of its sides parallel.

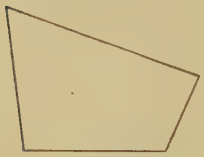

FIG. 30.—A Quadrilateral.

A **quadrilateral** is any figure whatever, enclosed by four straight lines.

The **altitude** of a parallelogram is the perpendicular distance between one of the sides assumed as base and the opposite side.

Measurement of Area.—Most readers of this book will probably already know the difference between lengths and areas. But to make quite certain we will take a few simple examples.

Provided with a rule, it would be easy to measure the length of the room and its breadth or width. Now, if we were going to have a carpet put down, we should give the upholsterer the order, and he would pay us a visit to measure the floor. You

know very well it would not be enough for him to measure the length of the room only, or its width only, because both of these are measures of length. To know how much carpet he wants, the workman must find out the amount of surface the floor has, or what is called its **area.** To do this he measures both the length and width of the floor, and when he multiplies them together he gets the area, if the room is a square or rectangular one. If he measures the length and width in feet, then by multiplying them together he gets the area of the floor in square feet; if the measurement of the length and width were taken in inches, the area in square inches would be obtained by multiplying them together.

Whenever areas are measured in this country, square inches, square feet, square miles, or some other unit from square measure is employed. "Square measure" is obtained from "long measure" by multiplication.

Unit of Area.—Measurement of area, or square measure, is

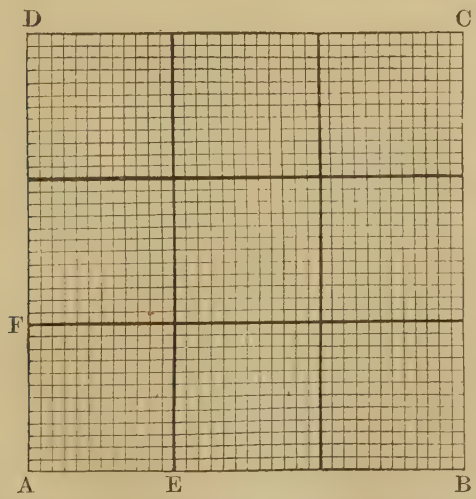

FIG. 31.—1 square yard equals 9 square feet, or 9×144 square inches.

then derived from and calculated by means of Measures of

Length. Thus the *unit of area is the area of a square*, the side or edge of which is the unit length.

Area of a Square Yard, or Unit Area.—If the unit length be a yard proceed as follows: Make AB equal to 3 feet, as in Fig. 31, and upon AB construct a square. Divide AB and BC each into 3 equal parts, and draw lines parallel to AB and BC, as in the figure. The unit area is thus seen to consist of 9 smaller squares, every side of which represents a foot; thus the unit area, the square yard, contains 9 square feet. The smaller measures of length, the foot and the inch, are much more generally used than the yard. If the unit of length AE (Fig. 31) be 1 *foot*, the unit of area AEF is 1 square foot. In a similar manner, when the unit of length is 1 inch, the unit of area is 1 square inch. If the unit of length be 1 centimetre, the unit of area is 1 square centimetre (Fig. 32).

If the side of the square on AE (Fig. 31) represent, on some convenient scale, 1 foot, then by dividing AE and AF each into 12 equal parts, the distance between consecutive divisions would denote an inch. If through these points lines be drawn parallel to AE and AF respectively, it will be found that there are 12 rows of squares parallel to AE, and 12 squares in each of these 12 rows. Hence the area of a square foot represents 144 square inches.

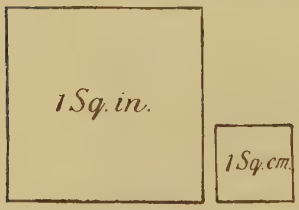

FIG. 32.—Square inch and square centimetre.

British Measures of Area or Surface.

[*Unit area* = 1 *square yard.* Larger and smaller units obtained by multiplying by 4840 and dividing by 27 and 3888.]

144 square inches	= 1 square foot.
1296 square inches or 9 sq. ft.	= 1 square yard.
4840 square yards	= 1 acre.
640 acres	= 1 square mile.

When comparatively large areas, such as the areas of fields, have to be estimated, the measurements of length, or linear

measurements, are made by using a chain (known as **Gunter's Chain**) 22 yards long. Such a chain is subdivided into 100 links. The square measurements, or areas, are estimated by the *square chain*, or 484 (22×22) square yards in area. Or the area of a square, the length of one side of which is 22 yards, is $100 \times 100 = 10000$ sq. links; for each chain consists of 100 links. Hence we have the relation:

	1 chain	= 22 yards	=	100 links.
	1 square chain	= 484 square yards	=	10000 sq. links.
	10 square chains	= 4840 square yards	=	1 acre.
144	square inches (sq. in.)	= 1 square foot (sq. foot).		
9	square feet	= 1 square yard (sq. yd.).		
$30\frac{1}{4}$	square yards	= 1 square perch, rod, or pole (sq. po.).		
40	square poles	= 1 rood (r.).		
4	roods	= 1 acre (ac.) = 4840 square yards.		
640	acres	= 1 square mile (sq. m.).		

Metric Measures of Area.—As the metric unit of length is the metre, the unit of area (Fig. 33) is a square *ABDE*, having

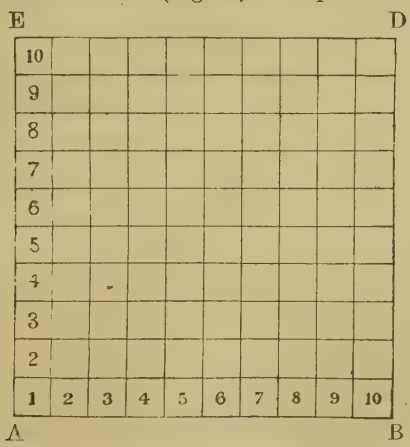

FIG. 33.—Representing a square metre divided into 10 decimetres. Scale $\frac{1}{20}$.

the length of its edge equal to 1 metre, and its area consequently equal to 1 square metre.

If AB and BD are each divided into 10 equal parts and lines drawn parallel to AB and BD, as shown, the unit area is divided into 100 equal squares, each of which is a square decimetre.

In scientific work the **centimetre** is the unit of length usually selected, and the unit of area is then one **square centimetre** (Fig. 32).

Metric Measures of Area.

100	square millimetres	=	1 square centimetre.
10000	„ „	=	100 sq. cm. = 1 sq. decim.
100	„ decimetres	=	1 square metre.

Conversion Table.

British to Metric.			Metric to British.		
1 sq. in.	=	6·451 sq. cm.	1 sq. cm.	=	0·155 sq. in.
1 sq. ft.	=	929 sq. cm.	1 sq. m.	=	10·764 sq. ft.
1 sq. yard	=	8361·13 sq. cm.	1 sq. m.	=	1·196 sq. yard.
1 acre	=	4046·7 sq. metres.	1 sq. km.	=	0·3861 sq. mile.
1 sq. mile	=	2·59 sq. km.			
	=	$2{\cdot}59 \times 10^{10}$ sq. cm.			

EXERCISES. XXXI.

1. Find the number of square metres in (i) 10 sq. ft., (ii) 10 sq. yds.
2. Find the number of square metres in a quarter of an acre.
3. Find the number of square metres in 1000 square yards.
4. Express 2 sq. ft. 25 in. as the decimal of a square metre.
5. Reduce 1000 sq. in. to square metres.
6. Find the number of square miles in 25898945 sq. metres.
7. How many square inches are there in 5 ac. 3 r. 35 p. 4 sq. ft. 101 sq. in.?
8. Find which is greater, 10 sq. metres or 12 sq. yds., and express the difference between these areas as a decimal of a square metre.

Summary.

Measurement of area is obtained directly from the measurement of length.

The unit of area is the area of a square upon a line of unit length. As the unit of length in the British system is the yard, the *British unit of area is the* **square yard**. The smaller units —the *square foot* and the *square inch*—are, however, much more convenient, and are generally used.

The *Metric unit of area is the square metre.* The **square centimetre**, or the area of a square having each side 1 centimetre long, is generally used.

CHAPTER XIII.

AREAS OF PLANE FIGURES. MENSURATION OF RECTANGLE AND PARALLELOGRAM. PERIMETER.

Areas of Plane Figures.—When the numbers of units of length in two lines at right angles to each other are multiplied together, the product obtained is said to be a quantity of two dimensions, and is referred to as so many square inches, square feet, square centimetres, etc., depending upon the units in which the measures of the lengths are taken. The result of the multiplication gives what is called an **area.** Or, briefly, the area of a surface is the number of square units (square inches, etc.) contained in the surface.

It is obvious that although square inches or units of area are derived from, and calculated by means of, linear measure, those quantities only which are of the same dimensions can be added, subtracted, or equated to each other. Thus, we cannot add or subtract a line and an area. Results obtained in such cases would be meaningless.

It must be observed, too, that the two lengths multiplied together to obtain the area are *perpendicular to each other.* This applies to the calculation of all areas.

Addition and Subtraction of Areas.—To add or subtract graphically the areas of two squares, the sides of which are AB and CD (Fig. 34), *i.e.* to find the side of a square having an area equal to the sum or difference of the areas of the two given squares, we proceed in the following way.

1. **To find the Sum of two Squares.**—Draw two lines at right angles to one another, as BD and BA (Fig. 34). Make

BD equal in length to CD, and BA equal in length to the side of the second larger square.

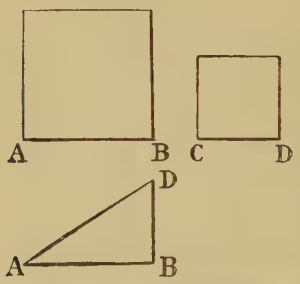

FIG. 34.—Addition and subtraction of areas.

Join AD.

Then the square constructed on AD will have an area equal to the sum of the areas of the squares constructed on AB and CD.

[This is an application of a proposition in Euclid (Book I., Prop. 47) which states that *The square on the side of a right-angled triangle opposite to the right angle is equal to the sum of the squares on the other two sides.*

Or $$AD^2 = AB^2 + BD^2.$$

$$\therefore \quad AD = \sqrt{AB^2 + BD^2}.]$$

Ex. 1. Let $AB = 4$ and $BD = 3$.

Then $$AD = \sqrt{16+9} = \sqrt{25} = 5.$$

2. **To find the Difference between two Squares.**—Let AB and CD (Fig. 34) be the sides of two given squares. To find the side of a square, the area of which will be equal to the difference of the areas of the two squares.

Draw two lines at right angles to one another, as AB and BD, making BD equal in length to CD, the side of the smaller square.

With D as centre, and a radius DA equal to AB, the side of the larger square, describe an arc of a circle.

Let A be the point of intersection of the arc with the horizontal line BA.

Then BA is the length of the side of the square required.

Ex. 2. Let $AB = 10$ cm. and $DC = 8$ cm.

As before draw two lines at right angles making BD equal to 8 cm. With D as centre, radius 10 cm.. describe an arc of a circle cutting AB at A.

Then AB is the length required.

$$AB = \sqrt{10^2 - 8^2} = \sqrt{36} = 6.$$

Area of a Rectangle.—*The number of units of area in a rectangular figure is found by multiplying together the numbers of units of length in two adjacent sides.*

Thus, if AB and BC (Fig. 35) are two adjacent sides of a rectangle; the area of the figure is the product of the number of units of length in AB, by the number of units of length in BC.

The number of units in the lowest line of the figure AB is usually called the *base*, or length; and the units in line BC, perpendicular to this, the *altitude*, or breadth.

Hence $\text{area} = \textit{base} \times \textit{altitude}$,

or $= \text{length} \times \text{breadth} = ab$.

When the adjacent sides are equal in length the figure becomes a square, and as b is now equal to a, the *area of a square* $= a^2$.

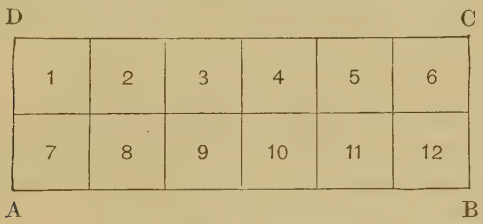

FIG. 35.—Area of a rectangle.

Ex. 1. If the base AB and height BC are 6 and 2 units of length respectively, the area of the rectangle is 12 square units. If AB be divided into 6 equal parts and BC into 2, then by drawing lines through the points of division parallel to AB and BC, the rectangle is divided into 12 equal squares (Fig. 35).

The area is obtained in a similar manner when the two given numbers denoting the lengths of the sides are not whole numbers.

Ex. Obtain the area of a rectangle when the two adjacent sides are 5 ft. 9 in. and 2 ft. 6 in. in length respectively.

We may either reduce to inches before multiplying:

Thus, 5 ft. 9 in. = 69 inches;

and, 2 ft. 6 in. = 30 inches.

$\therefore$ area of rectangle $= 69 \times 30$ square inches

$= 2070$ square inches $= 14{\cdot}375$ square feet.

Or, instead of first reducing the feet to inches and afterwards multiplying, we may proceed as follows:

$$5 \text{ ft. } 9 \text{ in.} = 5\tfrac{3}{4} \text{ feet and } 2 \text{ ft. } 6 \text{ in.} = 2\tfrac{1}{2} \text{ feet.}$$

$$\therefore \text{ area of rectangle} = 5\tfrac{3}{4} \times 2\tfrac{1}{2} \text{ square feet}$$
$$= \tfrac{23}{4} \times \tfrac{5}{2} \text{ square feet} = 14\tfrac{3}{8} \text{ square feet.}$$

It is an easy matter to verify the latter example as shown in Fig. 36, where $AB = 5\frac{3}{4}$ ft. and $BC = 2\frac{1}{2}$ ft.

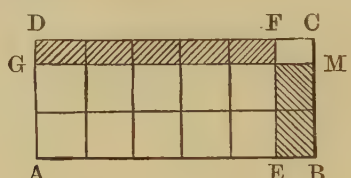

FIG. 36.—Area of a rectangle.

The area of the rectangle $AEG = 10$ square feet.
Area of the rectangle $EBM = 2(1 \times \frac{3}{4}) = 1\frac{1}{2}$ square feet.
" the rectangle $DFG = 5(1 \times \frac{1}{2}) = 2\frac{1}{2}$
" rectangle $FCM = \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{8}$.
Hence the whole area of rectangle $ABCD$
$= 10 + 1\frac{1}{2} + 2\frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{8}$ square feet
$= 14\frac{3}{8}$ square feet.

Area of a Parallelogram.—The rectangle is a particular case of the parallelogram, and

area of parallelogram = *base* × *altitude.*

This may also be shown as follows:

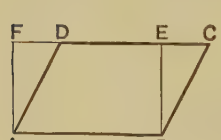

FIG. 37.—Area of a parallelogram.

Let $ABCD$ (Fig. 37) be the given parallelogram.

Draw AF and BE perpendicular to AB, and meeting CD at E, and CD produced at F, then the rectangle $ABFE$ is equal in area to the parallelogram $ABCD$.

Hence, area of parallelogram
= *base* × *altitude* = ab;

or, *the distance between a pair of parallel sides multiplied by one of them.*

If the areas shown in Fig. 37 be drawn on a sheet of paper, then by cutting out the right-angled triangle *BCE*, inverting and fitting it to the other end in the way the figure makes clear, the parallelogram is converted into a rectangle.

When a number of rectangular pieces of millboard, cardboard, or thin wood (a pack of cards may be conveniently used), lie each directly upon one another the side edges form a rectangle, the area of which is equal to $AB \times BC$, units of area, as shown by the rectangle *ABCD* (Fig. 38).

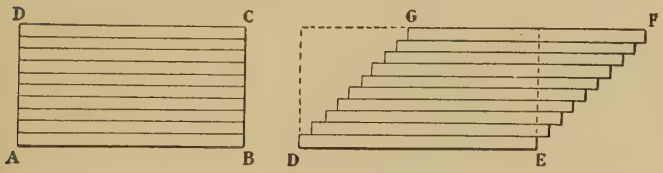

FIG. 38.—Apparatus to show that when the bases and heights of a rectangle and a parallelogram are the same, the areas are equal.

When these pieces are made to slide over each other, a parallelogram *DEFG* (Fig. 38) is formed by the side edges, and it is obvious that the area is unaltered by merely changing the position of the pieces, since the base and height remain unaltered.

Ex. 1. If the length of the base *AB* is 4 ft., and the altitude $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft. in length, find the area.

$$\text{Area} = 4 \times 1\tfrac{1}{2} = 6 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

Ex. 2. Find the area of a rectangular board of length $12\frac{1}{2}$ ft. and width 1 ft. 6 in.

$$\text{Area} = 12{\cdot}5 \times 1{\cdot}5 = 18{\cdot}75 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

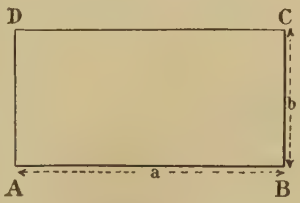

FIG. 39.—Perimeter of a rectangle is $2(a+b)$.

Perimeter.—The term *perimeter of a figure* is used to denote the sum of the lengths of all its sides. Thus, the perimeter of a rectangle *ABCD* (Fig. 39) is the sum of the lengths of its four sides, *AB*, *BC*, *CD*, and *DA*; but, as the two opposite sides of a rectangle are equal to each other in length, the perimeter is evidently

twice the length of one side, together with twice the length of an adjacent side ; or,

perimeter $=2(a+b)$ where a and b denote the lengths of adjacent sides.

The *papering*, *painting*, or *distempering* of the walls of a room is usually estimated at the rate of so much per square foot, or per square yard.

Hence, the cost of the work is obtained by multiplying the length and breadth together to obtain the area, and finally multiplying by the unit of cost. The four walls of a room may

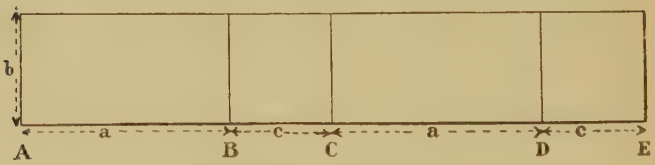

FIG. 40.

be shown as at AB, BC, CD, and DE (Fig. 40), where a represents the length of one wall and b its breadth, or, height, and c and b the corresponding dimensions of an adjacent wall. In many cases the opposite walls are equal in area, and then the area of the four walls is $2(ab+cb)$, or $2b(a+c)$.

The areas of windows, doors, etc., would usually have to be subtracted from the area thus obtained.

The cost of *staining* and *varnishing* floors is also often estimated in a similar manner by obtaining the area in square feet, or square yards, and multiplying the area by a unit of cost.

Ex. 1. Find the cost of painting the two sides of a rectangular wooden partition, length 37 ft., height 5 ft. 3 in., at 2s. per sq. yd.

$$\text{Area of one side} = 37 \times 5\tfrac{1}{4} \text{ sq. ft.}$$

$$\text{,, both sides} = \frac{37 \times 5\frac{1}{4} \times 2}{9} \text{ sq. yds.}$$

$$= 43{\cdot}166 \text{ sq. yds.}$$

$$\text{Cost} = 43{\cdot}166 \times 2 \text{ shillings} = £4.\ 6s.\ 4d.$$

Ex. 2. The dimensions of a room are: length 21 ft. $9\frac{1}{2}$ in., width, 15 ft. 7 in., and height 8 ft. $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. Find the length of paper required

for the four walls, and its total cost, knowing that the width of the paper is $22\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and its cost 1s. 3d. per yard.

Area of walls

$$=2(21 \text{ ft. } 9\tfrac{1}{2} \text{ in.} \times 8 \text{ ft. } 1\tfrac{1}{2} \text{ in}) + 2(15 \text{ ft. } 7 \text{ in} \times 8 \text{ ft. } 1\tfrac{1}{2} \text{ in.})$$

$$=74\tfrac{3}{4} \times 8\tfrac{1}{8} \text{ sq. ft.} = \frac{74\frac{3}{4} \times 8\frac{1}{8}}{9} \text{ sq. yds.}$$

$$\text{Length of paper} = \frac{74\frac{3}{4} \times 8\frac{1}{8}}{9 \times \frac{22\frac{1}{2}}{36}} = 107\tfrac{35}{36} \text{ yds.}$$

$$\text{Cost of paper} = 107\tfrac{35}{36} \times 1\tfrac{1}{4}\text{s.} = £6.\ 14\text{s.}\ 11\tfrac{1}{2}\text{d.}$$

Ex. 3. Find the cost of papering the walls and ceiling of a room; the dimensions are: length 36 ft., width 18 ft., and height 12 ft., the cost for the walls being 1s. per sq. yd., and for the ceiling 1s. 6d. per sq. yd.

$$\text{Area of the four walls} = 2(36 \times 12) + 2(18 \times 12) \text{ sq. ft.}$$

$$= 1296 \text{ sq. ft., or } \tfrac{1296}{9} = 144 \text{ sq. yds.}$$

$$\therefore \text{ cost of walls} = 144 \times 1\text{s.} = £7.\ 4\text{s.}$$

$$\text{Area of ceiling} = \tfrac{36 \times 18}{9} = 72 \text{ sq. yds.}$$

$$\therefore \text{ cost of ceiling} = 72 \times 1\tfrac{1}{2}\text{s.} = £5.\ 8\text{s.}\ 0\text{d.}$$

$$\therefore \text{ total cost} = £12.\ 12\text{s.}$$

Ex. 4. Find the length of wall-paper required to paper the four walls of a room, the width of the paper being 1 ft. 9 in. The dimensions of the room are: length 24 ft., width 18 ft., and height 12 ft. There are three doorways 6 ft. high and $3\frac{1}{2}$ ft. wide, and an opening 7 ft. high and 5 ft. wide, which are not to be papered.

$$\text{Area of walls} = 2(24 \times 12) + 2(18 \times 12) = 1008 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

$$\text{Areas to be deducted} = (7 \times 5) + 3(6 \times 3\tfrac{1}{2}) = 98 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

$$\text{Hence area to be papered} = 1008 - 98 = 910 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

$$\therefore \text{ length of paper required} = \frac{910}{\frac{21}{12}} = 520 \text{ ft.}$$

Carpeting.—Usually a carpet is made in one long continuous piece of a given width. Hence, to ascertain the length of carpet required to cover the floor of a room, it is necessary to obtain the area of the floor, and this area divided by the width of the carpet will give the length of it required.

Ex. 1. If a carpet is $\frac{3}{4}$ yard wide, find the length required to cover the floor of a room, length 24 ft., width 18 ft.; find also the cost at 5s. per yard.

Let $ABCD$ (Fig. 41) represent a plan of the room, AB being 24 ft., and BC 18 ft.

As 18 ft. $=6$ yds., and $6 \div \frac{3}{4}=8$, if DA be divided into 8 equal parts at E, F, G, H, K, L, M, each of the portions indicated will be $\frac{3}{4}$ yard, and the length of carpet required will be

$$8 \times 24 = 192 \text{ ft., or } 64 \text{ yards.}$$

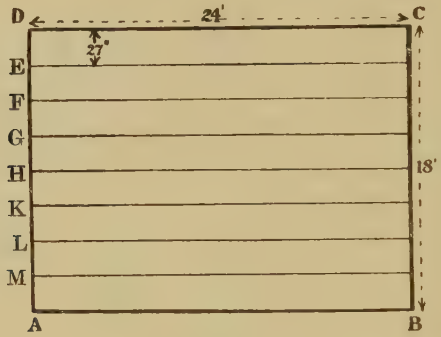

FIG. 41.

The previous result may be obtained in a simpler manner.

The area of the carpet must be equal to the area of the floor.

$$\therefore \text{ Length of carpet required} = \frac{\text{area of floor}}{\text{width of carpet}}.$$

Thus, in the above example,

$$\text{area of floor} = 24 \times 18 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

$$= \frac{24 \times 18}{9} = 48 \text{ sq. yds.}$$

$$\text{Length of carpet required} = 48 \div \tfrac{3}{4} = 64 \text{ yds.}$$

$$\text{Cost of carpet} = 64 \times 5\text{s.} = £16.$$

Ex. 2. The length of a room is 36 ft., and its width 22 ft. A border 2 ft. wide is to be stained all round the room, and the central part covered with a carpet $\frac{3}{4}$ yard wide. If the staining cost 6d. per square foot, and the carpet 5s. per yard, find the total cost.

Let $ABCD$ (Fig. 42) represent a plan of the floor, and the shaded portion, the area, to be stained. This area will be obtained by subtracting the area of the inner rectangle from the area of the outer rectangle. The sides of the inner rectangle are each 4 ft. less than those of the outer.

$$\therefore \text{ area to be stained} = 36 \times 22 - 32 \times 18 = 792 - 576 = 216 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

$$\therefore \text{ cost of staining} = 216 \times \tfrac{1}{2} = 108\text{s.} = £5.\ 8\text{s.}$$

$$\text{Length of carpet required} = \frac{576}{9 \times \frac{3}{4}} = 85\tfrac{1}{3} \text{ yds.}$$

Cost of carpet $= 85\frac{1}{3} \times 5$s. $=$ £21. 6s. 8d.
total cost $=$ £21. 6s. 8d. $+$ £5. 8s. $=$ £26. 14s. 8d.

FIG. 42.

Linings.—The cost of lining the inside of a tank or cistern with lead or zinc is generally estimated at so much per square foot. When sheet lead is used for this and other purposes it is usually referred to by its weight. Thus, "5 lbs. lead" refers to sheet lead, and means that a square foot of it weighs 5 lbs. Hence, when the number of square feet in the area which has to be covered is known, the weight of lead required can readily be obtained by multiplication.

Ex. 1. The length of a rectangular box without a lid is 8 ft., width 3 ft., and depth 4 ft. If the surface is to be covered with 6 lbs. lead, find the weight of lead required.

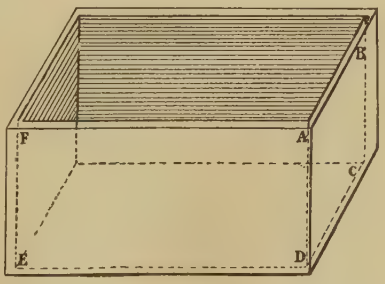

FIG. 43.

Area of the end $ABCD$ (Fig. 43)
$= 4 \times 3 = 12$ sq. ft.;
$\therefore$ area of both ends
$= 24$ sq. ft.

Area of the side $AFED = 8 \times 4$;

$\therefore$ area of the two sides $= 8 \times 4 \times 2 = 64$ sq. ft.

Area of base $= 8 \times 3 = 24$ sq. ft.

Hence total area to be covered $= 24 + 64 + 24 = 112$ sq. ft.

$\therefore$ weight of lead required $= 112 \times 6 = 672$ lbs.

EXERCISES. XXXII.

1. (i) Calculate the length of the side of a square field which is an acre in area. (ii) What fraction of an acre is a field 55 yards long by 40 yards wide?

2. Find the number of yards in a side of a square field, the area of which is 11 ac. 36 per.

3. A field of 20 ac. is four times as long as it is broad; find the length and breadth in yards.

4. The length of a room is $31\frac{1}{2}$ ft., and the area 46 sq. yds.; what is the breadth?

5. The length and width of a rectangular enclosure are 386 and 300 ft. respectively; find the length of a diagonal.

6. The foot of a ladder is at a distance of 36 ft. from a vertical wall, the top is 48 ft. from the ground; find the length of the ladder.

7. The height of a lean-to roof is 3 ft. 6 in., and the span 12 ft. (Fig. 44); how many square feet of felt will be required to cover 20 ft. length of the roof?

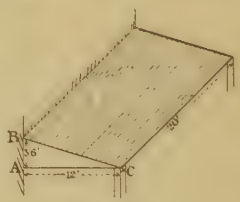

Fig. 44.

8. The side of a square is 24 ft. 6 in.; what is its area?

9. Each side of an equilateral triangle is 10 ft.; find the length of the perpendicular from the base to the vertex.

10. What length of matting, $\frac{3}{4}$ yd. wide, will be required to cover a room 39 ft. 6 in. long by 25 ft. 6 in. wide? What is the cost of the same at 4s. 6d. a yard?

11. A quantity of matting, 37 ft. 9 in. long, and 7 ft. 6 in. wide, will just cover a room; what is the width of matting, $75\frac{1}{2}$ ft. long, which will cover the same room?

12. A plot of ground required for building a warehouse is a square of 90 ft. 9 in. side; find its cost at £1. 12s. per square yard.

13. What would be the cost of painting the four walls of a room whose length is 24 ft 3 in., breadth 15 ft. 8 in., and height 11 ft. 6 in., at 2s. per square foot?

14. What will be the expense of paving an area which measures 35 ft. 10 in. by 18 ft. 6 in., at 6s. 3d. per square yard?

15. Calculate the cost of the paper for the walls of a room, 20 ft. long, 17 ft. broad, and 12 ft. high, allowing 42 sq. ft. for doors and windows, the price of the paper being 2s. 8d. per piece of 12 yds. long and 21 in. broad.

16. What length of matting, $\frac{3}{4}$ yd. wide, will cover the floor of a hospital 31 ft. 6 in. long by 18 ft. 9 in. wide? What is the cost of the matting at 2s. 3d. a yard?

17. A rectangular field, 400 yds. long and 396 yds. broad, is let for £54 a year; find the rent of an acre of the same field.

18. How many square feet of glass are required to glaze 5 windows, each containing 14 panes of glass, and each pane measuring 18 in. by 6 in.?

19. How many 3-inch squares can be cut out of a 12-inch square?

20. A gardener has a piece of matting, 73 yds. 1 ft. 8 in. long and 3 ft. 9 in. wide, to cover a wall 94 ft. long and 10 ft. high; how many square feet of wall remain uncovered?

21. What is the cost of carpeting a room, 25 ft. 9 in. long by 22 ft. 6 in. wide, at 5s. 4d. per square yard?

22. Find the cost of papering a room, 18 ft. 1 in. long by 14 ft. 8 in. and 12 ft. 6 in. high, with a paper 30 in. wide, and costing $4\frac{1}{2}$d. per yard.

23. A rectangular field is 60 ft. long by 40 ft. wide; it is surrounded by a road of uniform width, the whole area of which is equal to the area of the field: find the width of the road.

24. Find the rent, at £2. 5s. an acre, of a rectangular park $\frac{1}{2}$ mile long and $\frac{1}{4}$ mile wide.

25. A rectangular garden contains 1200 sq. yds.; if the length is to the breadth as 4 to 3, what will the fencing cost at 3s. 6d. per yard?

26. The two sides of a rectangular field are found to be ·0876 miles and ·0056 miles, respectively; find the area.

27. The length of a field of 2 acres is $7\frac{1}{4}$ poles; find its width.

28. Find how long it will take to walk round a square field containing 7 ac. 2601 sq. yds., at 3 miles an hour.

29. Find the cost of lining a rectangular cistern with "7-lb. lead," at 3d. per pound; the inside dimensions are, length 3 ft. 2 in., width 2 ft. 8 in., and depth 2 ft. 6 in.

30. A rectangular room is 30 ft. long and 22 ft. wide; the height from the top of the skirting to the cornice is 11 ft. How many yards of paper 21 in. wide will be required to cover the walls, assuming that the door, windows, and other openings, just compensate the waste involved in matching the pattern?

31. A carpet covering the central portion of a room cost £3. 6s. 8d. The room was 16 ft. long by 12 ft. wide, and between edge of carpet and the walls a distance all round of 2 ft.; what was the cost of the carpet per square yard?

32. Find the cost of carpeting a room, 34 ft. 6 in. long by 18 ft. 4 in. wide, at 3s. 9d. a square yard.

33. The cost of carpeting a room, 26 ft. 8 in. long, with carpet at 4s. 6d. a square yard is £9. 10s.; find the width of the room.

34. The diagonal of a square is 3362 ft.; find the length of a side of the square.

35. The area of a rectangular field contains 462 sq. yds., its length is 25 yds. 2 ft.; find its width.

36. Find the cost of putting a fence, at 3s. 6d. per yard, round a square field, whose area is two acres.

37. A garden, 77 ft. 4 in. long by 50 ft. 4 in. wide, is surrounded by a wall 14 in. thick; within the wall, round the four sides, there is a bed 6 ft. wide, then a pathway 5 ft. wide, and grass in the middle: find the areas of the wall, the bed, the pathway, and the grass.

38. If the cost of putting a fence round a square enclosure is £36. 13s. 4d., find the side of the square, and price per yard of the fence, when the area is 10 acres.

39. A square field has an area of 2 acres; what will it cost to enclose at 5s. 6d. per lineal yard of its boundary, and to cut a path diagonally across it at 1s. 6½d. the lineal yard?

40. The dimensions of a room are, length 21 ft., width 16 ft., and height 11 ft. There is a doorway 7 ft. high and 3 ft. wide, and two windows 7 ft. by 4 ft. Find cost of papering the room with paper, 2 ft. wide, at 3d. per yard.

Summary.

Area of a Rectangle = *base* × *altitude* = *length* × *breadth*,

Area of a Parallelogram = *base* × *altitude*.

Perimeter.—The perimeter of a figure denotes the sum of the lengths of all its sides.

CHAPTER XIV.

MENSURATION OF TRIANGLE, RHOMBUS, TRAPEZIUM, AND QUADRILATERAL.

Area of a Triangle.—In Fig. 45 the rectangle $ABCD$ and the parallelogram $ABEF$ on the same base AB and of the same altitude, are equal in area.

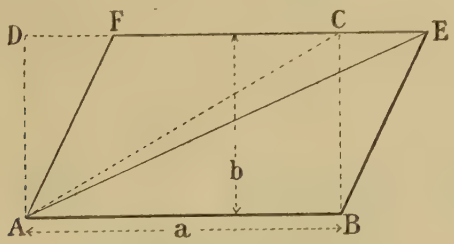

FIG. 45.—Area of a triangle.

When A is joined to C and E it is easily seen that the triangle ACB is half the rectangle $ABCD$, and the triangle AEB is half the parallelogram $ABEF$.

Hence, the two triangles are equal in area, and the area in each case is equal to *half the product of the base and the altitude.*

$$\therefore \textit{ area of a triangle} = \tfrac{1}{2}(\textit{base} \times \textit{altitude}) = \tfrac{1}{2}ab.$$

This result is shown graphically (Fig. 46). The rectangle $ABHL$ on the same, or an equal base, and half the height has the same area as the triangle ABC.

Ex. 1. In a right-angled triangle the three sides are 3, 4, and 5 ft. respectively, find the area.

If the base be 4 then the height is 3.

$$\therefore \text{ Area} = \tfrac{1}{2} \times 4 \times 3 = 6 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

Ex. 2. If the base of a triangle be $10\frac{3}{4}$ yds., and the height $4\frac{1}{5}$ yds., what is the area?

$$\text{Area} = \tfrac{1}{2}\left(10\tfrac{3}{4} \times 4\tfrac{1}{5}\right) = \tfrac{1}{2}\left(\tfrac{43}{4} \times \tfrac{21}{5}\right) = 22{\cdot}575 \text{ sq. yds.}$$

If a *right-angled triangle is also isosceles*, so that $AB = BC$ (Fig. 46) then denoting AB and BC each by unity,

$$AC = \sqrt{1^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{2}.$$

If the equal sides are of unit length, the area is

$$\frac{1 \times 1}{2} = \tfrac{1}{2} \text{ unit of area}$$

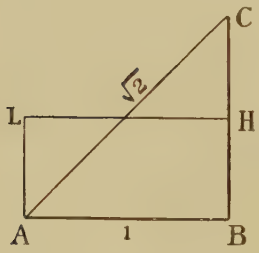

FIG. 46.—Area of an isosceles triangle.

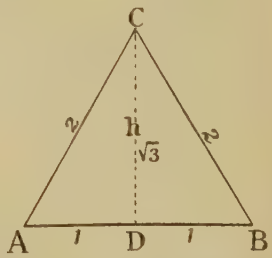

FIG 47.—Area of an equilateral triangle.

In an *equilateral triangle* the three sides are all of equal length, and each angle is 60°.

If, as in Fig. 47, a line CD be drawn perpendicular to the base, and meeting the base AB at D, then the base is bisected at the point D so that $AD = DB$.

If each of the equal sides be two units in length,

then $\qquad AD = 1,$

and $\qquad CD = \sqrt{2^2 - 1^2} = \sqrt{3}.$

So that in a right-angled triangle, in which one angle is 60°, the three sides of the triangle are proportional to 2, 1, and $\sqrt{3}$.

Also, area of triangle $ABC = \frac{1}{2} \times 2 \times \sqrt{3} = \sqrt{3}$ square units.

Ex. 3. Find the area of an equilateral triangle, each side 10 ft. in length.

$$\text{The area} = \tfrac{1}{2}(AB \times CD), \quad \text{(Fig. 47)}$$
$$CD = \sqrt{10^2 - 5^2} = 8{\cdot}66.$$
$$\therefore \ \text{Area} = \tfrac{1}{2}(10 \times 8{\cdot}66) = 43{\cdot}3 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

When the three sides of a triangle are given : *

If a, b, c be the three sides and $s = \dfrac{a+b+c}{2}$; when s = half the sum of the sides, then the area of the triangle is given by the formula

$$\text{area} = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)},$$

or, find half the sum of the length of the sides, subtract from this half sum the length of each side separately ; multiply the three remainders and the half sum together ; the square root of the product is the area of the triangle required.

Ex. 4. We may use this rule to find the area of a right-angled triangle, sides 3, 4, and 5 units respectively. The area has been already determined by another method in Ex. 1.

Here $\qquad s = \tfrac{1}{2}(3+4+5) = 6.$

Subtract from this the length of each side separately, *i.e.*

$$6-3=3, \quad 6-4=2, \quad 6-5=1.$$

$$\therefore \ \text{Area of triangle} = \sqrt{6 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1} = \sqrt{36} = 6 \text{ sq. units.}$$

Ex. 5. Find the area of a triangle, the lengths of the three sides being 3·27, 4·36, and 5·45 feet respectively.

$$s = \tfrac{1}{2}(3{\cdot}27 + 4{\cdot}36 + 5{\cdot}45) = 6{\cdot}54.$$
$$\therefore \ \text{Area} = \sqrt{6{\cdot}54(6{\cdot}54 - 3{\cdot}27)(6{\cdot}54 - 4{\cdot}36)(6{\cdot}54 - 5{\cdot}45)}$$
$$= \sqrt{6{\cdot}54 \times 3{\cdot}27 \times 2{\cdot}18 \times 1{\cdot}09} = \sqrt{50{\cdot}8169}$$
$$= 7{\cdot}129 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

Ex. 6. The sides of a triangular field are 500, 600, and 700 links respectively. Find its area.

$$\tfrac{1}{2}(500 + 600 + 700) = 900,$$
$$\text{area} = \sqrt{900 \times 400 \times 300 \times 200} = 146969 \text{ sq. links}$$
$$= 1 \text{ ac. } 1 \text{ r. } 35{\cdot}15 \text{ poles.}$$

* This useful result must at this stage be taken for granted. Its proof will come later.

EXERCISES. XXXIII.

1. The base of a triangle is 49 ft. and the height 25·25 ft., find its area.

2. Find the area in acres of a triangle whose sides are 25, 20, and 15 chains respectively.

3. Find the area of the triangle whose sides are 13 ft., 14 ft., and 15 ft.

4. Find the area of the triangle whose sides are 21, 20, and 29 inches respectively.

5. The sides of a triangular field are 350, 440, and 750 yds. The field is let for £31. 10s. per year; what is the rent per acre?

6. On a base of 10 yards a right-angled triangle is formed with one side 2 yards longer than the other. Find its area.

7. The sides of a triangle in yards are 101·5, 80·5, and 59·4 respectively, find the area.

8. Find the area of a triangle, base 625 links, height 1040 links.

9. Find the area in square yards of a right-angled triangle, the two perpendicular sides being 80 and 30 ft. respectively.

10. Find the area of a triangular field, the sides of which are 2569, 4900, and 5025 links respectively.

11. The sides of an equilateral triangle are each 17 chains 4 links. Find the area.

12. A triangular field, the three sides of which are 350, 440, and 750 yards respectively, is sold for £52. 10s., find the selling price per acre.

13. At £5 per acre find the cost of a triangular field, the three sides being 130, 140, and 150 yards.

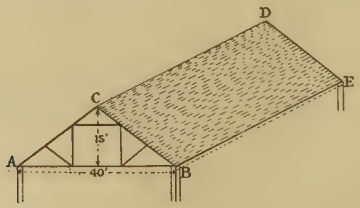

Fig. 48.

14. The span AB (Fig. 48) of a roof is 40 ft., the rise 15 ft.; find the total area covered by slating if the length of the roof is 60 ft.

15. The sides of a triangular field are 300, 400, and 500 yds. If a belt, 50 yds. wide, is cut off the field, what are the sides of the interior triangle, and what is the area of the belt?

16. Find the area of a triangle, the sides being 15, 36, and 39 ft. respectively.

17. The three sides of a triangle are 15, 16, and 17 ft. respectively, find its area.

18. Find the area of a triangular piece of land, in which the three sides are 600, 700, and 800 yds. respectively.

19. Find the area of an equilateral triangle, each side 10 ft. in length.

20. The sides of a triangular field are respectively 10 chains, 8 chains, and 12 chains. The chain being 22 yards, find the acreage of the field, and the perpendicular distance of the longest side from the opposite corner.

21. The area of a triangular field is 6 a. 2 r. 8 p., and the perpendicular from one angle on the base is 524 links. Find the length of the base.

22. The gable-end of a house measures 9 ft. 7 in. in height from the base to the ridge. If the length of the base AB (Fig. 49) be 20 ft. 10·4 in., find the area.

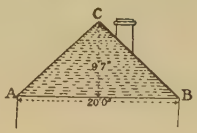

FIG. 49.

23. The area of an equilateral triangle is 625·25 sq. ft., find the length of a side.

24. The area of a triangular field is 16 ac. 3 r. 8 p., the base 14 chains. Find the length of the perpendicular from the opposite angle to the base.

25. The sides of a triangle are 624, 780, and 468 links respectively. Find its area in acres.

Area of a Rhombus.—Let $ABCD$ (Fig. 50) be a given rhombus. By joining A to C, the figure is divided into two triangles ACB and ACD. Also *the two diagonals of a rhombus bisect each other at right angles.* Moreover, the line IB is the altitude of the triangle ACB and ID is the altitude of the triangle ACD.

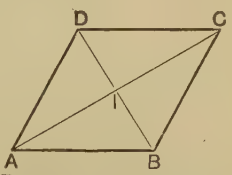

FIG. 50.—Area of a rhombus.

Therefore *area of rhombus*

$$=\text{area of triangles } ACD \text{ and } ACB$$
$$=\tfrac{1}{2}(AC\times IB)+\tfrac{1}{2}(AC\times ID)$$
$$=\tfrac{1}{2}(AC\times BD),$$

hence *the area of a rhombus is half the product of the two diagonals.*

When a diagonal AC and one side AD of a rhombus are given, then, since all the sides of a rhombus are equal in length, the area is obtained as follows :

In the triangle ADC the three sides AD, DC, and CA are known. From this, as on p. 131, the area of the triangle ADC can be obtained. The area of the rhombus is obviously twice the area of ADC.

Ex. 1. Find the area of a rhombus, the diagonals being 30 and 12 feet respectively.

$$\text{Area} = \tfrac{1}{2}(30 \times 12) = 180 \text{ square feet.}$$

Ex. 2. If in a rhombus the length of one side AD is 65 and that of one diagonal is 104 units, find the area.

Here $\tfrac{1}{2}(65 + 65 + 104) = 117.$

$$\therefore \text{ Area of triangle } \sqrt{117 \times 13 \times 52 \times 52}$$
$$= 2028 \text{ units of area.}$$

Hence area of rhombus $= 2028 \times 2 = 4056$ units of area.

Area of a Trapezium.—The area may be obtained by dividing the figure into two triangles ACD and ACB (Fig. 51).

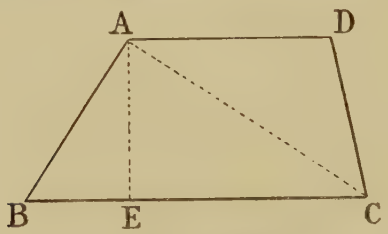

FIG. 51.—Area of a trapezium.

If AE be drawn perpendicular to BC, and meeting BC in E, then AE is the altitude of both the triangles ABC and ACD.

$$\therefore \text{ area of triangle } ABC = \tfrac{1}{2}(BC \times AE),$$
$$\text{area of triangle } ACD = \tfrac{1}{2}(AD \times AE).$$

Area of four-sided figure $ABCD$ equals area of the two triangles into which the figure is divided by the line AC

$$\therefore \text{ area of } ABCD = \tfrac{1}{2}(BC \times AE) + \tfrac{1}{2}(AD \times AE$$
$$= \tfrac{1}{2}AE(BC + AD).$$

This important result for the *area of a trapezium* may be stated as follows: *Multiply the sum of the parallel sides by half the perpendicular distance between them.*

Ex. 1. Find the area of a trapezium, the lengths of the two parallel sides being 650 and 925 ft. respectively, and the perpendicular distance between them 420 ft.

$$\text{Area} = \tfrac{1}{2}(650 + 925)\,420$$
$$= 330750 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

Ex. 2. Find the perpendicular distance between the two parallel sides of a trapezium, the lengths being 74 and 84·8 ft. respectively, and the area 762·24 sq. ft.

Here $\tfrac{1}{2}(74 + 84{\cdot}8) = 79{\cdot}4$,

$$\therefore \text{ perpendicular distance} = \frac{762{\cdot}24}{79{\cdot}4} = 9{\cdot}6 \text{ ft.}$$

Area of any Quadrilateral.—Any four-sided figure, such as $ABCD$ (Fig. 52) is called a quadrilateral. By joining D to B the figure is divided into two triangles ADB and DBC. The area of the quadrilateral is the sum of the areas of the two triangles. Draw AE and CF perpendicular to DB.

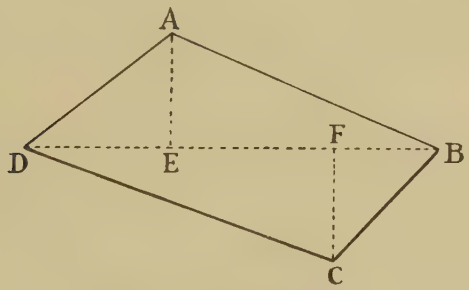

FIG. 52.—Area of a quadrilateral.

Then area of triangle $ADB = \tfrac{1}{2}(DB \times EA)$.

Also area of triangle $DCB = \tfrac{1}{2}(DB \times CF)$;

$\therefore$ area of quadrilateral $= \tfrac{1}{2}DB(EA + CF)$,

or, *half the product of one of the diagonals and the sum of the two perpendiculars let fall on that diagonal from the two opposite angles gives the area of the quadrilateral.*

Ex. 1. The lengths of the sides of a quadrilateral figure are AB $107\frac{1}{2}$ ft., BC $127\frac{1}{2}$ ft., CD 150 ft., DA $62\frac{1}{2}$ ft., and the length of the diagonal BD is $132\frac{1}{2}$ ft. Find the area of the quadrilateral.

As the three sides of the triangles ABD and BCD are given, we

can find the area of each triangle separately and add the results to obtain the total area of the quadrilateral as follows:

Half the sum of the sides of the triangle DBC is

$$\tfrac{1}{2}(127{\cdot}5+150+132{\cdot}5)=205,$$

subtracting from this 127·5, 150, and 132·5, respectively, we obtain 77·5, 55, and 72·5.

$$\therefore \text{ Area of triangle } DBC=\sqrt{205\times 77{\cdot}5\times 55\times 72{\cdot}5}$$
$$=7960 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

In a similar manner the area of the triangle DBA is

$$\sqrt{151{\cdot}25\times 18{\cdot}75\times 88{\cdot}75\times 43{\cdot}75}$$
$$=3318 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

$$\therefore \text{ Area of quadrilateral } DABC=7960+3318$$
$$=11278 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

Ex. 2. Let $DA=48$ ft., $AB=20$ ft., and $BD=52$ ft., also let $CF=40$ ft. Then $\frac{1}{2}(48+52-20)=60$.

$$\text{Area of triangle } DAB=\sqrt{60\times 12\times 8\times 40}$$
$$=\sqrt{230400}=480 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

$$\text{Area of triangle } DCB=\tfrac{1}{2}(52\times 40)=1040 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

$$\therefore \text{ Area of quadrilateral}=480+1040$$
$$=1520 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

EXERCISES. XXXIV.

1. The parallel sides of a trapezium are 234 ft. and 104 ft. respectively, the perpendicular distance between them is 92 ft.: find the area of the trapezium.

2. The plan of a district is found to be a trapezium having its parallel boundaries 276 and 216 miles respectively, and its breadth 72·5 miles: find the area of the district.

3. A field in the form of a trapezium has its parallel sides 10 chains 30 links and 7 chains 70 links; the distance between them is 7 chains 50 links: find the area of the field.

4. $ABCD$ is a quadrilateral field in which the angles C and D are right angles, and the angle A is half a right angle. Find the area of the field, given that $BC=91$ yds., and $AD=151$ yds.

5. In a trapezium the parallel sides are 750 and 1225 links, and the perpendicular distance between them 770 links: find its area.

6. In a quadrilateral one diagonal is 84 ft., and the two perpendiculars on it from the other two angles are 16 ft. and 18 ft. respectively: find its area.

7. $ABCD$ is a four-sided field such that the lines joining opposite corners A, C, B and D meet at right angles at F; the lengths FA, FB, FC and FD measuring 83, 97, 125 and 238 yards respectively: find the area of the field.

8. A quadrilateral has two of its sides parallel; these sides are 10 and 12 ft. respectively; the perpendicular distance between them is 4 ft.: find the area of the figure.

9. The sides of a quadrilateral taken in order are 27, 36, 30, 25 ft.; the angle between the first two is 90°: find its area.

10. The parallel sides of a trapezium are respectively 27·5 and 38·5 ft.: the perpendicular distance between them is 12·385 ft.: find its area.

11. Two sides of a field, which are parallel, are 7 chains 33 links and 16 chains 19 links respectively in length, and the perpendicular distance between them is 27 chains 8 links: find the area of the field in acres.

12. An earthwork in the form of a trapezium has a breadth of 12 ft. at the top and 38 ft. at the bottom, its height being 12 ft: find the number of cubic feet in a rod of its length.

13. The two parallel sides of a field are 650 and 925 links respectively, and the perpendicular distance between them is 420 links: find the area of the field.

14. The two parallel sides of a field are 700 links and 300 links respectively; if the perpendicular distance between them be 620 links, find the area of the field.

15. The distance between the two parallel sides of a trapezium is 19 ft., and one parallel side is 4 yds. longer than the other: find the length of each side when the area is 475 sq. yds.

16. $ABCDE$ is a five-sided field. The side AB is 533 links, the diagonal BD is 875 links, and diagonal AD is 888 links. The perpendicular from C on to BD is 360 links, and the perpendicular from E on to AD is 700 links. Find the area of the field in acres.

Summary.

Area of a Triangle $= \frac{1}{2}$ base $\times$ altitude. Or, from half the sum of the three sides subtract each side separately; multiply the half sum and three remainders together; the square root of the product gives the area of the triangle.

Area of a Rhombus = *half the product of the two diagonals.*

Area of a Trapezium = Multiply *half the sum of the parallel sides by the perpendicular distance between them.*

Area of a Quadrilateral.—Join any two opposite corners by a diagonal line; on this diagonal let fall perpendiculars from the remaining two opposite angles and obtain the lengths of these perpendiculars Then the area of the quadrilateral is *half the product of the diagonal and the sum of the two perpendiculars.*

CHAPTER XV.

MENSURATION OF HEXAGON AND OF ANY POLYGON.

Area of a Regular Hexagon.—In the case of a regular six-sided figure, that is, a hexagon, as in *ABCDEF* (Fig. 53), the area can be obtained by dividing the figure into as many triangles as there are sides to the figure. All these triangles are equal in area, and the area of the hexagon is 6 times that of the triangle *OAB*.

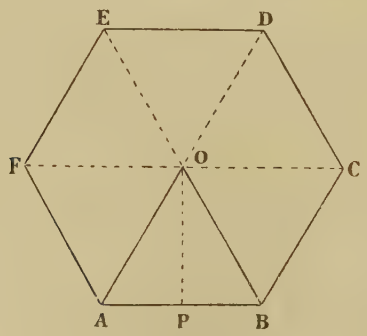

FIG. 53.—Area of a hexagon.

Let a denote the length of the side AB. With any centre O and radius $OA = a$, describe a circle. The length OA, it will be found, may be marked off exactly 6 times along the circumference, so obtaining points A, B, C, D, E, F. Join A to B, etc., as in Fig. 53; then $ABCDEF$ is a regular hexagon.

Join the centre O to A and B. Then OAB is an equilateral triangle.

If OP be a line perpendicular to AB, and passing through O;

$$AP = PB = \frac{a}{2}.$$

Also $$OP = \sqrt{a^2 - \frac{a^2}{4}} = \frac{a}{2}\sqrt{3}.$$

Hence, area of triangle $OAB = AP \times OP = \frac{a}{2} \times \frac{a}{2}\sqrt{3}$.

$$\therefore \text{ area of hexagon} = 6 \times \frac{a^2}{4}\sqrt{3} = \frac{3}{2}a^2\sqrt{3}.$$

The value of $\sqrt{3}$ is known to be 1·732 (p. 46);

$$\therefore \text{ area of hexagon} = 2{\cdot}598 \times a^2;$$

or, to find the *area of a hexagon, square the side and multiply by* 2·598.

Using this rule when the area is given, the length of side can be obtained.

Ex. 1. The length of each side of a regular hexagon is 4 feet, find its area.

$$\text{Area} = 2{\cdot}598 \times 4^2 = 2{\cdot}598 \times 16$$
$$= 41{\cdot}568 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

Ex. 2. The area of a regular hexagon is 1039·2 sq. in., what is the length of the side?

We have $$1039{\cdot}2 = a^2 \times 2{\cdot}598,$$
where a denotes the side of the hexagon.

$$\therefore \quad a^2 = \frac{1039{\cdot}2}{2{\cdot}598} = 400.$$

$$\therefore \quad a = 20.$$

$$\therefore \quad \text{Length of side} = 20 \text{ in.}$$

EXERCISES. XXXV.

1. The area of a regular hexagon is 7 sq. ft. 31·228 sq. in., find the length of a side.

2. The side of a regular hexagon is 10·74 yards, find its area.

3. Find the side of a regular hexagon, equal in area to an equilateral triangle, whose side is 150 ft.

4. The length of each side of a hexagon is 12 ft., find its area.

5. Find the area of a hexagon whose side is 20 ft.

6. The area of a hexagon is 286·437 sq. ft., find the length of a side.

7. The area of a hexagon is 10·39 sq. chains, find the length of one of its sides.

8. The area of a hexagon is 3367·699 sq. yds., find the length of its side.

Area of any Polygon.—The area of any irregular polygon may be found by dividing the figure into a number of triangles, then by finding the area of each triangle, and finally adding together all the areas so obtained, the result is the area of the figure.

Graphically.—The area of an irregular figure may be obtained graphically as follows:

Let *ABCDE* (Fig. 54) be an irregular five-sided figure.

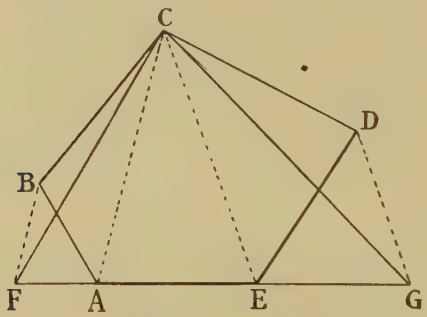

FIG. 54.—Graphical method of finding the area of a polygon.

Join *C* to *A*, and from *B* draw a line *BF* parallel to *CA*, meeting *EA* produced at *F*. Join *C* to *F*.

The triangles *CFA* and *CBA* are on the same base *CA*, and have the same altitude. Hence the triangle *CFA* is equal in area to the triangle *CBA*.

In a similar manner, join *C* to *E*, and from point *D* draw *DG* parallel to *CE*, meeting *AE* produced at *G*. Join *C* to *G*.

The triangles *CGE* and *CDE* are equal in area.

Thus the triangle *FCG* is equal in area to the given five-sided figure. As the length of the base *FG*, and also the altitude of the triangle can be obtained, the area of the triangle, and therefore the area of the given five-sided figure can be ascertained.

Or, the triangle *FCG* may be converted into an equivalent rectangle, as on p. 130.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES. XXXVI.

1. If the base of a rectangle is 1 mile in length, and the diagonal $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles, find the area.

2. Find the cost of putting a fence, at 1s. 6d. per yard, round a square field whose area is 4 acres.

3. Find the difference in the cost of papering the walls of a room 19 ft. 4 in. long, 12 ft. 2 in. wide, and 10 ft. 6 in. high, with paper 21 in. wide and costing 7d. a yard, or with paper 18 in. wide costing $6\frac{1}{2}$d. a yard, allowing 13 square yards for windows, etc.

4. The width of a lawn-tennis ground is two-thirds of its length. The cost of levelling it at 8d. per square yard is £115. 4s.; find the cost of enclosing it with an iron railing at 6s. 8d. per yard.

5. Find the area of a path 3 ft. wide round a house 57 ft. long and 37 ft. wide.

6. A roof which measures 18 feet along the ridge, and 10 ft. 8 in. from ridge to eaves, is to be covered with slates 16 in. long and 8 in. wide, each slate overlaps the one below by 2 in.; find the number of slates required, and the cost at 2s. per dozen.

7. The diagonal of a rectangular field is to its length as 13 to 12, and its area is 1 ac. 20 sq. yds.; what is its breadth?

8. The perimeter of a rectangular field is to its length as 34 to 13, and the length exceeds the breadth by 70 yds.; what is its area?

9. A rectangular tank 3 ft. in width by 4 ft. in length receives all the rain that falls on a roof, length 30 ft., width 20 ft. On a certain day it was estimated that a pint of water fell on each square foot of roof; how far will the water rise in the tank?

10. Find the area of a rectangle, length $9\frac{3}{4}$ ft., width $5\frac{1}{3}$ ft.

11. Find the length of carpet $\frac{3}{4}$ yard wide necessary to cover the floor of a rectangular room $22\frac{1}{2}$ ft. long, $21\frac{1}{3}$ ft. wide.

12. Find number of rolls of paper required to paper the walls of a room 18 ft. long, 12 ft. wide, and $10\frac{1}{2}$ ft. high; each roll is 21 in. wide, and 12 yds. long.

13. The area of a rectangular plot is 101 sq. yds. 0 sq. ft. 8 sq. in.: its length is 36 ft. 9 in.; find its breadth.

14. The length and width of a rectangular tile are 12 in. and 9 in. respectively; find the number required to pave a passage 90 ft. long by 9 ft. wide.

15. How many cwt. of lead will be required to cover a roof 48 ft. long and 32 ft. wide with "5 lb. lead"?

16. Find the cost of the paper for a room 17 ft. 7 in. long by 11 ft. 5 in. wide, and 10 ft. high, using paper 2 ft. 8 in. wide at 8d. per yard.

17. The sum of £9. 0s. 10d. is allowed for the paper for a room 27 ft. long, 19·55 ft. wide, and 12·4 ft. high; how much per yard must be given for a paper 2·7 ft. wide?

18. The length of a hall is three times the breadth: the cost of whitewashing the ceiling at $5\frac{1}{3}$d per sq. yd. is £4. 12s. 7·1d., and the cost of papering the four walls at 1s. 9d. per. sq. yd. is £35; find the height of the hall.

19. A rectangular field, four times as long as it is broad, contains $2\frac{1}{2}$ acres; find its length and breadth.

20. Find the cost of painting the four sides and the bottom of a tank $3\frac{1}{2}$ yds. long, $3\frac{1}{2}$ ft. wide, and 6 ft. deep., at 4d. per square foot.

21. A room is 18 ft. long, 12 ft. wide, and 11 ft. high; what length of paper a yard wide would be required to line its four walls and its ceiling?

22. There is a square enclosure of 10 acres; a man walks at the rate of 3 miles an hour along one side, along a diagonal, along another side, and so returns along the other diagonal to the starting point: how many minutes does it take him to walk the distance?

23. The length of a floor is 28 ft. and width 19 ft.; find the cost of carpeting it with carpet $\frac{3}{4}$ yard wide, and costing 5s. 9d. a yard.

24. The length of a field is $\frac{1}{4}$ mile, the width 242 yards; find its area.

25. The length of a rectangle is 81 ft., its width $5\frac{1}{3}$ ft.; find the side of a square, the area of which is equal to that of the rectangle.

26. Find the cost of fencing a square field of 10 acres at 9d. per yard.

27. The length of a courtyard is 20 yds. 2 ft. 6 in., and width 12 yds. 2 ft. 3 in.; find the number of stones required to pave it, each stone being 2 ft. in length and 1 ft. 5 in. wide.

28. Find the area of a triangular field, the three sides being 848, 900, and 988 links respectively.

29. The two parallel sides of a trapezium are 750 and 1225 links respectively, the perpendicular distance between them 1540 links; find its area.

30. A lawn-tennis ground is half as long again as it is wide: the cost of levelling it at 9d. per square yard is £176. 8s.; find the cost of enclosing it with an iron railing at 7s. 6d. per yard.

Summary.

Area of a Regular Hexagon.—The area is the product of 2·598 and the square of one of the sides.

Area of any Polygon.—The figure may be divided into a number of triangles; the area of the polygon is then the sum of the areas of all the triangles.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

Section I. Vulgar Fractions.

1. Explain why $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$ is equal to $\frac{1}{2}$.

2. Reduce the following fraction to its simplest form:

$$\frac{(9\frac{1}{3} \text{ of } 4\frac{5}{7}) \div 8\frac{1}{4}}{2\frac{7}{9} - \frac{5}{12} + 1\frac{7}{36}}.$$

3. Of a builder's stock of timber $\frac{3}{8}$ was destroyed by fire and $\frac{4}{15}$ damaged. What fraction of his stock remains uninjured?

4. $\frac{1}{3}$ of a pole is under water and $\frac{1}{5}$ is in the mud at the bottom. What fraction of the pole is above the surface of the water?

5. An apprentice spends $\frac{3}{5}$ths of his time in the shop and $\frac{3}{25}$ths in the drawing office. What fraction represents the remainder of his time?

6. Find the value of $\frac{3}{4}$ of the sum of £1692. 19s. 9d. and £19. 6s. 11d.

7. Express the ratio of 17 hours 45 minutes 28 seconds to 124 hours 18 minutes 16 seconds as a vulgar fraction in its lowest terms.

8. The cost of labour in producing a certain article was £18. 19s. 11d. It was made by five persons, who severally spent two, three, four and a half, six and eight days upon it. How should the money be divided among them?

9. What part of a log remains after $\frac{1}{12}$, $\frac{3}{8}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ of it have been cut off?

10. A farm consists of 300 acres, $\frac{2}{15}$ of it is pasture and the rest is arable. How many acres are arable?

11. Coals at 32s. per ton are mixed with coke at 24s. a ton in the proportion of 5 tons of coal to 3 tons of coke; find the money saved by using 11 tons of the mixture instead of 12 tons of coal.

12. The pressure of the atmosphere is 14·7 lbs. per sq. in.; what is the pressure in lbs. per square foot and in kilograms per sq. metre?

13. (i) Subtract $\frac{6}{10}$ of $\frac{5}{4}$ of $\frac{7}{3}$ from $\frac{5}{13}$ of $5\frac{4}{7}$.

(ii) Divide $\dfrac{2\frac{1}{4}}{9\frac{3}{7}}$ by $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{6}{11}$.

14. A man buys a number of articles for 5s. 6d.; he sells one-third of them at a penny each, one-fifth of them at two for $1\frac{1}{2}$d. and the rest at $\frac{1}{2}$d. each. Find how much profit he makes.

15. Divide £793. 10s. amongst A, B, C and D, so that A may have two-thirds as much as B, whilst B has three-fourths as much as C, and C has five-sixths as much as D.

16. If $\frac{6}{19}$ths of A's capital is $\frac{2}{3}$rds of B's capital, and if the capitals of B and C are taken together, they amount to $\frac{10}{11}$ths of A's capital, find what part of B's capital equals C's capital. Find three whole numbers which are proportional to the three capitals.

17. Find which is greater, $\frac{2}{7}+\frac{5}{9}$ or $\frac{12}{11}-\frac{3}{13}$.

18. The rates amount to £11. 3s. $11\frac{1}{2}$d. for a house whose rateable value is £62. 10s.; find what they will amount to, on the same scale, for a house whose rateable value is £105.

19. One kind of gunpowder is made of 15 parts nitre, 2 parts sulphur and 3 parts charcoal; another kind is made of 77 parts nitre, 9 parts sulphur and 14 parts charcoal. If 112 lbs. of each kind be mixed together, find the amount of each of the three constituents in the mixture, giving the answer in pounds.

Section II. Decimals.

Add together

1. 26·9872, 324·09885, 0·123 and 4·26.

2. 4·79093, 59·6358, 0·002503 and 5·7015151.

3. 0·79093, 59·6358, 0·002503 and 346·0207.

4. 379·8503, 0·0056178, 5·973 and 1·50034621.

5. 181·5276, 10·0085, 0·16709 and 11·962.

Subtract

6. 72·807236 from 631·04357.

7. 29·78787 from 31·010101.

8. 549·8625 from 782·296.

9. 9·099901 from 10·00901.

10. 12·0360819 from 107·00617.

11. 23·907325 from 84·0157.

12. Add together 346·07643, 3·974928 and 0·00647328, and subtract the result from 359·038622.

Compute by contracted methods to four significant figures:

13. $0{\cdot}03405 \times 0{\cdot}9123$.

14. $7{\cdot}164 \times 0{\cdot}00734$.

15. $87{\cdot}29 \times 0{\cdot}01785$.

16. $12{\cdot}39 \times 5{\cdot}024$.

17. $8{\cdot}102 \times 35{\cdot}14$.

18. $3{\cdot}405 \times 9{\cdot}123$.

19. $23{\cdot}07 \times 0{\cdot}1354$.

20. $0{\cdot}01239 \times 0{\cdot}5024$.

21. $0{\cdot}03405 \times 0{\cdot}9123$.

22. $34{\cdot}05 \div 0{\cdot}09123$.

23. $0{\cdot}01584 \div 2{\cdot}104$.

24. $0{\cdot}00729 \div 0{\cdot}2735$.

25. $5{\cdot}024 \div 12{\cdot}39$.

26. $254{\cdot}3 \div 0{\cdot}09027$.

27. $3{\cdot}405 \div 9{\cdot}123$.

28. $2307 \div 1{\cdot}354$.

29. $0{\cdot}1239 \div 50{\cdot}24$.

30. $34{\cdot}05 \div 0{\cdot}09123$.

Compute

31. (i) $1{\cdot}353 \times 0{\cdot}2308$. (ii) $23{\cdot}08 \div 0{\cdot}01353$.

32. (i) $23{\cdot}08 \times 0{\cdot}1353$. (ii) $2308 \div 1{\cdot}353$.

33. (i) $12{\cdot}39 \times 5{\cdot}024$. (ii) $5{\cdot}024 \div 12{\cdot}39$.

34. Add $\frac{2}{3}\left(\frac{3}{11} - 2\right)$ to $\frac{3}{4} \times 0{\cdot}0603 \div \frac{5}{4} \times 0{\cdot}00594$.

35. To $\left(2{\cdot}5 + 3{\cdot}625 + \frac{4}{9} + \frac{13}{72}\right)$ add $4\frac{1}{5} \times \frac{10}{63}$, and from the sum subtract $2\frac{3}{14} \div 8\frac{6}{7}$.

36. To $\left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{6} - 1{\cdot}25 + 3{\cdot}5\right)$ add $\frac{1}{52}$ of $4\frac{1}{3}$, and from the sum subtract $5\frac{1}{8} \div 1\frac{7}{8}$.

37. Subtract 0·0625 of £113. 16s. 8d. from $\frac{23}{24}$ of £50. 5s. 6d., and find the number by which the result must be multiplied to produce £985. 11s. 6d.

38. Express 6 cwt. 3 qrs. $3\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. as a decimal of a ton.

39. Find what decimal part of £78. 8s. 8d. is equal to £63. 14s. $6\frac{1}{2}$d.

40. A piece of wire 4·7 inches long weighs 55 grains; find the weight of a mile length of this wire. [1 lb. = 7000 grains.]

41. Express in its simplest form:

$$\frac{1\frac{5}{7} \text{ of £2. 11s. 11d.}}{1{\cdot}5 \text{ of £4. 18s. 8d.} + 0{\cdot}3 \text{ of £5}}.$$

42. Simplify
$$\frac{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{6}}{\frac{1}{2} \text{ of } \frac{1}{3} \text{ of } \frac{1}{6}} \times 0{\cdot}21.$$

43. What is meant by 2·307 of a whole number? Find the value of 2·307 of 16 cwt. 3 qrs. 13 lbs.

44. A blotter cost 0·03 of a crown, a book 0·03 of a pound, and a penholder 0·03 of a shilling. What will be the total cost of the three articles?

45. Find what fraction £16. 1s. $10\frac{1}{2}$d. is of £59. 0s. $2\frac{1}{2}$d.; express the fraction in its lowest terms as a vulgar fraction, and then convert it into a decimal.

Simplify:

46. $(7{\cdot}3 \times 0{\cdot}0143 \div 15{\cdot}015) - (0{\cdot}152 \times 0{\cdot}033 \div 2{\cdot}09)$.

47. $(21{\cdot}7 \times 0{\cdot}087 \div 2{\cdot}03) + (102{\cdot}01 \times 0{\cdot}319 \div 2{\cdot}639)$.

48. Reduce to a decimal true to three places:

$$\frac{\frac{3}{11} \times 25{\cdot}15}{4\frac{6}{11} \times 0{\cdot}4}.$$

Section III. Involution and Evolution.

1. Find the square of 3·057. Also find the square root of 3·057 in each case to four significant figures.

2. Find to four significant figures the square roots of :

(i) $8\frac{1}{3}$, (ii) 0·144, (iii) 0·51, (iv) 0·051, (v) 0·571.

3. Find to four significant figures the square root of 17·375.

4. Divide the cube of 0·29 by the square of 0·058.

5. Multiply the cube of 3·25 by the square root of $7\frac{1}{9}$.

6. The length of the side of a square is 7·24 ft.; find the length of a diagonal.

7. Extract the square root of 4·001, and show that it is very little less than $2+\frac{1}{4000}$.

8. Show that the square root of 7 is intermediate between 2·645 and 2·646 ; and find to the fifth place of decimals by how much the square root of 7 differs from 2·6455.

9. The length of one side of a square garden plot is 36 ft. Find the area of the plot in square yards.

10. The sides of a rectangle are 972 yds. and 1296 ft. Find the side of a square, the area of which is twice that of the rectangle.

11. A piece of sheet metal in the form of a right-angled triangle has its two perpendicular sides 4 ft. and 3 ft. respectively. Find the length of the third side.

12. The foot of a ladder 30 ft. long is 5 ft. from a vertical wall. How far up the wall will the ladder reach ?

13. The cost of the gravel for a square courtyard at $2\frac{1}{2}$d. per sq. yd. is £33. 17s. Find the length of a side of the courtyard.

14. Two railroads cross each other at right angles at a point P. Two trains A and B are moving on them with velocities of 30 and $22\frac{1}{2}$ miles per hour respectively ; at a given instant the front of A is 32 yards short of P, and the front of B is 100 yards past P ; find how far the two fronts are apart at the end of three-fifths of a minute from the given instant. [$\sqrt{2}=1·414$.]

Section IV. Averages and Ratio.

1. A train makes a journey of 89·6 kilometres in 1 hour 10 minutes. Find its average speed in centimetres per second.

2. What is meant by ratio? How would you express the ratio of 5 tons to 8 lbs.?

3. Express in their simplest forms

(*a*) The ratio of $2\frac{1}{4}$ to $7\frac{1}{3}$.

(*b*) The ratio of $\frac{5}{4}$ of 53 cwts. 3 qrs. 3 lbs. to 0·4 of 65 cwts. 0 qrs. 11 lbs.

4. Find the average of 29·05, 28·95, 28·45, 28·04, 28·62, 29·00, 29·95.

5. Divide 204 into three parts proportional to the numbers 7, 8, 9.

6. Find the ratio of £2. 17s. 6d. to £12. 18s. 9d., and the ratio of 2 cwts. 2 qrs. 10 lbs., to 12 cwts. 0 qrs. 19 lbs. Find the difference between the ratios.

7. How many pounds are there in 0·708624 of a ton? How many kilograms are there in it if 100 kilograms equal 1·9684 cwts.

Section V. Percentage.

1. 10 cwt. of sugar is sold at $2\frac{3}{4}$d. a pound, thereby gaining 11s. 8d. What is the profit per cent.?

2. A contractor finds that out of 2000 bricks $\frac{1}{4}$ are useless and 65 are broken. What percentage of the whole number are sound?

3. A motor car was bought for £850, the average working expenses are £16 per month, the cost of repairs, etc., per annum is £75. What percentage of the cost of the car is the total annual expense?

4. If the air in a room contains 20·1 per cent. by volume of oxygen, find the number of cubic feet of this gas present in a room which measures $16\frac{1}{2}$ feet every way.

5. Suppose a contractor loses 33 per cent. of his money and then finds he has £2000 left. How much had he at first and what did he lose?

6. A grocer has two kinds of tea which cost him 2s. 8d. and 2s. 1d. per lb. respectively. Find how many lbs. of the former kind he must mix with 56 lbs. of the latter so that he may gain 25 per cent. by selling the mixture at 2s. 11d. per lb.

What is meant by percentage?

7. Divide £814 among three persons in the ratios $\frac{2}{5}$, $\frac{3}{7}$ and $\frac{5}{8}$. State what percentage of the total amount each person receives.

8. One kind of gunpowder consists of 9 per cent. sulphur, 14 per cent. charcoal and 77 per cent. nitre. Another kind is made of 2 parts sulphur, 3 parts charcoal and 15 parts nitre. If 200 lbs. of each be mixed together, find the amount of each of the three constituents in the mixture.

9. A sum of £2928 is to be divided among four persons in the ratios $\frac{2}{3} : \frac{3}{4} : \frac{4}{5} : \frac{5}{6}$. Find the share of each.

State the percentage of the total amount which each person receives.

10. It is found that a motor car covers a measured distance of 100 yards in 9·74 seconds. What is the speed in miles per hour? If the estimation of the time is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a second in excess, what would be the speed? Find the percentage error.

11. A shopkeeper marks his goods at a price from which he can deduct $7\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. for prompt payment, and still have a profit of 10 per cent. on what the goods cost him. Find the cost price of an article which he marks at £2. 15s.

12. A merchant buys 90 tons of coal at 17s. 6d. per ton; he sells 40 tons at 21s. 6d. per ton and 50 tons at 23s. 6d. per ton. Find the profit per cent.

13. A merchant buys a quantity of iron ore and sells a part of it at a profit of 25 per cent.; he sells the remainder at a profit of 12 per cent.; on the whole he thereby makes a profit of 18 per cent. What part of the original quantity did he sell at the higher price?

14. A sum of £1000 was invested in the purchase of $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. stock at $88\frac{3}{4}$. Find how much stock was obtained and the annual income that will be received.

What would have been the income if the £1000 had been invested in a $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. stock at 104?

15. If copper ore costs £3. 19s. 3d. per ton and yields $14\frac{7}{8}$ per cent. of pure copper, find the cost of the ore required to produce one ton of copper.

16. Divide £56 between A, B, C and D in the ratios of the numbers 3, 5, 7, 9. State what percentage of the total amount each person receives.

17. A quantity of ore containing 23 per cent. of copper is bought at 9s. per cwt., and 95 per cent. of the copper is extracted at a cost of 2s. $10\frac{1}{2}$d. per cwt. of ore. Find the price per ton at which the copper must be sold if a profit of 15 per cent. is to be made.

Section VI.

1. If the price of meat in France is 2·75 francs per kilogram, what is the price per pound? [5 kilos. = 11 lbs. 1 franc = $9\frac{3}{5}$d.]

2. Find the value in Napoleons and francs of £25. 16s., the exchange being 25·6 francs per £1. [1 Napoleon = 20 francs.]

3. Express a pressure of 1 ton per square foot in kilograms per square metre. [1 kilogram = $2\frac{1}{5}$ lbs. 1 metre = 39·37 ins.]

4. Supposing a farmer spreads two tons of lime on an acre of ground, how many ounces would this be to the square yard, and how many grams to the square metre?

5. If in Paris a sovereign can be exchanged for 25 francs 10 centimes, and in London a 20-franc piece can be exchanged for 15s. 4d., find what is gained or lost by changing £25 in Paris into French money, and then changing the amount received back into English money in London.

6. How many pounds and how many kilograms are there in 0·308624 of a ton? How many kilograms are there in it if 100 kilos. equal 220·46 lbs.?

Section VII. Algebra.

1. Let x be multiplied by the square of y, and subtracted from the cube of z; the cube root of the whole is taken and is then squared. This is divided by the sum of x, y and z. Write this algebraically.

2. Write down algebraically: Add twice the square root of the cube of x to the product of y squared, and the cube root of z. Divide by the sum of x and the square root of y. Add four and extract the square root of the whole.

3. Write down algebraically: Square a, divide by the square of b, add 1, extract the square root, multiply by w, divide by the square of n.

4. Subtract b^2 from a^2 and divide the result by the sum of a and b. (i) Express this algebraically in its simplest form. (ii) Find its numerical value when $a=8·352$, $b=2·742$.

5. When x and y are small, then $\frac{1+x}{1+y}$ is very nearly equal to $1+x-y$.

What is the error in this when $x=0·02$ and $y=0·03$?

6. State what are the values of $a^3 \times a^5$ and of $(a^3)^4$, and justify your answers when $a=2$.

7. Subtract $3a-5b+2c$ from $-4a-2b+c$. Verify your answer by supposing that $a=\frac{1}{2}$, $b=\frac{2}{3}$, $c=\frac{3}{4}$, and finding the value of each of the quantities given and their difference.

8. State what is meant by a^7 and explain why $a^4 \times a^3 = a^7$.

9. Find the value of

$$-[a-\{b-(c-x)-(b+x)\}+d]$$

when a, b, c, d are equal to each other.

10. Reduce to its simplest form

$$(x+2y+z)(x+2y-z)-(x-2y+z)(x-2y-z).$$

11. Find the values of the following expression:
When $a=7$, $b=8$, $c=10$,

$$\text{(i)}\ \frac{a}{(c-a)(a-b)}+\frac{b}{(a-b)(b-c)}+\frac{c}{(b-c)(c-a)};$$

$$\text{(ii)}\ \frac{a-b}{(b-c)(c-a)}+\frac{b-c}{(c-a)(a-b)}-\frac{c-a}{(a-b)(b-c)}.$$

12. Find the sum of

$$a+2b-3c,\quad -3a+b+2c \text{ and } 2a-3b+2c.$$

Verify your answer by supposing that $a=\frac{1}{5}$, $b=\frac{1}{3}$, $c=\frac{1}{4}$, and finding the value of each of the quantities given above and their sum.

13. Show that

$$4a^2b^2+2(a^2+b^2)(a+b)^2-(a+b)^4=(a^2+b^2)^2.$$

Verify the identity in the case when $a=2$, $b=-3$.

14. Given $3x=1$, $2y=-3$, $z=-4$, find the numerical values of the following expressions:

$$\text{(i)}\ 6xy-4yz+2zx;$$

$$\text{(ii)}\ \frac{9x}{8y^2}+\frac{24y}{z^2}+\frac{z}{36x^2};$$

$$\text{(iii)}\ \frac{3x}{y+z}+\frac{z}{x+y}.$$

15. Given $2x=3$, $4y=3$ and $z=-2$, find the numerical value of

$$\text{(i)}\ \sqrt{(8y+2z+7)}+\sqrt{(6x-8y+z)};$$

$$\text{(ii)}\ \frac{x}{y}+\frac{4x+2z}{2x-z};$$

$$\text{(iii)}\ xy+yz-zx.$$

16. If $2a=3$ and $4b=-5$, find the numerical values of:

$$\text{(i)}\ \frac{\frac{1}{a}}{\frac{1}{a}+\frac{1}{b}}+\frac{\frac{2}{b}}{\frac{3}{a}+\frac{4}{b}};\qquad \text{(ii)}\ \sqrt[3]{\frac{30a^2b^2}{a+b}};\qquad \text{(iii)}\ \sqrt{\frac{3a^2-ab-2b^2}{(2b-a)(3a+8b)}}.$$

17. Find by how much the quantity

$$\left(1-\frac{2px}{x^2+px+q}\right)\times\left(1+\frac{3px}{x^2-px+q}\right)$$

exceeds unity, and verify your answer for the case in which $p=2$, $q=3$, $x=1$.

18. Given

$$x=\frac{w+\sqrt{(2W^2+w^2)}}{2W}$$

and

$$R=\sqrt{\{W^2-w\sqrt{(2W^2+w^2)}\}}.$$

If $W=10$, $w=5$, find x and R.

19. $$P=\frac{\mu W}{\cos\theta+\mu\sin\theta}.$$

Given $\mu=0{\cdot}3$, $W=10$, $\cos\theta=0{\cdot}866$, $\sin\theta=0{\cdot}5$, find P.

20. $$x=\sqrt{\frac{2gU}{W}},\quad y=2\times\sqrt{\frac{Wr}{m+n}},$$

where $g=32{\cdot}2$, $U=100$, $W=30$, $r=3$, $n=2$, $m=\frac{W}{g}$. Find the numerical values of x and y and $x-y\div x$.

21. Given $$R=\frac{\sqrt{3-1}}{2\sqrt{3}}\times W.$$

Find the numerical value of R if $W=100$.

22. $$S=Vt+\tfrac{1}{2}ft^2.$$

Find S when $V=50$, $t-2$, $f=16$.

23. $$P=\frac{W(1+m)^3}{3+3m+m^2}.$$

If $W=1000$, $m=0{\cdot}2$, find P.

Section VIII. Multiplication and Division.

1. Multiply $x^3-2x^2y+3xy^2+y^3$ by $x^2-2xy-3y^2$.

2. Divide $x^3-6x^2+5x+12$ by $x-3$, and use your work to factorize the dividend.

3. Find the square of x^4-x^2+2x-3.

4. Multiply $x^5+x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1$ by $x-1$.

5. Multiply $x^3-3x^2y-3xy^2$ by $x^2-5xy+2y^2$. Verify the result by supposing that $x=2$ and $y=-1$, and substituting these values in each of the two given expressions and that which you have found for their product.

6. Multiply $2x^3-3x^2y+4xy^2-5y^3$ by $2x^2+3xy+4y^2$, and find the value of the product when $x=-1$, $y=0{\cdot}1$.

7. Multiply $5a^2b(m+n)$ by $-6a^2c(m+n)^2$, and divide the product by $-15abc(m+n)^3$.

Section IX. Simple Equations.

Solve the following equations:

1. $3x-2=2x+2$.

2. $3x+3=9x-9$.

3. $6x+2=6-2x$.

4. $\frac{2x-5}{4}-\frac{3x-11}{5}+\frac{x-3}{6}=0$.

5. $(x-\frac{5}{2})(x+\frac{3}{2})-(x-5)(x+3)=12$.

Solve the following equations:

6. $(x+7)(x-8)=(x-3)(x+4)-48.$

7. $\frac{x-3}{2x+1}+\frac{2x-1}{4x-3}=1.$

8. $\frac{x-a}{b}=\frac{a^2+b^2}{ab}-\frac{x-b}{a}.$

9. $\left(x+\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(x-\frac{1}{3}\right)=x^2-\frac{x}{5}.$

10. $\frac{1}{x-a}+\frac{1}{x-b}=\frac{2}{x}.$

11. $\frac{x+a}{2}+\frac{x-b}{3}=a+b.$

12. $x-\frac{ax}{a+b}=\frac{ab}{a-b}-\frac{b^2x}{a^2-b^2}.$

13. $\frac{1}{3}(2x-10)-15=\frac{1}{11}(3x-40)-\frac{1}{5}(57-x).$

14. $\frac{1}{x}+\frac{1}{2x}-\frac{1}{3x}=\frac{7}{3}.$

15. $(x-a)(x-b)-(x-c)(x-d)+\frac{1}{2}(a^2+b^2-c^2-d^2)=0.$

Section X. Simple Equations.

1. If one part of £400 be put out at 4 per cent. per annum, and the other part at 5 per cent. per annum, and if the yearly income obtained be £18. 5s., find the parts.

2. A sum of £23. 14s. is to be divided between A, B and C; if B gets 20 per cent. more than A and 25 per cent. more than C, how much does each get?

3. The sides of a triangle ABC are together 61 miles long; BC is $\frac{5}{6}$ of AB and three miles longer than CA; find the lengths of the sides severally.

4. A man pays away half his money to A, a third of what he has left to B and a fifth part of what he still has left to C; if after these payments he has 12s. 8d. left, how much had he at first?

5. A sum of money is divided between A, B and C; C gets twice as much as A; A and B together get £50; B and C together get £60; find the sum of money, and how much each person gets.

6. A certain number of persons ventured equal shares in a business, so as to make up a total capital of £1719. 8s. 4d. The first dividend was $7\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. upon the capital, and amounted to £2. 14s. $10\frac{1}{2}$d. per share. What was the number of shares?

7. Four lbs. of tea and 3 lbs. coffee cost together 12s. 6d.; if the tea became 20 per cent. dearer and the coffee 15 per cent. cheaper, the cost would be 13s. 3d. Find the price of a pound of each.

8. The length of a line A is nine-tenths of that of another line B, and a sixth part of A is 2·01 ft. longer than the tenth part of B; find the lengths of A and B.

9. A cyclist rode a journey at a constant speed of $14\frac{1}{4}$ miles an hour. If he had ridden 3 miles an hour slower, he would have been 64 minutes longer on the journey; how far did he ride?

10. A and B have between them £400; A receives a legacy of £350 and then he has twice as much as B; find how much A and B had at first.

Section XI. Mensuration.

1. Find the area of a parallelogram in which one of the diagonals is 480 ft., and each of the perpendiculars on it from the opposite angle is 100 ft.

2. The areas of a rectangular and a square field are equal, the lengths of the sides of the former being 135·5 and 103·8 metres respectively. Find the cost of enclosing the square field by a fence at 2·5 francs per metre.

3. The length of a rectangular field is to its breadth as 3 to 2, and its area is 11094 square metres. Find the sides and the cost of surrounding it with a fence at 2·25 francs per metre.

4. A map is drawn to a scale of 50 inches to a mile; how many square inches on the map will represent 10 acres on the ground?

5. A rectangular plot of ground measures 300 acres, its length being three times its breadth.

Find to the nearest yard the length of fence which would be required to enclose it.

6. The sides of a rectangle are 16 ft. and 10 ft. long respectively. Find the length of the diagonal of a square, the area of which equals that of the rectangle.

7. The area of a country is 32,300,000 acres; it consists of three kinds of land, viz., first, arable and garden; secondly, meadow, pasture and marsh; thirdly, waste; the areas of these kinds are in proportion to the numbers 2, 3 and $\frac{2}{3}$. How many acres are there of each kind?

8. All round the floor of a room, which is 28 ft. long and 22 ft. wide, there is a border of 2 ft. wide which is left uncarpeted. Find the cost of staining the border at 1s. $1\frac{1}{2}$d. a square yard. Find also the number of yards of carpet 27 inches wide required for covering the rest of the floor, and the cost of this carpet at 3s. 9d. per yard.

9. The diagonal of a rectangular plot is 53 feet, its length is 45 feet; find the side of a square that shall equal this plot in area.

10. How many yards of fencing will be required to enclose a square paddock of 40 acres, and what will be its cost at £2. 12s. 6d. per dozen yards?

11. A courtyard in the shape of an isosceles triangle has each of its equal sides 85 feet in length and its base 154 feet. Find the cost of paving at 2s. 9d. per square yard.

12. The cost of levelling a square piece of ground at 7½d. per square foot is £190. 2s. 6d. Find the cost of surrounding it with an iron fence at 2s. 7d. per yard.

13. The length of a rectangular field is to its breadth as 5 to 2, and its area is 11094 square metres. Find the cost of surrounding it with a fence at 2·25 francs per metre length of boundary.

14. A room is 18 ft. long, 12 ft. wide and 11 ft. high; what length of paper, a yard wide, would be required to line its four walls and ceiling?

15. The length of a rectangular field is 156·5 metres and its width 125·75 metres. If the price of the land is 5·5 francs per square metre and the cost of enclosing the field by a fence is 2·75 francs per metre, what is the ratio of the cost of the field to that of the fence?

16. Explain why there are nine square feet in a square yard.

Given that a metre is 39·37 inches, find the length of a side of the square whose area is 11300 square metres, (*a*) in metres, (*b*) in yards.

17. The floor of a room is 18 ft. long and 14 ft. wide. What will it cost to cover it with linoleum at 2s. 3d. per square yard?

18. A rectangular field is 154·5 metres long by 103·75 metres wide; find its value at 2·73 francs per square metre.

19. If the cost of putting a fence round the field in the preceding exercise were 2·73 francs per metre, show that the ratio of the cost of the fence to the price of the field is very nearly 1 to 31.

20. Find the area of a triangle the sides of which are 3·15 ft., 3·48 ft. and 4·29 ft. respectively. Find the length of the perpendicular let fall from the opposite vertex on the side 4·29 ft.

21. The sides of a triangular field are measured and found to be 299 yards, 276 yards and 115 yards respectively. Find the area.

It is found on examination that the scale used is 0·075 inches too long in each yard. What is the true area?

22. The parallel sides of a trapezium are 97 yds. and 143 yds. respectively. Find the area if the shortest distance between them is 96 yds.

23. The two parallel sides of a trapezium are 650 and 925 yds. respectively. If the area of the trapezium is 661500 sq. yds., find the perpendicular distance between the sides.

24. Find the area of a hexagon, length of side 2 ft.

ANSWERS.

Exercises I., p. 5.

1. 29. 3. 3. 4. 60. 5. 53. 6. 179. 7. 2376. 8. 19.
9. 2134. 10. 1507. 11. 252. 12. 149. 13. 47. 14. 325.
15. 437. 16. 177. 17. 683. 18. 685. 19. 57. 20. 21.
21. 2003. 22. 9. 23. 729. 24. 144. 25. 119. 26. 36.

Exercises II., p. 8.

1. 120. 2. 13728. 3. 6930. 4. 459000. 5. 2970.
6. 3264. 7. 1729728. 8. 660. 9. 1155. 10. 6105.
11. 43029. 12. 128095. 13. 253525801. 14. 16380.
15. 42504. 16. 252; 1081080. 17. 181. 18. £2.12s.6d.
19. 156035880. 20. 18480. 21. 4950.
22. 10710. 23. 149; 1317160. 24 3; 6027.
25. 472787. 26. 2137. 27. 180; 18.

Exercises III., p. 13.

1. $5\frac{1}{4}$. 2. $1\frac{23}{24}$. 3. $8\frac{19}{30}$. 4. $1\frac{101}{108}$. 6. 0.
7. 221. 8. $\frac{1}{2}$. 9. 264. 10. $\frac{31}{32}$; $\frac{15}{16}$, $\frac{7}{8}$, $\frac{3}{4}$.
11. $10\frac{287}{360}$. 12. $1\frac{2}{15}$. 13. $1\frac{3}{40}$. 14. $9\frac{65}{198}$. 15. $8\frac{347}{1700}$.
16. $14\frac{9}{10}$. 17. $6\frac{7}{18}$. 18. $10\frac{1}{42}$. 19. $11\frac{583}{660}$. 20. $7\frac{9}{56}$.
21. $6\frac{427}{720}$. 22. $7\frac{197}{208}$. 23. $\frac{2}{35}$. 24. $9\frac{3}{10}$. 25. $1\frac{13}{14}$.
26. $\frac{89}{280}$. 27. $\frac{1163}{840}$. 28. $\frac{1}{2}$. 29. 2. 30. 1. 31. $\frac{5}{9}$.

Exercises IV., p. 17.

2. $4\frac{6}{31}$. 3. $\frac{2}{3}$; 20. 4. $341\frac{13}{55}$. 5. $\frac{29}{90}$. 6. $\frac{19}{24}$.
7. 1; $\frac{1}{4}$. 8. $2\frac{2}{5}$. 9. 1. 10. 72. 11. $\frac{32}{99}$.
12. 299. 13. 9. 14. 7. 15. 8. 16. 56. 17. 4.

18. $\frac{2}{3}$. **19.** $2\frac{97}{189}$. **20.** $1\frac{73}{144}$. **21.** (i) $\frac{3}{16}$, (ii) $1\frac{4}{7}$.
22. $22\frac{5}{7}$. **23.** $\frac{121}{756}$. **24.** $30\frac{13}{15}$. **25.** $13\frac{1}{14}$. **26.** $\frac{65}{333}$. **27.** $2\frac{1}{5}$.
28. $\frac{85}{336}$. **29.** 1. **30.** 1. **31.** $2\frac{65}{72}$. **32.** $\frac{5}{18}$. **33.** 960.

Miscellaneous Exercises V., p. 19.

1. $7\frac{121}{240}$. **2.** $\frac{21}{128}$. **3.** $38\frac{8}{9}$. **4.** $3\frac{13}{108}$.
5. $63\frac{1618}{1659}$. **6.** $\frac{833}{1107}$. **7.** $\frac{115}{209}$. **8.** $7\frac{1}{2}$.
9. $\frac{5}{2464}$. **10.** $\frac{5}{12}$. **11.** $\frac{77}{144}$. **12.** $3\frac{4}{9}$.
13. $\frac{29}{142}$. **14.** $2\frac{4}{35}$. **15.** $\frac{969}{29393}$. **16.** $\frac{17}{48}$.
17. $9\frac{3}{7}$. **18.** $\frac{176}{333}$. **19.** $4\frac{3}{4}$. **20.** $\frac{16}{21}$.
21. 1. **22.** $3\frac{1}{2}$. **23.** $\frac{66}{45}$. **24.** 18s. 9d.
25. $6\frac{3}{4}$. **26.** (i) $1\frac{92}{35}$; (ii) $\frac{2}{3}$. **27.** $7\frac{31}{952}$. **28.** £15,400; £2200.
29. $14\frac{2}{5}$ minutes. **30.** £603. 5s. 0d. **31.** £4. 4s. 11d.
32. $3\frac{1}{3}$ days. **33.** 2 hrs. 24 mins. **34.** $1\frac{3}{7}$ hours.

Exercises VI., p. 23.

1. 210·99736. **2.** 197·19546. **3.** 370·52693. **4.** 365·2231.
5. 82·005102. **6.** 251·339736. **7.** 1035·691. **8.** 219·36514.
9. 370·228427. **10.** 225·16774. **11.** ·533901. **12.** 332·72973.
13. ·932402. **14.** 8803·96427. **15.** 12·7834075. **16.** 8·828865.
17. 44·54408. **18.** 8·03898. **19.** 35·95277.
20. 344·5386162. **21.** 910156·00254321. **22.** 167·27853383.
23. 556·464495. **24.** 547·12625. **25.** 4674·162. **26.** 301·6252.
27. 32·04147. **28.** 72·6781. **29.** 148·64236. **30.** 64·0888.
31. 4639·55663. **32.** 59·73286. **33.** 18·903296.

Exercises VII., p. 26.

2. ·06424. **3.** ·0000128. **4.** ·005025. **5.** 366·2348.
6. ·0699. **7.** ·109733. **8.** ·011214. **9.** 8·74894.
10. 43·2457. **11.** 3·2219. **12.** 808·5363. **13.** ·0002194.
14. 340·1466. **15.** 2101·127. **16.** 79682·44. **17.** ·012016.
18. ·10875. **19.** ·167433. **20.** ·011214. **21.** ·107151.
22. ·0001287. **23.** ·0017283. **24.** ·011836.

Exercises VIII., p. 28.

1. ·0016. **2.** ·22. **3.** 100·37. **4.** 28920. **5.** ·0051.
6. 1562·5. **7.** 4·29. **8.** 66600. **9.** 3·7356. **10.** ·0117.
11. 76·923. **12.** 1·2845. **13.** ·401. **14.** 2·49. **15.** ·435.

16. ·314. **17.** 12000. **18.** ·00334. **19.** ·02496. **20.** ·4007.
21. 2501. **22.** 98·9. **23.** ·0245. **24.** ·325. **25.** 4632700.
26. ·1883. **27.** 40·9. **28.** 34·67. **29.** 2783. **30.** ·0003.
31. 9060. **32.** ·005. **33.** 631, remainder ·033 in. **34.** 2·8.
35. 9675; ·005. **36.** 275; ·003.

Miscellaneous Exercises IX., p. 28.

1. 4·92. **2.** 4·255. **3.** 1005·6979. **4.** ·097485; ·25.
5. ·02578; ·009216. **6.** 3·059. **7.** 1·0505; 9·8. **8.** ·401; 2·49.
9. 9740·874; 1813·68. **10.** 440·82. **11.** ·09375; ·78125.
12. (i) 76·9, (ii) ·06. **13.** (i) 290, (ii) 6·2682. **14.** (i) 1217·605, (ii) 45.
15. ·258; 4·05; 1·045. **16.** (i) ·097485, (ii) ·25. **17.** 2. **18.** 80.
19. ·08. **20.** ·0481. **21.** ·0209. **22.** ·009216. **23.** $\frac{123}{295}$.

Exercises X., p. 32.

1. 2019·114. **2.** 273·9246. **3.** 1704·635. **4.** 105·0576.
5. 6·020297. **6.** 302·203. **7.** ·00117297. **8.** 16·894668.
9. 26·3896. **10.** 44·1922. **11.** 6·47522. **12.** 169·209.
13. ·43051. **14.** 1826·392. **15.** ·037274. **16.** ·00864.
17. 1274·897. **18.** 1·8806. **19.** 197905·8578. **20.** 714·1791.
21. 47975·1. **22.** ·016558. **23.** 244393·4. **24.** 51·258.
25. ·01661. **26.** 20·7969. **27.** ·052583. **28.** 232·0346.
29. 3673·706. **30.** 324·0642. **31.** 36·074. **32.** 14530·625.
33. ·032370.

Exercises XI., p. 33.

1. 32046. **2.** 29·5. **3.** ·00825. **4.** 119·57.
5. 6·725. **6.** ·059106. **7.** 43·25. **8.** ·005107.
9. ·070885. **10.** 31·01. **11.** ·096175. **12.** 4230.
13. 32·79. **14.** ·435. **15.** 381·8. **16.** ·03764.
17. 317·5. **18.** ·1372. **19.** 717·8. **20.** 4073.
21. ·04705. **22.** 555. **23.** ·00243. **24.** ·245.
25. ·628. **26.** ·005459. **27.** ·0016089. **28.** 2460.
29. ·00348. **30.** 13·75. **31.** 130. **32.** 19880.
33. ·03. **34.** ·007793. **35.** 90·16. **36.** 3·921. **37.** ·03674.

Exercises XII., p. 36.

1. $\cdot 58\dot{3}$. **3.** 2·59375. **4.** ·9375; ·028. **5.** 1·09375.
6. 11·8288. **7.** ·9412. **8.** 11·7578. **9.** 18·402969.
10. $\frac{73}{200}$; $\frac{1}{8}$; $\frac{7}{2000}$; $\frac{403}{50}$; $\frac{35}{4}$. **11.** $8\frac{176}{661}$. **12.** ·5269.

13. ·1875. **14.** ·189. **15.** 1·271. **16.** $\frac{61}{495}$; $11\frac{611}{4950}$; $\frac{17267}{4995000}$.
17. $\cdot 003\dot{6}$. **18.** $1\cdot 29\dot{6}7\dot{8}$; $\cdot 63\dot{0}1\dot{2}$; ·32115; $2\cdot 89\dot{0}3\dot{6}$. **19.** $41\cdot 24\dot{6}\dot{3}$.
20. $\frac{161}{300}$. **21.** $\frac{1}{8}$. **22.** ·2. **23.** $\cdot 0\dot{3}$. **24.** $\frac{1}{5}$; $\frac{19}{13}$. **25.** $19\cdot\dot{0}\dot{9}$.

Exercises XIII., p. 38.

1. 189. **2.** $\cdot 347\dot{2}$. **3.** 8·304 pence. **4.** 2026·248 minutes.
5. 37·072 lbs. **6.** 4621·32 ft. **7.** 8s. $7\frac{3}{4}$d.
8. ·75. **9.** ·325. **10.** £22. **11.** 54701·425.
12. 663·18. **13.** $\frac{677}{6750}$. **14.** 5·4198. **15.** 78·012. **16.** 6d.
17. ·3140625. **18.** 2·7765625; 2 qrs. 7 lbs.

Miscellaneous Exercises XIV., p. 39.

1. 7256. **2.** £4. 3s. $1\frac{1}{2}$d. **3.** 6·232. **4.** ·000008.
5. ·00161. **6.** ·826. **7.** $43\frac{1}{3}$. **8.** $\cdot\dot{5}\dot{4}$; $\cdot 5\dot{5}$; $\cdot 0\dot{1}2$.
9. 1·044. **10.** 1·6. **11.** ·856. **12.** 15; 11.
13. 1·82496; $\frac{15449}{3700}$. **14.** $\frac{49}{55}$; 420. **15.** $4\cdot 8\dot{1}\dot{3}$.
16. $\frac{1}{4}$. **17.** 1; 1. **18.** $\cdot 006\dot{8}\dot{1}$. **19.** $19\cdot\dot{0}\dot{9}$.
20. $\cdot 2\dot{7}\dot{0}$; $\frac{859}{49500}$. **21.** $\frac{71}{105}$. **22.** $6\cdot 7\dot{6}$. **23.** $\cdot 4\dot{6}$.
24. 1·08448. **25.** ·9765625; 1·024; 1. **26.** ·975. **27.** $\cdot 2\dot{3}$.
28. $19\cdot 0\dot{9}$. **29.** 15. **30.** ·527. **31.** 4·6. **32.** ·02187 in.

Exercises XV., p. 44.

1. ·0009. **2.** ·0000000169. **3.** ·0004. **4.** ·18.
5. $\frac{1}{25600}$. **6.** 39·0625; 244·141; 3906·25; 244140·6.
7. 8·7025; 25·67; 11·22; 37·595. **8.** 7·25.
9. ·000271 **10.** 1. **11.** ·003639.

Exercises XVI., p. 48.

1. 729. **2.** 327; 28·349 **3.** ·437962. **4.** 115·23.
5. ·0125. **6.** 7006; $9\frac{1}{2}$. **7.** 9·539. **8.** 709.
9. 70·205; $\frac{13}{15}$. **10.** ·02604. **11.** ·186. **12.** ·2317.
13. 8·426. **14.** 9·1109. **15.** 7070. **16.** 22·004.
17. 10·001. **18.** 3007. **19.** $\frac{23}{49}$; ·2846. **20.** (i) 11·108; (ii) 15·3011.
21. 57·004. **22.** 5·07. **23.** (i) 2·828; (ii) ·014. **24.** 141·05.
25. 62573. **26.** $6\frac{7}{15}$. **27.** 7072. **28.** 4·168.
29. 1·046. **30.** (i) 4·5; (ii) $7\frac{3}{8}$. **31.** $5\frac{3}{8}$.

Exercises XVII., p. 51.

1. 2·06215. **2.** $47\frac{5}{11}$ miles per hour.
3. $36\frac{51}{88}$ miles per hour. **4.** 3 lbs. 6 oz.

5. 50 miles per hour. **6.** 26722·36. **7.** 26·27.
8. 8s. $1\frac{1}{2}$d. **9.** 57·29925 ; ·6295. **10.** £1672. 2s. 6d.
11. $5356\frac{13}{50}$; $15\frac{771}{9900}$. **12.** 64·05 feet. **13** $149\frac{11}{48}$.
14. 30·5 ft. per sec. **15.** 92·9 lbs. **16.** 59·9. **17.** $6\frac{1}{3}$ mins.
18. 13 st. 4 lbs. **19.** 887040. **20.** 70400.

Exercises XVIII., p. 56.

1. ·00275. **2.** 70 ; 9. **3.** $4\frac{1}{4}$d. **4.** £8. 11s. $10\frac{1}{2}$d.
5. 10. **6.** £481. 5s. **7.** ·0859. **8.** $\frac{70}{99}$.
9. 485 miles. **10.** $7\frac{1}{5}$. **11.** £224, £240, £350.
12. 22 cwts. 2 qrs. **13.** ·6524. **14.** $59\frac{1}{2}$, 68, $76\frac{1}{2}$. **15.** 5.
16. $\frac{27}{88}$; $\frac{285}{184}$. **17.** £7 ; £11. 13s. 4d. ; £16. 6s. 8d. ; £21.
18. £7173. 6s. 8d. ; £8070 ; £8608 ; £8966. 13s. 4d.
19. 6s. 6d. **20.** £4. 5s. ; £3. 5s. ; £2. 10s.

Exercises XIX., p. 59.

1. £2. 5s. **2.** 125. **3.** £9. 1s. 7·2d. **4.** $5\frac{7}{8}$.
5. 18·5 %. **6.** $28\frac{4}{7}$. **7.** £875 ; $7\frac{11}{27}$. **8.** 142800.
9. $12\frac{1}{2}$. **10.** $26\frac{2}{3}$. **11.** £446. 10s. **12.** £1. 19s. 4d. ; 21·4 %.
13. Sulphur 28 lbs., charcoal 42 lbs., nitre 210 lbs. **14.** 12·72.
15. 5 per cent. **16.** 20 per cent. **17.** £62. 10s. **18.** 2 ; 14.
19. 19 per cent. **20.** 19 : 26. **21.** £196. 10s. **22.** 20200.
23. 5s. 3d. **24.** 7·95 ; 16·5.

Exercises XX., p. 66.

2. $x+\frac{x}{2}+\frac{x}{4}$, or $x+x^2+x^3$. **3.** 120 ; 100 ; 12.
4. 96 ; 432 ; 396. **5.** 93. **6.** -44. **7.** 156.
8. 20. **9.** 2. **10.** 45. **11.** 9. **12.** 5.
13. 1640. **14.** $\frac{1}{4}$. **15.** -1560. **16.** 14179·7.

Exercises XXI., p. 67.

1. $11(a+b+c+d)$. **2.** $13a-13b+9c+2d$. **3.** $10a$.
4. $23x-5b$. **5.** $6x-6y+8z+a$. **6.** $ax+2by+28-4z$.
7. $7xy+5az-bc+5mn-3p$. **8.** $2a^2+3a+3b-c$.
9. $47a^2-b^2+3c^2$. **10.** $15ab-7cx+4ek-8$.
11. $12a^2+6ab-b^2+3a+4b$; 31. **12.** 194. **13.** 109.
14. $2a^2b+7ab^2+3b^3$. **15.** $9a^3+3ac^2-6a^2c+3ade-7acd$.

Exercises XXII., p. 69.

2. $6a^2-4a+3b-4$. 3. y^2+y-4a. 4. $3a^2-7b$.
5. $2xy+16x+5$. 6. $5x^2-2xy-5$. 7. $-a^3-10a^2b-ab^2$.
8. $6a^2b+2b^3$. 9. $5a+8b-8c$. 10. $-ax-7by+2cz+2$.
11. $3x^3-3x^2+3x-3$. 12. $2a+2b+9c$. 13. $3z+5y-y^2-2x+30$.
14. $10mz+4bx-10ay+1$. 15. $a^3-7a^2b+6ab^2+4b^3$.
16. $\frac{59}{40}y-\frac{x}{12}$. 17. $6ab-8b^2$.
18. $14x^2y^2-9y^4$; $4x^4+4x^2y^2-4y^4$. 19. $x^3-x^2y+7xy^2-5y^3$.

Miscellaneous Exercises XXIII., p. 70.

1. $3ac+4y-z$. 2. $ax+6by-11cz+mn$. 3. 9.
4. 16. 5. 22·51. 6. 2. 7. -6. 8. 36.
9. (i) $-4{\cdot}6$; (ii) 10; (iii) $-\frac{11}{19}$; (iv) $-\frac{9}{25}$.
10. (i) $-40\frac{1}{2}$; (ii) $1\frac{71}{221}$; (iii) $-13\frac{3}{4}$.

Exercises XXIV., p. 74.

1. $a^6-a^5b+9ab^5$. 2. $x^3-9x^2y+26xy^2-30y^3$.
3. $x^3-9x^2y+26xy^2-24y^3$. 5. $16a^4-72a^2b^2+81b^4$.
6. $20x^9-22x^7+35x^5-17x^3+5x$; -21. 7. $a^3+b^3+c^3-3abc$.
9. $35x^4-12x^3y-12x^2y^2+72xy^3-35y^4$. 10. $a^3-b^3+3a^2b$.
11. $x^3+xyz-y^3+z^3$. 12. x^6-a^6.
13. $a^4-2a^2b^2+b^4+4abc^2-c^4$. 14. $x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz$.
15. $8a^4+4a^3b-54a^2b^2+27ab^3+27b^4$. 16. $\frac{9x^4}{2}+2x^2+\frac{8}{9}$.
17. $4a^3+8a^2-13ab^2+4ab+5a-6b^3-5b^2+2b+1$.
18. $x^7-61x^5+167x^4-108x^3+61x^2-168x+108$.
19. $a^4-3a^3b-9a^2b^2+23ab^3-12b^4$. 20. $x^5-4a^2x^3+3a^4x-a^5$.

Exercises XXV., p. 76.

1. $x+y$. 2. $a^2+4ax+x^2$. 3. x^2-6x+9.
4. a^2+ab+b^2. 5. a^2-ab+b^2. 6. $a^2-3ax+x^2$.
7. a^2-ab+b^2. 8. $a^2+2ab+2b^2$.
9. $x^4+2ax^3+3a^2x^2+2a^3x+a^4$. 10. $a^2+ab-ac-bc$.
11. $x^4-ax^3-6a^2x^2-7a^3x+49a^4$. 12. $3x^2-2xy+3y^2$.
13. $x^4+ax^3-a^3x-a^4$. 14. $x^2+y^2+z^2-yz-xz-xy$.
15. $x^3-5x^2y+6xy^2-y^3$. 16. $x^3+p^2x^2+pqx+q^2$.
17. $5xy(x+y)$. 18. $x^3-3x^2+11x-8$.
19. $x^4+ax^3-a^3x-a^4$. 20. x^3-2x^2+4x+7. 21. $2x^2+xy+3y^2$.
22. $1-2x+3x^2-3x^3+3x^4-3x^5$. 23. $3x^2-2abx-2a^2b^2$.
24. a^2-b^2. 25. $7x^2+5xy+2y^2$.

Exercises XXVI., p. 78.

3. $-27a-3b$. **4.** $-19x+12y$. **5.** $13a-21b$.
6. x. **7.** $x+2$. **8.** $a-g$. **9.** $2a-b-d$.
10. $c+14b-a$. **11.** 0. **12.** $-7b$. **13.** $2a$.
14. $3(a+3b)$. **15.** $10\frac{2}{3}$. **16.** (i) 1; (ii) $\frac{107}{4}$. **17.** $3a+8b$.
18. $a+5b-4c$. **19.** b. **20.** $2a-13b+10c$. **21.** $35a-27b$.
22. 128. **23.** $\frac{1}{a}$. **24.** $125\frac{7}{12}$.
25. (i) $\frac{2}{3}$, (ii) $15\frac{5}{11}$, (iii) -15, (iv) $3\frac{3}{7}$.

Miscellaneous Exercises XXVII., p. 79.

1. $6x^5-25ax^4-10a^3x^2+17a^2x^3+28a^4x-4a^5$.
2. $x^4-2x^3+3x^2-2x+1$. **4.** x^2+2x+3. **5.** $-2x-30y+53z$.
6. (i) $x^3-9x^2y-26xy^2-24y^3$, (ii) $4x^2+5xy+10y^2$.
7. (i) $\frac{35}{192}$, (ii) $9\frac{11}{42}$. **8.** 0.
9. $3a^2-5ab-ac-3ac^2-ab^2c+5bc+bc^2+b^2c^2$; -2.
10. $367a+6b+690c-240bc-120ab$; 2.
11. (i) $\frac{5x^3}{6}-\frac{x^2y}{6}+\frac{xy^2}{6}+\frac{y^3}{6}$, (ii) $2a^3-3a^2b$. **12.** $-2x-30y+53z$.
13. $2b^3-3b^2c$. **14.** $-35x+18y+17z$. **15.** $b^2-a^2+\frac{b^4}{a^2}-\frac{a^4}{b^2}$.
16. $\frac{x^5}{4}-\frac{4x^4}{3}+\frac{77x^3}{24}-\frac{43x^2}{12}-\frac{11x}{4}+9$. **17.** $2b(x+y)$.
18. $\frac{x^3}{6}+\frac{x^2y}{3}-\frac{xy^2}{3}+\frac{5y^3}{6}$. **19.** $2(x-y)$. **20.** $\frac{8a^2}{5}-\frac{5b^2}{4}+c^2-\frac{27d^2}{7}$.
21. $a(c-b)$. **22.** $b(a-c)+3ac$. **23.** $\frac{a}{3}+b$. **24.** $3x^2$.
25. 4. **26.** -1. **27.** $\frac{1}{6}$. **28.** $\frac{5}{6}$. **29.** -22. **30.** $-\frac{1}{7}$.
31. $-\frac{1}{2}$; $\frac{1}{4}$; $-\frac{1}{4}$; $3\frac{1}{4}$. **32.** $-4a^2x^2y$. **33.** (i) $2a+y+x$; (ii) $\frac{6}{29}$.
34. $2x^2-a^3-2a^2+2a+7$. **35.** $\frac{1}{2}$.

Exercises XXVIII., p. 87.

1. 7. **2.** 12. **3.** 9. **4.** $4b+2$. **5.** 12. **6.** 10.
7. 5. **8.** 15. **9.** $4\frac{1}{3}$. **10.** 20. **11.** 11. **12.** 12.
13. 13. **14.** 14. **15.** 1. **16.** $4\frac{2}{3}$. **17.** 4. **18.** $\frac{40}{21}$.
19. 13. **20.** 6. **21.** 4. **22.** 3. **23.** 4. **24.** $\frac{3}{4}$.
25. -5. **26.** 7. **27.** (i) 5, (ii) 172. **28.** 25·3. **29.** 200.
30. (i) 11, (ii) 36, (iii) 4. **31.** 450. **32.** 12. **33.** 14. **34.** 6.

Exercises XXIX., p. 90.

1. $8\frac{4}{7}$; $6\frac{3}{7}$. **2.** 24 ft. **3.** $3\frac{3}{4}$. **4.** 100. **5.** 22; 37.
6. 10. **7.** 6. **8.** 3; 9. **9.** 6. **10.** 9000.

11. 180 ; ·205. **12.** *A*, £800 ; *B*, £320. **13.** 42 ; 6.
14. £660 ; £340. **15.** 30. **16.** 55. **17.** $76\frac{1}{2}$; $202\frac{1}{2}$.
18. $1\frac{1}{4}$d. **19.** 23·4 ; 15·6. **20.** £1. 13s.
21. 37 ; 21. **22.** 62. **23.** £1. 2s. $10\frac{1}{2}$d. **24.** $2a$. **25.** $\frac{22}{15}ab$.

Exercises XXX., p. 101.

1. ·0254 ; ·3048 ; ·9144 ; 5·0291. **2.** 20·1164 ; 201·1644 ; 1609·3149.
3. 3 poles 2 chains. **5.** 9 yds. 1 ft. 8·484 in.
6. 6296·4. **7.** 2414·016. **8.** 39·37 inches.
9. 160·9315. **10.** 5s. 4·32d. **11.** 3068.
12. (i) 3069·03696 ; (ii) 935·45 ; 6 miles 373 yds. 1 ft. **13.** 8·224.

Exercises XXXI., p. 116.

1. (i) ·92899 ; (ii) 8·36097. **2.** 1011·67. **3.** 836·097. **4.** ·2019.
5. ·645137. **6.** 10. **7.** 37440497. **8.** Latter ; ·03.

Exercises XXXII., p. 126.

1. (i) 208·6 ft. ; (ii) $\frac{5}{11}$. **2.** 233·08 yds.
3. 622·25 ; 155·56. **4.** $13\frac{1}{7}$ ft. **5.** 488·87 ft. **6.** 60 ft.
7. 250 sq. ft. **8.** 600 sq. ft. 36 sq. in. **9.** 8·66 ft.
10. $149\frac{2}{9}$ yds. ; £33. 11s. 6d. **11.** 3 ft. 9 in. **12.** £1464. 2s.
13. £91. 16s. 2d. **14.** £23. 0s. 4·8d. **15.** £1. 15s. $9\frac{5}{7}$d.
16. $87\frac{1}{2}$ yds. ; £9. 16s. $10\frac{1}{2}$d. **17.** £1. 13s. **18.** $52\frac{1}{2}$ sq. ft.
19. 16. **20.** $112\frac{1}{2}$. **21.** £17. 3s. 4d. **22.** £2. 0s. 11d. **23.** 10 ft.
24. £180. **25.** £24. 10s. **26.** 1 r. 10·233 po. **27.** $44\frac{4}{29}$ po.
28. 8·68 mins. **29.** £3. 5s. 10d. **30.** 217·9 yds. **31.** 6s. 3d.
32. £13. 3s. $6\frac{1}{2}$d. **33.** 14 ft. 3 in. **34.** 2377·292 ft. **35.** 18 yds.
36. £68. 17s. 9·6d. **37.** 32·5 ; 148 ; $98\frac{8}{9}$; $153\frac{1}{9}$ sq. yds.
38. $\frac{1}{8}$ mile ; 10d. **39.** £108. 4s. 4·8d. ; £10. 14s. 7d. **40.** £1. 10s. $7\frac{1}{2}$d.

Exercises XXXIII., p. 132.

1. 618·6 sq. ft. **2.** 15 acres. **3.** 84 sq. ft.
4. 210 sq. in. **5.** £3. 6s. **6.** 60 sq. yds.
7. 2390 sq. yds. **8.** 3 ac. 1 r. **9.** $133\frac{1}{3}$ sq. yds.
10. 61 ac. 2 r. 1·6 per. **11.** 12 ac. 2 r. 7·6832 po. **12.** £5. 10s.
13. £8. 13s. 6·7d. **14.** 3000 sq. ft. **15.** 150, 200, 250, 15000 sq. yds.
16. 270 sq. ft. **17.** 109·81 sq. ft. **18.** 42 ac. 1·6 po.
19. 43·3 sq. ft. **20.** 3 ac. 3 r. 35 po. 6 ch. $13\frac{1}{2}$ yds. **21.** 25 chains.
22. 99·82 sq. ft. **23.** 38 ft. **24.** 2401 ch. **25.** 1·46 ac.

Exercises XXXIV., p. 136.

1. 15548 sq. ft. **2.** 11408000 acres. **3.** 6 ac 3 r.
4. 1 ac. 2 r. **5.** 760375 sq. links. **6.** 1428 sq. ft.
7. 34840 sq. yds. **8.** 44 sq. ft. **9.** 839·5 sq. ft.
10. 408·7 sq. ft. **11.** 31 ac. 3 r. 15·2728 po. **12.** 4950.
13. 3 ac. 1 r. 9·2 po. **14.** 3 ac. ·4 r. **15.** 23 ; 27. **16.** 8·119 ac.

Exercises XXXV., p. 139.

1. 20 inches. **2.** 300 sq. yds. **3.** $25\sqrt{6}$.
4. 374·122 sq. ft. **5.** 1039·23 sq. ft. **6.** 10 ft. 6 in.
7. 200 links. **8.** 36 yards.

Miscellaneous Exercises XXXVI., p. 141.

1. $\frac{3}{4}$ sq. m. **2.** £41. 14s. 4·8d. **3.** 5s. $0\frac{1}{2}$d. **4.** £79. 19s. 7·8d.
5. $\frac{5}{363}$ ac. **6.** 486 ; £4. 1s. 0d. **7.** 45 yds. **8.** 3146 sq. yds.
9. 1·003 ft. **10.** 52 sq. ft. **11.** 71 yds. 4 in. **12.** 10.
13. 24 ft. 9 in. **14.** 1080. **15.** 68·58. **16.** £2. 8s. 3·8d. **17.** 1s. 3d.
18. 6 yds. **19.** 220 yds. ; 55 yds. **20.** £3. 8s. 3d. **21.** $97\frac{1}{2}$ yds.
22. 12 min. 4 sec. **23.** £22. 13s. 2·2d. **24.** 22 acres.
25. 20·78 ft. **26.** £33. **27.** 844.
28. 355680 sq. links. **29.** 152·075 sq. chains. **30.** £105.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

Section I. Vulgar Fractions, p. 143.

2. $1\frac{1}{2}$. **3.** $\frac{43}{120}$. **4.** $\frac{7}{15}$. **5.** $\frac{29}{56}$. **6.** £1284. 5s.
7. $\frac{1}{7}$. **8.** £1. 12s. 4d., £2. 8s. 6d., etc. **9.** $\frac{7}{24}$.
10. 260. **11.** £3. 5s. **12.** 2116, 10360. **13.** (i) $\frac{11}{28}$, (ii) $\frac{7}{8}$.
14. 1s. 8d. **15.** A's, £115 ; B's, £172. 10s. ; C's, £230 ; D's, £276.
16. C's is $\frac{91}{99}$ of B's ; 209 : 99 : 91. **17.** Latter. **18.** £18. 16s. 3d
19. Nitre, 107·24 lbs. ; sulphur, 21·28 lbs. ; charcoal, 32·48 lbs.

Section II. Decimal Fractions, p. 144.

1. 355·46905. **2.** 70·1307481. **3.** 406·449933. **4.** 387·32926401.
5. 203·66519. **6.** 558·236334. **7.** 1·222231. **8.** 232·4335.
9. 0·909109. **10.** 94·9700881. **11.** 60·108375. **12.** 8·98079072.
13. 0·03106. **14.** 0·05258. **15.** 1·558. **16.** 62·23.

17. 284·7. **18.** 31·06. **19.** 3·123. **20.** 0·006223.
21. 0·03106. **22.** 373·3. **23.** 0·007529. **24.** 0·02665.
25. 0·4055. **26.** 2817. **27.** 0·3733. **28.** 1702.
29. 0·002466. **30.** 373·2. **31.** (i) 0·3123, (ii) 1706.
32. (i) 3·123, (ii) 1706. **33.** (i) 62·25, (ii) 0·4057. **34.** 6·6363
35. $7\frac{1}{6}$. **36.** $\frac{17}{20}$. **37.** 24. **38.** 0·3391. **39.** 0·8125.
40. 105·9 lbs. **41.** 0·273. **42.** 2·52. **43.** 4558 lbs. **44.** 9·36d.
45. $\frac{309}{113}$, 0·2727. **46.** 0·004547. **47.** 13·26. **48.** 3·7725.

Section III. Involution and Evolution, p. 146.

1. 9·345 ; 1·748.
2. (i) 2·886 ; (ii) 0·3795 ; (iii) 0·7142 ; (iv) 0·226 ; (v) 0·756.
3. 4·168. **4.** 7·25. **5.** 91·5413. **6.** 10·237.
7. 2·00025. **8.** 0·00025. **9.** 144 sq. yds. **10.** 916·3 yds.
11. 5 ft. **12.** 29·58 ft. **13.** 57 yds. **14.** 701 yds

Section IV. Averages and Ratio, p. 146.

1. $2133\frac{1}{3}$. **3.** (*a*) $\frac{27}{88}$; (*b*) $\frac{285}{184}$. **4.** 28·87.
5. $59\frac{1}{2}$, 68, $76\frac{1}{2}$. **6.** $\frac{2}{9}$, $\frac{10}{47}$, $\frac{4}{423}$. **7.** 1587·32 lbs. ; 720 kilos.

Section V. Percentages, p. 147.

1. $4\frac{16}{21}$, or 4·76 per cent. **2.** 71·75. **3.** 31·4 per cent
4. 903·1 cub. ft. **5.** £2985, £985. **6.** 42 lbs.
7. £224, £240, £350, 27·5 % ; 29·48 %, 43 %.
8. Sulphur, 38 lbs. ; charcoal, 58 lbs. ; nitre, 304 lbs.
9. £640, £720, £768, £800 ; 21·68, 24·59, 26·23, 27·32.
10. 21, $22\frac{3}{4}$, 8·3 %. **11.** £2. 6s. 3d. **12.** 29·2. **13.** $\frac{6}{13}$.
14. £$1126\frac{54}{71}$ stock ; £28. 3s. 4·5d. ; £33. 13s. 0·9d.
15. £26. 13s.
16. £7, £11. 13s. 4d., £16. 6s. 8d., £21 ; 12·5 %, 20·84 %, 29·17 %, 37·5 %. **17.** £62. 10s.

Section VI., p. 148.

1. 1s. **2.** 33 nap. 0·48 francs. **3.** 94·58.
4. 14·81 oz. 502·3 grams. **5.** 18s. 11d. **6.** 691·32 lbs. ; 313·58 kilos.

Section VII. Algebra, p. 149.

1. $\frac{(z^3-xy^2)^{\frac{2}{3}}}{x+y+z}$. **2.** $\frac{2x^{\frac{3}{2}}+y^2z^{\frac{1}{3}}}{x+y^{\frac{1}{2}}}+4$. **3.** $\sqrt{\left(\frac{a^2}{b^2}+1\right)}\frac{w}{n^2}$.

4. $a-b$, 5·61. **5.** 0·00029. **6.** a^8, a^{12}, 256, 4096.

7. $-7a+3b-c$. **9.** $-3a$. **10.** $8xy$.

11. (i) 0, (ii) $\frac{2}{7}$. **12.** c. **14.** (i) $-29\frac{2}{3}$, (ii) $-3\frac{1}{12}$, (iii) $3\frac{19}{77}$.

15. (i) 4, (ii) $2\frac{2}{5}$, (iii) $2\frac{5}{8}$. **16.** (i) $-\frac{11}{3}$, (ii) $\frac{15}{2}$, (iii) $\frac{1}{2}$.

17. $\frac{px}{x^2+px+q}$. **18.** $x=1$, $R=5$. **19.** 2·197.

20. 14·65, 11·08, 0·2436. **21.** 21·13. **22.** 132 ft. **23.** 474·4.

Section VIII. Multiplication and Division, p. 151.

1. $x^5-4x^4y+4x^3y^2+x^2y^3-11xy^4-3y^5$.

2. x^2-3x-4 ; $(x+1)(x-4)(x-3)$.

3. $x^8-2x^6+4x^5-5x^4-4x^3+10x^2-12x+9$. **4.** x^6-1.

5. $x^5-8x^4y+14x^3y^2+9x^2y^3-6xy^4$.

6. $4x^5+7x^3y^2-10x^2y^3+xy^4-20y^5$; $-4·0803$. **7.** $2a^3$.

Section IX. Simple Equations, p. 151.

1. 4. **2.** 2. **3.** $\frac{1}{2}$. **4.** $-\frac{27}{4}$.

5. $\frac{3}{4}$. **6.** 2. **7.** $\frac{11}{13}$. **8.** $\frac{2(a^2+b^2)}{a+b}$.

9. $\frac{5}{11}$. **10.** $\frac{2ab}{a+b}$. **11.** $\frac{3a+8b}{5}$. **12.** $a+b$.

13. 17. **14.** $\frac{1}{2}$. **15.** $\frac{1}{2}(a+b+c+d)$.

Section X. Simple Equations, p. 152.

1. £175, £225. **2.** £7. 10s., £9, £7. 4s.

3. 20, 24, 17. **4.** £2. 7s. 6d.

5. A, £10 ; B, £40 ; C, £20. **6.** 47.

7. 1s. 10½d., 1s. 8d. **8.** $A=36·18$ ft., $B=40·2$ ft.

9. 57 miles. **10.** £150, £250.

Section XI. Mensuration, p. 153.

1. 48000 sq. ft.

2. 1186 francs.

3. 129 m., 86 m., 967·5 francs.

4. 39·06 sq. in.

5. 5565 yds.

6. 17·89 ft.

7. 11,400,000, 17,100,000, 3,800,000.

8. £1. 3s., 64 yds., £12.

9. 35·49 ft.

10. 1760 yds., £385.

11. £42. 7s.

12. £13. 8s. 7·2d.

13. 1049 francs.

14. 292 ft.

15. 69·74 : 1.

16. 106·3, 116·25.

17. £3. 3s.

18. 43814·79 francs.

20. 5·405 sq. ft., 2·52 ft.

21. 158·7 sq. yds., 137·3 sq. yds.

22. 11520 sq. yds.

23. 840 yds.

24. 10·39 sq. ft.

INDEX.

Addition, 1; in algebra, 66; of decimal fractions, 23; of vulgar fractions, 11.
Algebraical, expression, 65; sum, 64.
Angular measurement, 103.
Angles, comparison of the magnitudes of, 105; plane, 103; representation and measurement of, 104.
Area, British measures of, 114; measurement of, 112; metric measures of, 115; of a hexagon, 138; of a parallelogram, 120; of any polygon, 140; of any quadrilateral, 135; of a rectangle, 119; of a rhombus, 133; of a trapezium, 134; of a triangle, 129; unit of, 113.
Areas of plane figures, 117.
Arithmetic, simple methods in, 41.
Arithmetical mean, 55.
Averages, 50, 60.

Brackets, use of, 77, 82.
British measures, of area, 114; of length, 94.

Calipers, 98.
Cancelling, 16.
Carpeting, 123; estimation of cost of, 125.
Chords, scale of, 108.
Coefficient, 65.
Comparison of fractions, 11.
Concrete quantities, decimal parts of, 37.
Continued product, 74.
Contracted methods, 27; of division, 32; of multiplication, 30.
Conversion, decimals to vulgar fractions, 34, 40; measures of area, British to metric, 116; measures of length, British to metric, 97.

Decimal fractions, 22; contracted division, 32; contracted multiplication of, 30; recurring, 27.
Degree, 103; subdivisions of, 104.
Direct proportion, 54.
Distempering, estimation of, 122.
Division, 26, 75, 82; decimal fractions, 26, 29; of vulgar fractions, 14.

Equations, 84; cubic, 85; quadratic, 85; simple, 84, 92.
Evolution, 44.
Explanation of symbols, 62.
Expression, or quantity, 65; symbolical, 83.
Exponent, 65.

Factors, 2, 3, 9.
Fractions, addition, subtraction, and comparison of, 11; decimal, 22; definition of, 10.

Gauge, screw, 100; wire, 100.
Geometrical mean, 55.
Greatest common measure, 4, 9.

Hexagon, 138.

Identity, 85, 92.
Index, 4, 9, 43, 65.
Involution, 43.
Italian method of division, 27.

Least common multiple, 5, 9.
Length, 93; measurement of, 97; units of, 93.
Linings, 125.

Mean, 61; arithmetical, 55; geometrical, 55.
Mean proportional, 54, 61.
Measure, 3, 9; greatest common, 4.
Measurement, 93; angular, 103; of length, 97.
Measures of area, 114; British, 114; metric, 115.
Measures of length, British, 94; metric, 96.
Method, Italian, of division, 27; simple arithmetical, 41; unitary, 54.
Metric measures, of area, 115; of length, 96.
Metric system, 95.
Mixed numbers, 12.
Multiple, 3; least common, 5, 9.
Multiplication, 2, 72, 82; of decimals, 24, 29; of vulgar fractions, 14.

Numbers, mixed, 12; prime, 3.

Operations, signs of, 1.

Painting, estimation of, 122.
Papering, estimates for, 122.
Parallelogram, 112; area of, 120.
Percentages, 57, 61.
Perimeter, 121.
Plane figures, area of, 117.
Powers, 4, 9, 65.
Prime numbers, 3, 9.
Product, 2; continued, 74.
Proportion, 53, 61; direct, 54.
Proportional, mean, 54; third, 54.
Protractor, use of, 107.

Quadrilateral, 112; area of, 135.

Radian, 103.
Ratio, 52, 61; of small quantities, 55.
Recurring decimals, 27, 40.
Rectangle, 112; area of, 119.
Rhombus, 112; area of, 133.
Root, square, 44.

Scale of chords, 108.
Screw gauge, 100.
Signs of operations, 1.
Simple arithmetical methods, 41.
Simple equations, 84.
Simplification of fractional expressions, 16.
Square, 112.
Square root, 44; of a fraction, 48.
Square yard, 114.
Staining, estimation of, 122.
Submultiples, of metre, 96; of yard, 94.
Subtraction, 1, 68; of decimal fractions, 23; of vulgar fractions, 11.
Sum, algebraical, 64.
Surds, 47.
Symbols, explanation of, 62.
Symbolical expression, 83.
System, British, 93; metric, 95.

Term, algebraic, 65.
Time, mean solar, 109; unit of, 109.
The British system, 93.
The metric system, 95.
Third proportional, 54, 61.

Trapezium, 112; area of a, 134.
Triangles, area of, 129; definitions of, 111.

Unit, of area, 113; of time, 109.
Unitary method, 54.
Units, of angular measurement, 103; of length, mass, and time, 93.

Use of protractor, 107.
Use of brackets, 77, 82.

Varnishing, estimation of, 122.

Wire gauge, 100.

Yard, multiples and submultiples of, 94.

GLASGOW: PRINTED AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS BY ROBERT MACLEHOSE AND CO. LTD.

WORKSHOP MATHEMATICS

PART II.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
LONDON · BOMBAY · CALCUTTA
MELBOURNE

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
NEW YORK · BOSTON · CHICAGO
ATLANTA · SAN FRANCISCO

THE MACMILLAN CO OF CANADA, LTD.
TORONTO

WORKSHOP MATHEMATICS

PART II.

BY

FRANK CASTLE, M.I.M.E.

MECHANICAL LABORATORY, ROYAL COLLEGE OF SCIENCE, SOUTH KENSINGTON.
LECTURER IN MATHEMATICS, PRACTICAL GEOMETRY, MECHANICS, ETC.,
AT THE MORLEY COLLEGE, LONDON

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
ST. MARTIN'S STREET, LONDON
1907

First Edition 1900.
Reprinted 1903, 1905, with additions 1907.

GLASGOW: PRINTED AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS
BY ROBERT MACLEHOSE AND CO. LTD.

PREFACE

To perform his work intelligently, an artizan must have a knowledge of Elementary Mathematics. When he comes to appreciate this fact for himself the workman generally finds that even the arithmetic he learnt at school has left him, and that he remembers little more than four simple rules and the multiplication table. Teachers soon discover that though anxious to learn, a student of this kind does not wish to lose contact with the practical requirements of the workshop,—he is impatient of "pure" mathematics,—so the question arises how to teach him mathematics enough, by dealing with the calculations themselves which he is actually called upon to make at his work.

The plan which is found most successful is a compromise. It is useless to say that all students ought to learn the broad principles of mathematics first, and apply them afterwards. Experience has proved that most artizans will not attend classes where the authorities decide that this is the only course.

To meet the difficulty classes in Workshop Arithmetic, Workshop Calculations and Practical Mathematics, have grown up, and it is to provide for young workmen beginning to attend one of these classes that this little book has been prepared. It will form with Part I. an introduction to my larger volume on "Practical Mathematics" which has been reecived very

favourably, and will, I trust, prove serviceable to a class of students who deserve every assistance.

A long experience in my own classes has convinced me that the solution of a large number of carefully graduated exercises of a practical kind is the best way to maintain the interest of the student. It will consequently be found that the most prominent characteristics of the present book, and also of Part I., is the subordination of rigid mathematical proof to the provision of numerous problems drawn from the student's everyday experience.

FRANK CASTLE.

LONDON, *August*, 1900.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

Duodecimals, ... Page 1

CHAPTER II.

Logarithms. Multiplication and Division by Logarithms, 5

CHAPTER III.

Involution and Evolution by Logarithms. Common and Napierian Logarithms, ... 13

CHAPTER IV.

The Slide Rule, ... 23

CHAPTER V.

Circumference of a Circle and an Ellipse. Length of a Circular Arc, ... 30

CHAPTER VI.

Area of a Circle and Ellipse. Area of a Sector of a Circle. Area of an Annulus, ... 36

CHAPTER VII.

Areas of Irregular Figures. Trapezoidal and Simpson's Rules. Planimeters. Centre of Gravity, ... 44

CHAPTER VIII.

Units of Volume. Units of Mass. Units of Weight. Density. Specific Gravity, ... Page 62

CHAPTER IX.

Mensuration of Solids. Volume and Surface of a Right Prism. Volume and Surface of a Cubic Prism. Volume and Surface of an Oblique Prism. Approximations. Estimating. Similar Figures, ... 71

CHAPTER X.

Volume and Surface of a Cylinder. Volume and Surface of a Frustum of a Cylinder. Volume and Surface of a Hollow Cylinder, ... 83

CHAPTER XI.

Volume and Surface of a Pyramid. Volume and Surface of a Frustum of a Pyramid. Volume and Surface of a Cone. Volume and Surface of Frustum of a Cone, . . 91

CHAPTER XII.

Volume and Surface of a Solid Ring. Volume and Surface of a Solid Sphere. Volume and Surface of a Hollow Sphere, 99

CHAPTER XIII.

Factors. Indices, ... 108

CHAPTER XIV.

Approximations. Fractions, ... 117

CHAPTER XV.

Simple Equations and Problems involving them, . . 123

CHAPTER XVI.

Simultaneous Equations and Problems involving them, Page 130

CHAPTER XVII.

Use of Squared Paper: Plotting. Equation of a Line. Plotting a Curve, ... 140

MATHEMATICAL TABLES, ... 163

ANSWERS, ... 168

INDEX, ... 176

WORKSHOP MATHEMATICS.

SECTION I.—LABOUR-SAVING METHODS.

CHAPTER I.

DUODECIMALS.

In the mensuration of both plane and solid figures, the somewhat tedious and troublesome arithmetical operations of multiplication, division, involution and evolution are continually required. To facilitate such computations, however, many labour-saving devices are used by practical men. By such means operations which otherwise would involve considerable labour, and consequent risk of error, are performed readily and in many cases almost mechanically.

In Part I. of this course the subject of Mensuration, as far as plane figures, has been considered, and before proceeding further it will be advantageous to describe some of these shortened methods which are in general use.

Amongst the many forms of labour-saving contrivances we can only refer to a few. Perhaps the most common is that of a carefully compiled table of numbers by means of which, knowing the weight or price of a single article, the weight or price of any number can at once be ascertained. Such tables constitute the so-called "**ready reckoners.**"

Also, in special cases where a large amount of multiplication, division, etc., has to be performed, one or other of the many

forms of **calculating machines** may be used. These are, however, far too expensive for general use. Hence, when it is necessary for any practical purpose to multiply or divide one set of numbers by another, contracted methods of multiplication, as shown in Part I. p. 30, may be adopted ; or, in some cases, what are called *duodecimals* may be used with advantage.

But in all cases probably the best and most trustworthy method of performing the different arithmetical processes is by means of *logarithms.*

Duodecimals.—When it is required to multiply two quantities together, in which both multiplier and multiplicand are expressed in feet and inches, we may reduce the given quantities to feet, and fractional parts of a foot, and obtain the product in square feet by using either vulgar or decimal fractions. Or, both the given terms may be expressed in inches, when the product will be in square inches.

By the method of duodecimals, practically used by bricklayers, painters, glaziers, and others engaged in the building trades, in estimating their work, it is not necessary to reduce lengths, etc., to the same denomination. The process is in many respects analagous to the multiplication of decimals.

The unit, one *foot*, is divided into 12 primes (1′) ; the primes are each divided into 12 seconds (1″) ; and each second again into 12 thirds (1‴) ; and these are divided into 12 fourths (1^{iv}), and so on. The word 'parts' is sometimes used instead of 'seconds.'

The divisions and subdivisions of the square foot are called *superficial* primes, seconds, etc. ; and in the subdivision of cubes the parts are called *cubic* primes, *cubic* seconds, and so on.

In the first place, then, the product of feet multiplied by feet is called square feet. The product of primes and feet are superficial primes : thus, 1 prime $=\frac{1}{12}$ sq. ft., and 1 prime multiplied by 1 foot $=\frac{1}{12}\times 1=1$ superficial prime. In a similar manner, the product of feet and seconds are called superficial seconds.

The process of multiplication and the conversion of the result to cubic measure may be shown by a simple example :

Ex. 1. (*a*) Find the product of 4 ft. 8 in. and 3 ft. 2 in. (*b*) Multiply the product by 10 ft. $2\frac{1}{2}$ in.

Method.—(*a*) Write down the two given dimensions so that like quantities are immediately under each other.

Begin with the number denoting feet in the multiplier and the lowest dimension in the multiplicand, and carry one to the left for every 12 in each product. Next multiply by the inches; carry one as before and set down the result one place to the right of the former product; proceed in like manner with a third dimension when one is present.

3 ft.	2′		
4	8		
12 ft.	8′		
2	1	4″	
14 ft.	9′	4″	

Thus, in the above example, multiplying by 4 we have the product of 3 ft. 2′ by $4 = 12$ ft. 8′, as shown.

Next, multiplying by 8 we have $8 \times 2 = 16 = 12 + 4$. We set down the 4 one place to the right, and carry 1 to the next figure. Then $8 \times 3 = 24$ and 1 carried from the last figure makes $25 = 24 + 1$. So we set down 1 and carry 2 to the next place.

Adding these, the product is 14 sq. ft. + 9 superficial primes + 4 superficial seconds.

This may be converted into square feet and square inches as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} 14 \text{ sq. ft.} + 9' + 4'' &= 14 \text{ sq. ft.} + \left(\tfrac{9}{12} + \tfrac{4}{144}\right) \times 144 \text{ sq. in.} \\ &= 14 \text{ sq. ft.} + \left(\tfrac{108}{144} + \tfrac{4}{144}\right) \times 144 \text{ sq. in.} \\ &= 14 \text{ sq. ft.} + 112 \text{ sq. in.} \end{aligned}$$

As already indicated in Part I., p. 113, the product of two given lengths, or linear dimensions, corresponds to the area of a rectangle, and is denoted by square feet, square inches, etc. In like manner, when the product is multiplied by a third length, called the altitude, the height, or the thickness, the result is expressed by cubic feet, cubic inches, etc., and corresponds to the volume of a given solid.

(*b*) We have now to multiply the product 14 sq. ft. 9′ 4″ by 10 ft. $2\frac{1}{2}$ in.

Now 10 ft. $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. $= 10$ ft. $+ 2\frac{6}{12}$ in. $= 10$ ft. 2′ 6″.

As before, we commence by multiplying by 10; thus, $10 \times 4 = 40$. Hence we carry 3 primes to the next figure and write down the remaining 4 seconds. Next,

$$10 \times 9 + 3 = 93 = (7 \times 12) + 9.$$

This gives 7 to be carried to the next figure, and the remainder 9 is written down. Finally, $10 \times 14 + 7 = 147$.

14 ft.	9′	4″		
10	2	6		
147 ft.	9′	4″		
2	5	6	8‴	
	7	4	8	0^{iv}
150 ft.	10′	3″	4‴	

The remaining two products are found in like manner; and, on adding, the volume is found to be 150 cub. ft. 10 cub. primes + 3 cub. seconds + 4 cub. thirds, or

$$150 \text{ cub. ft.} + \left(\tfrac{10}{12} + \tfrac{3}{144} + \tfrac{4}{1728}\right) \times 1728 \text{ cub. in.}$$
$$= 150 \text{ cub. ft.} + 1480 \text{ cub. in.}$$

EXERCISES. I.

Find by duodecimals, and express in square feet, inches, etc., the areas of rectangles whose lengths and breadths are

1. 4 ft. 7 in. and 9 ft. 6 in.
2. 17 ft. 8 in. and 11 ft. 3 in.
3. 2 ft. 3 in. and 5 ft. 7 in.
4. 9 ft. 10 in. 5″ and 10 ft. 5 in. 6″.

Express in cubic feet, inches, etc., the volumes of solids whose lengths, breadths and altitudes are

5. 10 ft. 2½ in., 4 ft. 8 in., and 6 ft. 4 in.
6. 23 ft. 3 in., 15 ft. 6 in., and 18 ft. 7 in.
7. 3 ft. 5 in., 4 ft. 9 in., and 8 ft. 7 in.
8. 9 ft. 3 in., 11 ft. 5 in., and 3 ft. 2 in.
9. 2 ft. 9 in., 1 ft. 8 in., and 1 ft. 4 in.
10. 13 ft. 7 in., 9 ft. 3 in., and 2 ft. 5 in.
11. 4 ft. 2 in. 7 parts, 3 ft. 2 in. 3 parts, and 7 ft. 5 in.
12. 7 ft. 5 in. 7 parts, 4 ft. 2 in., and 3 ft. 4 in. 7 parts.
13. 4 ft. 7 in., 4 ft. 2 in. 5 parts, and 2 ft. 7 in. 6 parts
14. 3 ft. 8 in. 4′, 1 ft. 7 in. 6′, and 1 ft. 4 in. 9′

CHAPTER II.

LOGARITHMS.

MULTIPLICATION AND DIVISION BY LOGARITHMS.

Logarithms and Logarithmic Tables.—The two most important labour-saving methods are furnished by *logarithms* and the *slide-rule*. As it is necessary that both the student and the practical man should be able to use logarithmic tables with ease and facility, and as they may be used readily even by those who are not acquainted with the manner in which they are calculated, it is desirable before entering into any explanation as to the principles on which common and hyperbolic logarithms are based to consider how, by means of a table of logarithms, the arithmetical operations of multiplication, division, involution and evolution are performed. We shall also find that many problems which would be impossible by arithmetical processes are readily solved when logarithms are used. Again, in using a slide rule, a knowledge of the use of logarithms is of service, enabling the significance of its divisions to be more intelligible than would otherwise be the case.

Logarithms of numbers consist of an integral part called the **index** or **characteristic,** and a decimal part called the **mantissa.** If the reader will refer to Table III., he will find that opposite each of the numbers from 10 to 99 four figures are placed. These four figures are called the *mantissa*; the *characteristic*, which may be either positive or negative, has to be supplied when writing down the logarithm of any given number in a way to be presently described.

Where great accuracy is required, seven or more figures are to be found in the mantissa.

Logarithmic tables of all numbers from 1 to 100000 have been calculated with seven figures in the mantissa, but for all ordinary purposes, and where only approximate calculations are required, such a table as that shown in Table III., p. 164, and known as *four-figure logarithms*, is very convenient.

By means of the numbers 10 to 99, and (a) those at the top of the table, and (b) those in the difference column on the right, the logarithm of any number from 0 to 10000 can be written down.

In logarithms all numbers are expressed by the powers of some number called the *base*.

Definition.—**The logarithm of a number to a given base is the index showing the power to which that base must be raised to give the number.**

Thus, if N denote any number and a the given base, then by raising a to some power x we can get N. This is expressed by the equation

$$N = a^x.$$

Any number can be used as the base, but, as we shall find, the system of logarithms in which the base is 10 is commonly used.

Thus, if the base be 2, then as $8 = 2^3$, 3 is the logarithm of 8 to the base 2. This can also be expressed by writing $\log_2 8 = 3$.

In a similar manner, if the base be 5, then 3 is the logarithm of 125 to the base 5;

$$\therefore \log_5 125 = 3.$$

Also $$64 = 2^6 = 4^3 = 8^2.$$

Hence 6 is the log of 64 to the base 2;
3 is the log of 64 to the base 4;
2 is the log of 64 to the base 8, etc.;

$$\therefore \log_2 64 = 6;\ \log_4 64 = 3;\ \log_8 64 = 2, \text{ etc.},$$

using in each case the abbreviation *log* for logarithm.

Logarithms to the Base 10.—It is most convenient to use 10 as the base for a system of logarithms. It is then only necessary to print in a table of such logarithms the decimal part or mantissa; the characteristic can, we shall see, be determined by inspection. The tables are in this way less bulky than would

otherwise be the case. When calculated to a base 10, logarithms are known as Common Logarithms.

$$\text{Since } N = 10^x;$$
$$\therefore \log_{10} N = x,$$

or by definition, substituting positive numbers for N,

As $1 = 10^0$; $\therefore \log 1 = 0$.

Also, $10 = 10^1$; $\therefore \log 10 = 1$.

Again, $100 = 10^2$; $\therefore \log 100 = 2$, etc.

In the chapter on Indices (p. 113) we find that ·1, or $\frac{1}{10}$, can be written as 10^{-1}; also ·01, or $\frac{1}{100}$, can be written as 10^{-2}.

Hence $\log \cdot 1 = \log \frac{1}{10} = -1$,

and $\log \cdot 01 = -2$, etc.

The *mantissa is always positive*, and instead of writing the negative sign in front of the characteristic, it is customary in logarithms to place it over the top; thus, log ·1 is not written -1 but as $\bar{1}$, and $\log \cdot 01 = \bar{2}$.

In the preceding logarithms we have only inserted the characteristic; the mantissa consists of a series of ciphers.

Thus, $\log 1 = 0{\cdot}0000$,

$\log 10 = 1{\cdot}0000$,

$\log 100 = 2{\cdot}0000$, and so on.

As the logarithm of 1 is zero, and log 10 is 1, it is evident that the logarithms of all numbers between 1 and 10 will consist of a certain number of decimals.

Thus, $\log 2 = \cdot 3010$ indicates, that if we raise 10 to the power ·3010 we shall obtain 2, or $10^{\cdot 3010} = 2$.

In a similar manner, the logarithm of $200 = 2 \times 100$ might be written as $10^2 \times 10^{\cdot 3010}$,

$$\therefore 200 = 10^{2 \cdot 3010}.$$

Hence we write $\log 200 = 2{\cdot}3010$.

The characteristic of a Logarithm.—It will be seen by reference to Table III. that the logarithms of numbers become larger as the numbers are larger.

Referring to Table III., opposite the number 47 we find the *mantissa* ·6721, and as 47 lies between 10 and 100 the characteristic is 1. Hence the log of 47 is 1·6721.

Again, the number 470 lies between 100 and 1000, and therefore the characteristic is in this case 2;

$$\therefore \log 470 = 2{\cdot}6721.$$

In a similar manner, the logarithms of 4700 and 47000 are 3·6721 and 4·6721 respectively; in each case the mantissa is the same, but the characteristic is different.

The rule by which the characteristic is found may be stated as follows: *The characteristic of any number greater than unity is positive, and is less by one than the number of figures to the left of the decimal point.*

It must also be borne in mind that the *characteristic of a number less than unity is negative, and is greater by one than the number of zeros which follow the decimal point.*

Ex. 1. To write down log ·047.

Here one zero follows the decimal point, hence the characteristic is $\bar{2}$;

$$\therefore \log {\cdot}047 = \bar{2}{\cdot}6721.$$

Again, to obtain the log of ·00047.

As there are three zeros following the decimal point, the characteristic is $\bar{4}$, and

$$\therefore \log {\cdot}00047 = \bar{4}{\cdot}6721.$$

Similarly in the case of log ·47. Here the rule will give $\bar{1}$ for the characteristic;

$$\therefore \log {\cdot}47 = \bar{1}{\cdot}6721.$$

Other numbers should be taken from Table III., and the characteristic of the corresponding logarithm determined by inspection. After a little practice the writing down of the logarithm of any number becomes quite easy.

Another method of determining the characteristic is to treat any given number as follows:

$$470 = 4{\cdot}7 \times 100 = 4{\cdot}7 \times 10^2.$$

Hence as before the characteristic is 2.

Similarly, $4700 = 4{\cdot}7 \times 10^3$, $\quad {\cdot}47 = 4{\cdot}7 \times 10^{-1}$,

$${\cdot}047 = 4{\cdot}7 \times 10^{-2}, \quad {\cdot}0047 = 4{\cdot}7 \times 10^{-3}.$$

If all numbers are written in the above convenient form the characteristic is, as already indicated, the index of the multiplier 10. If this method can be easily and readily applied by the student it will save the trouble of remembering rules

Logarithmic Tables. *To obtain the logarithm of a number consisting of four figures.*

The way to proceed is as follows:

Ex. 1. Find the log of 3768.

First look in Table III. for the number 37, then the next figure 6 is found at the top of table, so that the mantissa of

$$\log 376 = \cdot 5752.$$

At the extreme right of the table will be seen a column of differences, as they are called; thus, under the figure 8 is found the number 9. This must be added to the mantissa previously obtained.

Hence we have mantissa of $\log 376 = 5752$

Add difference, $\underline{\quad 9}$

Given mantissa for $\log 3768 = 5761$

Hence $\log 3768 = 3 \cdot 5761,$

also $\log \cdot 003768 = \bar{3} \cdot 5761,$

and $\log \cdot 3768 = \bar{1} \cdot 5761,$ etc.

To find the number corresponding to a given logarithm or the antilogarithm of a number.

Ex. 2. Given the logarithm $2 \cdot 4725$, to find the number.

From Table IV. of antilogarithms,

Opposite the mantissa $\cdot 472$ we have 2965. In the difference column under the number 5, and on the horizontal line 47, we have the figure 3.

Hence the corresponding mantissa = 2968, and the number required is $296 \cdot 8$.

If the given logarithm had been $\bar{2} \cdot 4725$ the required number would be $\cdot 02968$.

Multiplication by Logarithms.—*By adding the logarithms of two or more numbers together, we obtain the logarithm of their product, and the number corresponding to this logarithm, obtained from Table IV. of antilogarithms, is the product required.*

Ex. 1. Multiply $\cdot 2885$ by $\cdot 915$.

From Table III., $\log 288 = 4594$

Diff. col. for 5, $\underline{\quad 8}$

$\therefore \log \cdot 2885 = \bar{1} \cdot 4602$

Also $\log \cdot 915 = \bar{1} \cdot 9614$

$\therefore$ logarithm of product $= \bar{1} \cdot 4602 + \bar{1} \cdot 9614 = \bar{1} \cdot 4216.$

From Table IV., antilog 421 = 2636
Diff. col. for 6, 4
∴ antilog 4216 = 2640

The negative characteristic indicates that the product is a decimal. Hence number corresponding to $\bar{1}\cdot4216 = \cdot264$;

$$\therefore \cdot2885 \times \cdot0915 = \cdot264.$$

In adding the two logarithms we commence with the mantissa and obtain 4216 with 1 to carry ; next adding the two negative characteristics we have $\bar{2}+1=\bar{1}$.

EXERCISES. II.

Multiply

1. 709·3 by 1·007.
2. 18·07 by ·0651.
3. 23·26 by 2·087.
4. 46·237 by 18·45.
5. 30·98 by ·00258.
6. 51·47 by 20·7.
7. 321·4 by 3·063.
8. 70·93 by 4·051.
9. 85·61 by ·07561.
10. (i) 6·709 by 3·604 ; (ii) ·000215 by 3490000.

Multiply together

11. 3·54, ·026, and 1·34.
12. $\frac{3}{16}$, ·07653, and 5·007.
13. ·05, ·0156, and 20·01.
14. 1·102, 27·01, and 5·002.

Multiply the following :

15. 28·31 by ·00894.
16. 11·82 by ·003961.
17. ·5684 by 893.
18. ·03571 by ·2568.
19. 27·85 by ·08603.
20. ·3948 by $\frac{54}{395}$.
21. 13·02 by ·6982.
22. 13·73 by ·006507.
23. 79·35 by 2·315.
24. ·621 by ·026.
25. (i) ·05849 by ·726 ; (ii) 17·28 by 14·4.
26. (i) 12·75 by ·0684 ; (ii) ·01019 by 23·04.
27. 14·95 by ·00734.
28. 420·3 by 2·317.
29. 5·617 by ·01738.
30. ·01342 by ·0055.
31. Find the numerical value of $a \times b$ when
    (i) $a = 3\cdot05$, $b = \cdot25$. (ii) $a = \cdot32$, $b = \cdot231$.
    (iii) $a = 76\cdot05$, $b = 1\cdot0305$. (iv) $a = 125000$, $b = \cdot00005$.

Division by Logarithms.—*The logarithm of a quotient is obtained by subtracting the logarithm of the divisor from the logarithm of the dividend; the number corresponding to this logarithm, found on reference to the table of antilogarithms, is the number required.*

Using this rule for division, it is an easy matter to write down the logarithm of a number less than unity, and to verify the rule given on p. 18.

Thus, $\log \cdot 047 = \bar{2}\cdot 6721$.

This may be verified by noting that $\cdot 047 = \frac{4\cdot 7}{100}$;

$$\therefore \log \cdot 047 = \log \frac{4\cdot 7}{100} = \log 4\cdot 7 - \log 100 = \cdot 6721 - 2 = \bar{2}\cdot 6721.$$

In a similar manner $\cdot 47 = \frac{4\cdot 7}{10}$;

$$\therefore \log \cdot 47 = \log \frac{4\cdot 7}{10} = \log 4\cdot 7 - \log 10 = \cdot 6721 - 1 = 1\cdot 6721.$$

Ex. 1. Divide $3\cdot 048$ by $\cdot 00525$.

From Table III., $\log 304 = 4829$

Diff. col. for 8, 11

$\therefore \log 3\cdot 048 = \cdot 4840$ ..... (i)

Also $\log \cdot 00525 = \bar{3}\cdot 7202$ .....(ii)

Subtracting (ii) from (i), $2\cdot 7638$

From Table IV., antilog $763 = 5794$

Diff. col. for 8, 11

$\therefore$ antilog of $7638 = 5805$

Hence $\log 2\cdot 7638 = 580\cdot 5$;

$\therefore 3\cdot 048 \div \cdot 00525 = 580\cdot 5$.

EXERCISES. III.

Divide

1. $\cdot 006362$ by $2\cdot 052$.
2. $99\cdot 94$ by 2890.
3. $42\cdot 547$ by $\cdot 00542$.
4. 548 by $\cdot 0137$.
5. $\cdot 414$ by $34\cdot 5$.
6. $15\cdot 17$ by $347\cdot 2$.
7. $\cdot 1538$ by $2\cdot 17$.
8. $907\cdot 9$ by $17\cdot 03$.
9. $10\cdot 83$ by $\cdot 05309$.
10. $360\cdot 2$ by $898\cdot 9$.
11. $\cdot 34935$ by $\cdot 000137$.
12. $\cdot 05344$ by $83\cdot 5$.
13. $4\cdot 32$ by $\cdot 00036$.
14. $\cdot 00729$ by $\cdot 2735$.
15. $157\cdot 3$ by 3405.
16. $8\cdot 312$ by $23\cdot 05$.
17. $4\cdot 736$ by $\cdot 0435$.
18. $\cdot 2098$ by $36\cdot 15$.
19. $\cdot 0009481$ by $\cdot 0157$.
20. $\frac{51}{64}$ by $7\frac{7}{16}$.
21. $16\cdot 25$ by $4\cdot 35$.
22. (i) $\cdot 01$ by $\cdot 85$; (ii) $\cdot 01342$ by $\cdot 0055$.
23. $\cdot 5$ by $\cdot 0065$.
24. $\cdot 0004692$ by $\cdot 000365$.
25. The product of $\cdot 0047$, $\cdot 00035$, and $\cdot 00918$ by $\cdot 018$.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES. IV.

Divide

1. (i) 17·28 by 14·4 ; (ii) ·008827 by ·080325.
2. (i) 59·43 by ·047 ; (ii) 27·53 by ·0374.
3. (i) 23·41 by 798·6 ; (ii) 7·448 by 48·05.
4. (i) 94·78 by 2·847 ; (ii) 2·016 by ·071.
5. (i) 1·013 by 3·375 ; (ii) 27·53 by ·0374.
6. (i) 13·75 by ·0125 ; (ii) 226·1 by ·008354.
7. (i) 17·25 by ·0023 ; (ii) 16·25 by 4·35.
8. (i) ·0123 by ·85 ; (ii) ·5 by ·0065.
9. ·0004692 by ·000365.
10. If $x = \frac{20000 \times 240}{1440000 \times 3 \cdot 1416}$, find the numerical value of x.
11. Calculate $a \times b \div c$,
    (i) When $a = 619 \cdot 3$, $b = \cdot 117$, and $c = 1 \cdot 43$.
    (ii) When $a = 6 \cdot 234$, $b = \cdot 05473$, and $c = 756 \cdot 3$.
    (iii) When $a = 10$, $b = \cdot 01342$, and $c = \cdot 0055$.
12. How many portions ·07 inches long can be cut from a rod 12 inches long ?
13. Calculate the value of $a \times b$ and $a \div b$ when
    (i) $a = 201 \cdot 43$, $b = 3 \cdot 128$. (ii) $a = 420 \cdot 3$, $b = 2 \cdot 317$.
    (iii) $a = \cdot 008827$, $b = \cdot 000235$. (iv) $a = \cdot 01342$, $b = \cdot 0055$.
    (v) $a = 210 \cdot 15$, $b = 4 \cdot 634$. (vi) $a = 27 \cdot 53$, $b = \cdot 0374$.
    (vii) $a = 721 \cdot 4$, $b = 21 \cdot 9$.

Summary.

The **logarithm** of *a number* (abbreviated to log.) *to a given base is the index of the power to which that base must be raised to give the number.* Thus, if the base be 10, the log. of $100 = 2$, since $10^2 = 100$.

Two systems.—There are two systems of logs in general use ; these are known as *common* in which the base is 10, and *Napierian*, or (as they are often called) *hyperbolic*, in which the base is 2·71828.... This base is usually denoted by the letter e.

Mantissa and Characteristic.—The log. of a number consists of two parts called the mantissa and the characteristic ; the former may be obtained from Table III., the latter is determined by inspection.

Multiplication.—Add together the logs. of the numbers, and find the number whose antilog. is their sum ; this number is the product required.

Division.—Subtract the log. of the divisor from the log. of the dividend and find the number whose antilog. is the difference ; this will give the quotient required.

CHAPTER III.

INVOLUTION AND EVOLUTION BY LOGARITHMS. COMMON AND NAPIERIAN LOGARITHMS.

Involution by Logarithms.—*To obtain the power of a number, multiply the logarithm of the number by the index representing the power required; the product is the logarithm of the number required.*

Ex. 1. Calculate the value of $(0{\cdot}07)^3$.

The process is as follows: Write down the log. of the number as shown; multiply by the index (3), and obtain for the mantissa ·5353 and the characteristic 4. This usually presents some difficulty to a beginner. To obtain the characteristic we say $3 \times 8 = 24$, plus 1 carried from last figure, gives 25, and we write down 5; next, $3 \times (-\bar{2}) = -6$ and -6 added to $+2$ carried from previous figure, gives -4, which, as already described, is written $\bar{4}$.

$$\log {\cdot}07 = \bar{2}{\cdot}8451$$
$$3$$
$$\log (0{\cdot}07)^3 = \bar{4}{\cdot}5353$$

$$\therefore \quad \log (0{\cdot}07)^3 = 3 \times \bar{2}{\cdot}8451$$
$$= \bar{4}{\cdot}5353.$$

Referring to table of antilogarithms—

Corresponding to 535 we find	3428
Diff. col. for 3 we find	2
	3430

Hence $\log \bar{4}{\cdot}5353$ corresponds to the number ·000343.

$$\therefore \quad {\cdot}07^3 = {\cdot}000343.$$

Contracted multiplication may with advantage be used when the index consists of three or more figures.

Ex. 2. Calculate the value of $(9)^{3\cdot76}$.

$$\log 9 = \cdot9542;$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \cdot9542 \\ 673 \\ \hline 2\cdot8626 \\ 6679\cancel{4} \\ 572\cancel{5}\cancel{2} \\ \hline 3\cdot5877 \end{array}$$

$$\text{antilog } 587 = 3864$$

$$\text{Diff. col. for } 7 = \underline{\quad 6}$$

$$\therefore \text{ antilog } 5877 = 3870$$

Hence $(9)^{3\cdot76} = 3870.$

When the index of a number not only consists of several figures, but the number itself is less than unity, so that the characteristic of the logarithm of the number is negative, it is necessary to convert the whole logarithm into a negative number before proceeding to multiply by the index.

Ex. 3. Calculate $(\cdot578)^{-3\cdot76}$.

$$\log \cdot578 = \bar{1}\cdot7619, \text{ or } -1 + \cdot7619 = -\cdot2381.$$

The product of $-\cdot2381$ and $-3\cdot76$ is $\cdot8952$.

$$\text{antilog } 8952 = 7856;$$

$$\therefore (\cdot578)^{-3\cdot76} = 7\cdot856.$$

When the mantissa of a logarithm is positive, and the index a negative number, the resulting product is negative. When this occurs the mantissa must be made positive before reference is made to Table IV.

Ex. 4. Calculate the value of $(8\cdot4)^{-1\cdot97}$.

$$\log 8\cdot4 = \cdot9243.$$

$$-1\cdot97 \times \cdot9243 = -1\cdot8208.$$

As the mantissa $\cdot8208$ is negative, it must be made positive, *i.e.*,

$$-\cdot8208 = \bar{1}\cdot1792.$$

Hence, $-1\cdot8208 = \bar{2}\cdot1792.$

$$\text{antilog } 1792 = 1511;$$

$$\therefore (8\cdot4)^{-1\cdot97} = \cdot01511.$$

This may be verified, if necessary, by writing $(8\cdot4)^{-1\cdot97}$ in its equivalent form, $\dfrac{1}{(8\cdot4)^{1\cdot97}}$.

Evolution by Logarithms.—*Divide the logarithm of the number, the root of which is required, by the number which indicates the root.*

No difficulty will be experienced when the characteristic and mantissa are both positive. But, although the characteristic of the logarithm may be negative, the mantissa remains positive. Hence the characteristic, when negative, usually requires a little alteration in form before dividing by the number, in order to make such logarithm exactly divisible by the number.

The methods adopted can best be shown by examples.

Ex. 1. Find the cube root of 475.

From Table III., mantissa of $\log 475 = 6767$;

$$\therefore \log 475 = 2{\cdot}6767.$$

To obtain the cube root it is necessary to divide the logarithm by 3, and we obtain

$$\frac{2{\cdot}6767}{3} = {\cdot}8923.$$

From Table IV., p. 167, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \text{antilog } 892 &= 7798 \\ \text{Diff. col. for } 3, &\quad\ \ \underline{\ \ 5} \\ \therefore \text{ antilog } 8923 &= 7803 \end{aligned}$$

Hence $\sqrt[3]{475} = 7{\cdot}803.$

When the given number is less than unity, the characteristic of its logarithm is negative, and a slight adjustment must be made before the division is performed.

Ex. 2. Find the value of $\sqrt[3]{{\cdot}475}$.

$$\log {\cdot}475 = \bar{1}{\cdot}6767.$$

To obtain the cube root it is necessary to divide $\bar{1}{\cdot}6767$ by 3; before doing so the negative characteristic is, by adding -2, made into 3, so as to be exactly divisible by 3. Or, $+2$ is added to the mantissa, thus $\bar{1}{\cdot}6767$ becomes $\bar{3}+2{\cdot}6767$.

Hence $\frac{1}{3}(\bar{3}+2{\cdot}6767) = \bar{1}{\cdot}8923.$

As in the preceding example, the corresponding antilog is 7803:

$$\therefore \sqrt[3]{{\cdot}475} = {\cdot}7803.$$

The adjustment indicated in the preceding example should be performed mentally, although at the outset the beginner may find it advisable to write down the numbers as shown in the example above.

In dividing a logarithm by a given number it is necessary, when the divisor is greater than the first term in the mantissa, to prefix a cipher.

Ex. 3. Find the fifth root of 3.

$$\log 3 = \cdot 4771,$$

and

$$\tfrac{1}{5}(\cdot 4771) = \cdot 0954.$$

$$\text{antilog } 0954 = 1246\ ;$$

$$\therefore\ 3^{\frac{1}{5}} = 1\cdot 246.$$

In this example since the divisor 5 is greater than the first term 4 in the mantissa, a cipher is prefixed. Then by ordinary simple division we have 5 into 47 gives 9 ; the remaining two figures 5 and 4 are obtained in a similar manner.

Ex. 4. Find the 4th root of 0·007 or $(\cdot 007)^{\frac{1}{4}}$.

$$\log \cdot 007 = \bar{3}\cdot 8451.$$

$$\tfrac{1}{4}(\bar{3}\cdot 8451) = \tfrac{1}{4}(\bar{4} + 1\cdot 8451)$$

$$= \bar{1}\cdot 46127$$

$$\therefore\ \log(\cdot 007)^{\frac{1}{4}} = \bar{1}\cdot 4613.$$

Corresponding to the mantissa 461 we find the antilogarithm = 2891

Diff. col. for 3 = 2

2893

∴ the antilogarithm corresponding to the logarithm $\bar{1}\cdot 4613$ is 2893.

Hence $(0\cdot 007)^{\frac{1}{4}} = \cdot 2893.$

Ex. 5. Find the 7th root and the 7th power of 0·9306.

$$\log \cdot 9306 = \bar{1}\cdot 9688,$$

$$\text{log of 7th root} = \tfrac{1}{7}(\bar{7} + 6\cdot 9688) = \bar{1}\cdot 9955.$$

Referring to table of antilogarithms, we find

antilogarithm of 995 = 9886

Diff. col. for 5, 11

∴ antilogarithm of ·9955 = 9897

The characteristic $\bar{1}$ indicates that the number is less than unity.

Hence 7th root = ·9897.

Let x denote the 7th power of ·9306.

Then $x = (0\cdot 9306)^7.$

$$\therefore\ \log x = 7 \log \cdot 9306$$

$$= 7 \times \bar{1}\cdot 9688 = \bar{1}\cdot 7816.$$

antilog 781 = 6039

Diff. col. for 6, 8

6047

Hence $x = \cdot 6047.$

Ex. 6. A square field has an area of 2 acres. What is the length of a path diagonally across it?

Let $ABCD$ (Fig. 1) represent the field. All the sides being equal, the length of each is

$$\sqrt{4840 \times 2} = \sqrt{9680}.$$

$$\log 9680 = 3{\cdot}9859;$$

$$\therefore \log \sqrt{9680} = \tfrac{1}{2}(3{\cdot}9859) = 1{\cdot}9929.$$

antilog $9929 = 9837$.

Hence $AB = 98{\cdot}37$ yards.

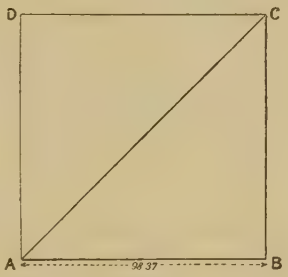

FIG. 1.

As ABC is a right-angled triangle, the square on AC is equal to the sum of the squares on AB and BC;

$$\therefore AC = \sqrt{AB^2 + BC^2} = \sqrt{2 \times (98{\cdot}37)^2}.$$

$$2 \log 98{\cdot}37 = 3{\cdot}9858$$

$$\log 2 = {\cdot}3010$$

$$2\,\overline{)\,4{\cdot}2868}$$

$$2{\cdot}1434$$

antilog $1434 = 1391$;

$$\therefore AC = 139{\cdot}1 \text{ yards.}$$

EXERCISES. V.

1. Find the cube root of ·00006706.
2. Find the fifth root of ·03786.
3. Find the cube root of (i) 27·27, (ii) ·08765.
4. Find the square root of 253400.
5. Find the cube root of 8·742.
6. Find the cube root of ·0006147.

Find the numerical values of the following:

7. $\left(\dfrac{{\cdot}01607}{{\cdot}00881}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}$.

8. (i) $\left(\dfrac{3147}{27{\cdot}64}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}$; (ii) $\left(\dfrac{{\cdot}0275}{\sqrt{{\cdot}0176}}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}$.

9. $\dfrac{(3{\cdot}1416)^{12}}{(2{\cdot}1782)^{20}}$.

10. $\dfrac{42 \times ({\cdot}0016)^{\frac{7}{4}}}{\sqrt[3]{108}}$.

11. $\dfrac{(42{\cdot}67)^{12} \times ({\cdot}0765)^{10}}{1{\cdot}147 \times (194{\cdot}3)^4}$.

12. $(32{\cdot}16)^{\frac{2}{7}}$.

13. (i) $(2{\cdot}07)^3$; (ii) $(32{\cdot}76)^{\frac{1}{2}}$; (iii) $({\cdot}6944)^{\frac{1}{2}}$.

14. $(10)^{\frac{3}{5}}$.

15. Find the fifth root of ·04633.

Find the numerical values of the following :

16. $(\cdot 00645)^{\frac{3}{5}}$. **17.** $\sqrt[4]{\cdot 086} \times 39\cdot 864$.

18. $(22\cdot 07)^{\frac{5}{3}}$. **19.** $(1\cdot 56)^{1\cdot 5} \times (1\cdot 5)^2 \times (1\cdot 56)^{2\cdot 5}$.

Rules of Logarithms.—(i) *The sum of the logarithms of two numbers gives the logarithm of the product of these numbers.*

Let a and b be the numbers.

Let $\log a = x$ and $\log b = y$;

$$\therefore \quad a = 10^x, \; b = 10^y.$$

$$a \times b = 10^{x+y},$$

or

$$\log_{10} ab = x + y$$

$$= \log a + \log b.$$

(ii) *The logarithm of one number subtracted from the logarithm of another gives the logarithm of the quotient which is obtained by dividing the latter number by the former.*

As before let a and b be the two numbers.

Let $\log a = x$ and $\log b = y$;

$$\therefore \quad a = 10^x, \; b = 10^y.$$

Hence

$$\frac{a}{b} = \frac{10^x}{10^y} = 10^{x-y},$$

or

$$\log_{10} \frac{a}{b} = x - y$$

$$= \log a - \log b.$$

(iii) *The logarithm of the power of a number is the product of the logarithm of the number by the index representing the power of the number.*

Let $\log a = x$.

Then $a = 10^x$.

And $a^n = (10^x)^n$;

$$\therefore \quad \log_{10} a^n = nx = n \log a.$$

The system of logarithms employed by the discoverer of logarithms, Napier, and called the **Napierian** or **Hyperbolic system**, is much used. The base of this system is denoted by the symbol e, and is the number which is the sum of the series.

$$2 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2 \times 3} + \frac{1}{2 \times 3 \times 4} + \cdots.$$

This sum to five figures is 2·7183.

Transformation of Logarithms.—A system of logarithms calculated to a base a may be transformed into another system in which the base is b.

Thus let N be a number; its logarithm in the first system we may denote by x, and in the second system by y.

Then $$N=a^x=b^y;$$

$$\therefore\ a^x=b^y;$$

$$\therefore\ b=a^{\frac{x}{y}}.$$

Or $$\frac{x}{y}=\log_a b,$$

and $$\frac{y}{x}=\frac{1}{\log_a b}.$$

Hence, if the logarithm of any number in the system in which the base is a be multiplied by $\frac{1}{\log_a b}$, we obtain the logarithm of the number in the system in which the base is b.

The common logarithms, or, as they are usually called simply logarithms, have been calculated from the Napierian logarithms. Let l and L be the logarithms of the same number in the common and Napierian systems respectively, then

$$l=\frac{1}{\log_e 10}L,$$

$$\log_e 10=2\cdot30258509,$$

and $$\frac{1}{2\cdot30258509}=\cdot43429448.$$

Hence, the common logarithm of a number may be obtained by multiplying the Napierian logarithm of the same number by ·4343....

To convert common into Napierian logarithms we multiply by 2·3026 instead of the more accurate number 2·30258509.

Ex. 1. Find the hyperbolic logarithm of 8·43.

From Table III, p. 165, $\log 8\cdot43=\cdot9258$;

$$\therefore\ \log_e 8\cdot43=\cdot9258\times2\cdot3026$$
$$=2\cdot1317.$$

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES. VI.

Find the value of

1. $\dfrac{1\cdot265 \times \cdot00271}{2\cdot382 \times 10\cdot71}$. **2.** $\dfrac{70\cdot25 \times \cdot6796}{21000 \times \cdot01825}$.

3. Explain how logarithms are used for calculating products, quotients, powers, and roots of numerical quantities.

4. Calculate the value of $\cdot285 \times \cdot002 \times 1\cdot8 \div (\cdot009 \times \cdot038)$,

5. $\dfrac{(2\cdot05)^2 \times 2\cdot24}{\cdot0041}$. **6.** $(\cdot05)^3 \times (1\cdot04)^2$.

7. Find the square root of 15.

8. Write down the logarithms of 544000, 544, and ·0000544.

9. Find the value of $\dfrac{(24\cdot76)^{\frac{2}{7}}}{(\cdot0045)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$. **10.** Find the fifth root of ·003463

11. Find a fourth proportional to ·5468, 7·63, and 762·9.

12. Divide $\bar{1}4\cdot3268$ by 9.

Find the numerical value of

13. $\left(\dfrac{\cdot03214}{\cdot01762}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}$. **14.** $\dfrac{(\cdot0476)^3}{(3\cdot005)^{\frac{1}{3}}}$.

15. Find the value of $\dfrac{\left(\dfrac{125}{123}\right)^{10}}{(\cdot0043)^{\frac{2}{5}}}$.

16. Find the fifth root of 14·52.

17. Find the square root of ·00048.

18. What is the value of $8^{3\cdot6}$?

19. Find the value of $\dfrac{a^{\frac{1}{2}} \times b^{1\cdot7}}{c}$ when $a=35$, $b=12$, $c=13$.

20. Find the value of $\left(\dfrac{(\cdot21)^{\frac{1}{2}} \times (\cdot21)^{\frac{1}{3}} \times (\cdot21)^{\frac{3}{4}} \times 365^2}{(\cdot00416)^2 \times (\cdot3125)^3 \times \sqrt[4]{365}}\right) \times \dfrac{1}{10^6}$.

21. $\dfrac{(42\cdot66)^{12}}{1\cdot147} \times \dfrac{(\cdot0765)^{10}}{194\cdot3 \times 10^3}$. **22.** $\sqrt{4^{\frac{1}{3}} + 5^{\frac{1}{3}}}$.

23. Find the fourth proportional to $(1\cdot027)^{\frac{1}{2}}$, $(2\cdot546)^{\frac{1}{3}}$, $(31\cdot027)^2$.

24. (i) Prove that $\log(3^5 \times 4^6) = 5\log 3 + 6\log 4$; (ii) find the value of $(\cdot0874)^{\frac{1}{5}}$.

25. Multiply ·076 by ·0007, and divide the product by ·000019.

26. Find the fifth root of ·00374.

27. Find a mean proportional to

$$\sqrt{4\cdot756} \text{ and } \sqrt[3]{(\cdot0078)^2}.$$

Find the value of

28. $\left(\frac{\cdot004}{\cdot02}\right)^3$.

29. $\frac{(19\cdot4)^3 \times (\cdot0375)^{\frac{1}{3}}}{(\cdot72)^{\frac{1}{5}} \times \sqrt{3607}}$.

30. Find the quotient of ·08643 divided by $(3\cdot4276)^{\frac{1}{3}}$.

Find the value of

31. $\frac{a \times b}{c}$, when $a = 1\cdot986$, $b = \cdot1188$, and $c = \cdot5046$.

32. $a^{\frac{3}{2}} \div b$, when $a = 12\cdot45$, $b = \cdot00746$.

33. $a \times b \div c^3$, when $a = 8352$, $b = 3\cdot69$, $c = 30\cdot57$.

34. Find the value of

$$\frac{256\cdot5}{\cdot045}\{(1\cdot045)^{14} - 1\}.$$

35. Find the value of x, when $10^{\frac{1}{x}} = 2\cdot45$.

36. If

$$y = \frac{32\,Wlr^2}{\pi d^4},$$

calculate the value of y, when $W = 100$, $l = 80$, $2r = 2\cdot55$, $\pi = 3\cdot142$, $d = \cdot25$.

37. Calculate $ab \times cd$ and $ab \div cd$, when

(i) $a = 35\cdot125$, $b = \cdot3397$, $c = 10500$, $d = \cdot009126$.

(ii) $a = \cdot6325$, $b = \cdot001355$, $c = 1\cdot191$, $d = 5\cdot355$.

(iii) $a = 1\cdot265$, $b = \cdot01628$, $c = 2\cdot283$, $d = 64\cdot28$.

38. Calculate (i) $a^{\frac{1}{3}} \times b^{\frac{3}{4}} \div c^{\frac{1}{2}}$; (ii) $a^{\frac{1}{3}} \times b^{\frac{3}{4}} \times c^{\frac{1}{2}}$; when $a = 15\cdot6$, $b = \cdot0045$, $c = \cdot00065$.

39. Find the value of

$$a^{\frac{2}{3}} b^{\frac{5}{6}} (a+b)^{-\frac{7}{3}} (a-b)^{\frac{1}{3}},$$

if $a = 3\cdot142$, $b = 2\cdot718$.

40. If

$$V = \sqrt[3]{\frac{H \times C}{D^{\frac{2}{3}}}},$$

(i) Calculate the value of V, when $C = 232\cdot4$, $D = 14860$, and $H = 16150$.

(ii) When $C = 157\cdot3$, $D = 2500$, and $H = 12980$.

(iii) When $C = 258\cdot6$, $D = 4720$, $H = 1788$.

Summary.

Involution.—To raise a number to a given power, multiply the log. of the number by the index of the power, and find the number the antilog. of which is the product.

Evolution.—Divide the log. of the number by the index of the root required (first making, if necessary, the requisite adjustment in the characteristic). The quotient is the antilog. of the root.

Napierian logarithms.—Logarithms in which the base is denoted by e, where $e = 2{\cdot}7182818\ldots$, are called Napierian logarithms.

Common logarithms.—Logarithms calculated to the base 10 are called common logarithms. *Common logarithms* may be converted into *Napierian* or *hyperbolic* by multiplying by 2·3026. Napierian logarithms may be converted into common logarithms by multiplying by ·4343.

CHAPTER IV.

THE SLIDE RULE.

Slide Rule.—It will already be clear to the reader who has followed the section dealing with logarithms, that by their use the multiplication of two or more numbers is effected by adding the logarithms of the factors, and their division by the subtraction of the logarithms of the factors. Or, shortly, by the use of logarithms multiplication is replaced by addition, and division by subtraction.

Hence, if instead of the equal divisions of a scale (Fig. 2), unequal divisions corresponding to the logarithms were employed, then, when performed graphically, multiplication will correspond to addition and division to subtraction.

It is an easy matter to add together two linear dimensions by means of an ordinary scale or rule. Thus, to add 2 and 3 units together. Assume the scale *B* (Fig. 2) to slide along the edge

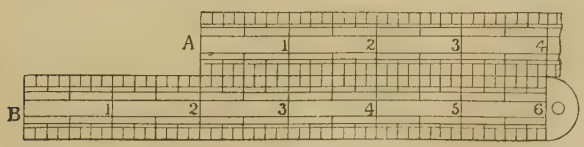

FIG. 2.

of the scale *A*, then the addition of the numbers 2 and 3 is made when the 2 on *B* is coincident with 0 on *A* ; the addition of the two numbers is found to be 5 opposite the number 3 on the scale *A*.

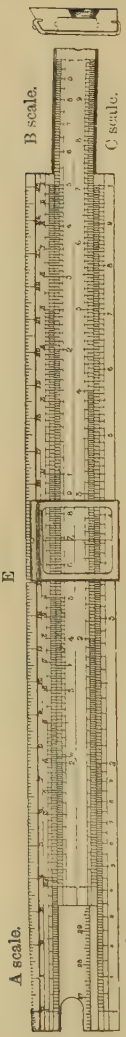

FIG. 3.—Slide Rule.

If the scales on *A* and *B* are not divided in the proportion of the numbers, but of the logarithms of the numbers, then with this system of graphic logarithms, by sliding one scale along the other in the manner described, addition would be performed, but, as the scales are logarithmic, the result would correspond to the product of the numbers added.

Similarly, the number corresponding to the difference would be a quotient.

Construction of Slide Rule.—As already stated the object of the slide rule is to perform *arithmetical calculations* in a simple manner.

There is a great saving of time and labour effected by its use, as it solves at sight all questions depending on ratio.

It consists of a fixed part or rule containing a groove in which a smaller rule slides.

Reference to Fig. 3 shows that the upper part of the rule contains two scales exactly alike, while the lower part of the rule contains only one scale, its length being double that of the upper one. As the upper part contains two scales, it will be convenient to refer to the division 1 in the centre of the rule, shown at *E*, as the *left-hand* 1, the other to the right of it as the *right-hand* 1.

There are two scales on the smaller rule or *slide*, as we may call it, at *B*; and at *C* one double the length. Hence, the scales on the slide correspond to those on the rule.

It will be convenient to refer to the four scales by the letters *A*, *B*, *C*, *D*, as shown in Fig. 3.

If an examination of a slide rule be made it will be found to consist of a fixed part or frame, a slide, and, in the case of a

Gravêt slide rule, there is also an additional movable frame or thin metal *cursor*, held in position on the face of the rule by sliding in two grooves. This is shown both at E' and in the end view. Although it slides freely along the instrument, any shake which might otherwise occur is prevented by a small steel spring placed at the upper part of the carrier.

The principle of action is the same in all slide rules, although the arrangement of the lines depends upon the purpose to which the rule is to be applied. The modified form of the slide rule, or Gravêt rule, which we propose to explain, is one of the most accurate instruments of the kind that can be obtained. The instrument, with the exception of the cursor E, is usually made of boxwood or mahogany. The wood is faced with white material, the black division lines showing more clearly on the white background.

Graduation of Slide Rules.—In Fig. 3, which shows a "Gravêt" rule, it will be seen that the distance apart of the divisions are by no means equal. The divisions and subdivisions are not equidistant as in an ordinary scale, but are logarithms of the numbers, and are set off from the left or commencing unit.

In studying Indices we find, p. 112, that

if 10^3 be multiplied by 10^4 the result is 10^{3+4} or 10^7.

From the definition of a logarithm,

2 is the logarithm of 100, since $10^2=100$.

Or, as 10 raised to the power 2 gives 100, the logarithm of 100 is 2.

In a similar manner if 10 be raised to a power ·4771, we obtain the result 3 ; $\therefore$ $\log 3 = \cdot 4771$.

Also, since $10^{\cdot 3010}=2$; $\therefore$ $\log 2 = \cdot 3010$.

Hence ·7781 is the log of $6 = 10^{\cdot 3010 + \cdot 4771}$.

Again $$\frac{10^5}{10^2} = 10^{5-2} = 10^3.$$

So also $$\frac{10^{\cdot 7781}}{10^{\cdot 3010}} = 10^{\cdot 7781 - \cdot 3010} = 10^{\cdot 4771}.$$

Or more simply, to divide 6 by 2.

$$\log 6 - \log 2 = \cdot 7781 - \cdot 3010$$
$$= \cdot 4771 ;$$

and ·4771 is the log of 3.

Hence $$\frac{6}{2} = 3.$$

Simple exercises similar to the above will be found very useful as a first step, and such practice will enable the student to deal with the numbers with certainty and ease. It is an excellent exercise to make a slide rule, using two strips of cardboard or thick paper.

Assuming any length, such as from 1 to E, scale A, to be 10 inches long and to be divided into 10 parts, then the distance from 1 of any intermediate number from 1 to 10 is made proportional to its logarithm.

To find the position of the 2nd division, since $\log 2 = \cdot 301$, $\cdot 301$ parts, or 3·01 inches from 1, would indicate its position.

In like manner the 3rd divisien would be ·477 parts, or 4·7 inches; the 4th, ·602 parts, or 6·02 inches; the 5th, 6·99 inches, etc.

Denoting the distance of any division from point 1 by x, if l denote the length of the scale from 1 to E, and L the logarithm of the number indicating the division required, then

$$x = l \,.\, L.$$

When the upper scale A is set out, the scales B and C on the slide and the scale D may be similarly marked from it.

The excellence of any slide rule depends upon the skill with which these division lines have been constructed, so that they are as accurate as it is possible to make them, and in dealing with a carefully made slide rule we deal with the *effect* of a considerable amount of labour and thought which have been expended in its construction.

Although a knowledge of logarithms is not essential before a slide rule is used, any more than it is necessary that a man should be able to make a watch before he is allowed to use one, or that he should understand the nature of an electric current before using an electric bell, it is much better to clearly understand the principles underlying the construction of any instrument.

Multiplication.—In (Fig. 3) putting the units' figure of the slide opposite the 2 on the fixed scale A, we get registered the products of all the numbers on the slide and 2 above. Thus $2 \times 1 = 2$, $2 \times 2 = 4$, $2 \times 3 = 6$, etc. The units' figure may denote 1, or 10, or 100, etc.; thus the products may be read off as $2 \times 10 = 20$, $2 \times 20 = 40$, or $2 \times 100 = 200$, etc.

Or we may use the lower scale *D* of the rule and scale *C* of the slide. Always make 1 of the slide coincide with either of the factors on the scale, and the product will be found on the scale opposite to the other factor read on the slide. If the product cannot be found when the left-hand 1 is used, the right-hand 1 must be employed.

Facility in using the rule can only be obtained by practice, and as soon as the principle is understood the so-called rules are not of much use.

From any table of areas and circumference of circles, examples for practice can be obtained, or the examples given on pp. 33 and 41 may be used for the same purpose, so that it is not necessary to give such at this stage.

Ex. 1. Multiply 12·8 by 4.

Setting the 1 on the slide to 12·8 on the rule, then opposite 4 on slide is the number 51·2.

Ex. 2. The diameter of a circle is 2·5 inches, find its circumference (p. 30).

Set 1 on slide against 2·5 on scale; then *A* opposite 3·14 (which is marked on slide), is the circumference, 7·85 inches.

Division.—Set the divisor on *B* under the dividend on *A*, and read the quotient on *A* over the index of *B*; *or*, set the divisor on *C* over the dividend on *D*, and read the quotient on *D* under the units' figure of *C*.

Ex. 1. Divide 9 by 4.

Set the 4 on scale *B* opposite 9 on scale *A*; then coincident with 1 is the answer 2·25.

Ex. 2. Divide 9·5 by 2·5.

Set 2·5 on scale *C* coincident with the division 9·5 on *D*, then coincident with 1 on *C* is the answer 3·8 on *D*.

Ex. 3. The circumference of a circle is 29·53 inches, find the diameter.

Set 3·14 on slide opposite 29·53; coincident with 1, we read 9·4, the answer required.

Involution.—On inspection, the numbers on the upper scale *A* are seen to be the squares of the numbers on the lower scale.

To obtain the square of a fractional number some difficulty would be experienced in noting the coincidence of divisions on *A*

FIG. 4.—Slide rule, slide inverted for involution and evolution.

and D, separated as they are by the slide, in this case we can make use of the *cursor*, thus:

Set the cursor to coincide with the given number on the scale D, and, by its means, read off the square of the number on scale A. In this manner, the fourth, or any even power, can be obtained.

Square Root.—In extracting square roots the above process is reversed.

The number, the root of which is required, is found on the scale A, and its root is, as before, found directly below. The cursor enables the coincidence of the two divisions denoting the number and its root to be readily obtained.

As shown on p. 36, the area of a circle is $3{\cdot}1416 \times r^2$, or $\cdot 7854 d^2$, where r is the radius and d the diameter of the given circle. Conversely, if the area of a circle is given, the diameter can be obtained from:

$$\text{diameter} = \sqrt{\frac{\text{area}}{\cdot 7854}}.$$

Ex. 1. Find area of a circle 3″ diameter.

The mark on the cursor is set to the 3 on the lower scale; the upper mark over the top scale registers 9. Then moving the slide to the right until the 1 coincides with the mark, we have coincident with ·7854 (which is marked on the scale) the required area 7·01 square inches.

Ex. 2. Find area of a circle 2·5″ diameter.

The square of 2·5 is seen to be 6·25, and multiplied by ·7854 the area is 4·9 square inches.

Practice in Use of Slide Rule.—Practice in the use of the slide-rule is obtained by getting the powers and roots of various numbers, by determining areas of circles from given diameters, and conversely, diameters from given areas. The circumferences and diameters may

be treated in like manner. All results when obtained may be verified by calculation, or from tables.

To obtain the cube of a number.—Bring the right-hand 1 of scale *C* to the given number on *D*. Then over the same number on the scale *B* read off the required cube on *A*.

Instead of the above plan the slide may be inverted (Fig. 4), keeping the same face upwards. The scale *B* will now move along scale *D*. Put in coincidence on the scales *B* and *D* the two marks indicating the number the cube of which is required, then opposite the right-hand 1 on the slide the cube required will be found on scale *A*.

Cube Root.—As in the case of finding the cube of a number, two methods may be used to obtain the cube root of a number.

First Method.—Move the slide to the right or left until under the given cube on *A* is found on *B* a number identical with a number which is simultaneously found on the *D* scale coincident with the 1 on scale *C*.

Second Method.—The inverted slide is used. This is placed with the 1 of the slide coincident with the number the cube root of which is required. Then find what number on the scale *D* coincides with the same number on the inverted scale of *B*; this number is the cube root required.

It will be found advisable to obtain the cube roots of easy numbers before proceeding to more difficult cases.

Ex. 1. Find the cube root of 64.

Move the slide from right to left, and it will be found that 4 on scale *B* coincides with 64 on scale *A*, simultaneously with 4 on *D* and 1 on *C*. Hence 4 is the cube root required.

Invert the slide, keeping the same face uppermost. Set 1 on *C*, inverted to 64 on scale *A*, the division on *B* which coincides with *D* is 4. Hence 4 is the cube root.

EXERCISES. VII.

1. Find the areas of circles the diameters of which are 2, 3, 4, 6, 2·3, 3·2, 4·2, and 6·2 inches respectively.

2. Find the area of an air-pump bucket if its area is $\frac{1}{5}$ that of a cylinder of 63 inches diameter.

3. Find the diameter of a cylinder, the area being 20 square inches.

4. Write down the square and cube roots of the numbers 1 2, 3, ... 10 inclusive.

SECTION II.—MENSURATION.

CHAPTER V.

CIRCUMFERENCE OF A CIRCLE AND AN ELLIPSE. LENGTH OF A CIRCULAR ARC.

In Part I. of this course of work a portion of the subject of the mensuration of plane figures has been considered, and, in continuation, we may with advantage deal with the mensuration of certain plane figures in which the periphery consists of curved instead of straight lines.

Circumference of a Circle.—The number of times that the length of the circumference of a circle contains the length of the diameter of a circle cannot be expressed exactly, but it is very nearly 3·14159265. The number 3·1416 is used for convenience and is sufficiently exact for nearly all purposes. This number is denoted by the Greek letter π.

An approximate value of π, sufficiently exact for all practical purposes, and very convenient when four-figure logarithms are used, is $3\frac{1}{7}$ or 3·142. Thus, $\pi = 3{\cdot}14159265 = \frac{22}{7}$ within $\frac{1}{20}$ per cent.

That the length of the circumference of a circle is πd or $2\pi r$ where d is the length of the diameter and r the radius, may be shown in several ways. Two simple experimental methods will be sufficient in this place.

1. *By rolling a disc of metal or wood on any convenient scale.* Make a mark on the circumference of the disc. Put the mark coincident with a scale division. Slowly roll the disc along the scale until the mark is again coincident with the scale, and note

carefully the distance in scale divisions moved through. Then by applying the scale to the disc obtain the diameter.

Simple division will then show that the length of the circumference is $3\frac{1}{7}$ times that of the diameter.

2. Or, *wrap a piece of thin paper round the disc*, and mark, by two points, the line along which the edges overlap; unroll the paper, and its length when measured will be found to be $3\frac{1}{7}$ times that of the diameter.

Length of a Circular Arc.—Let ABC (Fig. 5) be a circular

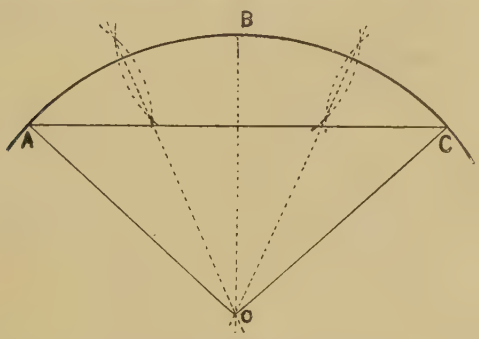

Fig. 5.—Length of a circular arc.

arc, it is required to find the centre of the circle of which ABC is a portion.

With A and B as centres and any convenient radius, describe intersecting arcs as shown; a line drawn through the intersections also passes through the centre of the circle of which ABC is a portion. The point of intersection O of the two lines obtained in this manner is the centre of the circle required.

Join O to A and C. Let the length of the radius be denoted by r, and the angle AOC by θ.

Then the measure in **radians*** of the angle $\theta = \frac{\text{arc } AC}{r}$;

$$\therefore \text{ arc } AC = r\theta.$$

Thus, when θ and the radius of the circle are known the length of the arc can be calculated.

* See Part I., p. 103; also Table I., p. 163.

If the angle is given in degrees, then as the number of degrees in a circle is 360, the length of the arc will have the same ratio to the circumference of the circle as the number of degrees in the angle has to 360 degrees.

If N denote the number of degrees in the given angle, then

$$\frac{\text{length of arc}}{2\pi r}=\frac{N}{360},$$

or,

$$\text{length of arc}=\frac{N}{360}\times 2\pi r.$$

Ex. 1. What is the length of an arc subtending an angle of 45° in a circle of 4 ft. radius?

$$\text{Length of arc}=\frac{45}{360}\times 2\pi\times 4=\pi \text{ ft.}$$
$$=3{\cdot}1416 \text{ ft.}$$

Rankine's Approximation.—By methods due to the late Prof. Rankine it is possible to *set off a line AT* (Fig. 6) *equal in length to a given circular arc AB.*

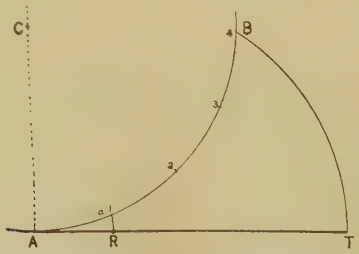

FIG. 6.—Rankine's approximation.

Obtain the centre C as described on p. 31. Join A to C, and at A draw AT touching the arc and perpendicular to AC, then AT is a *tangent* to the arc at A.

Divide the arc AB into four equal parts as shown. With the distance from A to the division 1 as radius, and with centre A, describe an arc cutting the tangent at R. With centre R, radius RB, describe a second arc cutting the tangent at T. Then

$$AT=\text{arc } AB \text{ (approximately).}$$

The angle subtended at the centre by the arc BA should not exceed 90°. The error introduced consists in the line being a little shorter than the corresponding arc; the amount of difference is about 1 in 900 for an arc which subtends an angle of 60°.

Ellipse.—It is only possible to obtain a rough approximation to the length of the circumference, or perimeter, of an ellipse. Perhaps the best rule is:

Length of circumference of an ellipse $=(a+b)\pi$,

where a denotes the semi-major axis OA, or OA' (Fig. 7), and

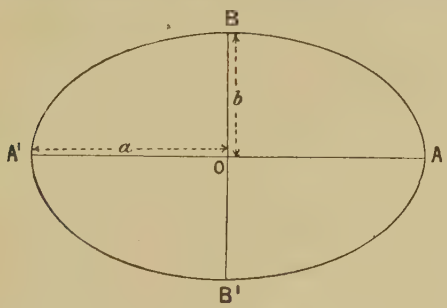

FIG. 7.—Ellipse.

b denotes the semi-minor axis OB or OB'. Or,

The circumference of an ellipse is half the sum of the major and minor axes multiplied by π.

Ex. 1. The major axis of an ellipse is 16 inches, the minor axis 10 inches: find the circumference.

Here $a=8$, $b=5$, and $a+b=13$;

$\therefore$ circumference $=13\times\pi=40{\cdot}84$ inches.

EXERCISES. VIII.

1. The circumference of a circle is 144·513 inches; find the diameter.

2. The diameter of a circle is 48·25 inches; find the circumference.

3. The wheels of a locomotive are 2 ft. 6 in. apart, what is the difference of the lengths of the paths of the wheels when the inner wheel is describing a circle 100 yards radius?

4. The earth's equatorial and polar axes being 7926 and 7899 miles respectively, what is the meridional circumference of the earth?

5. The minute hand of a clock is 6 feet long; what distance will its extremity move over in 36 minutes?

6. A carriage wheel is 2 ft. $7\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter; how many turns does it make in a distance of 7 miles 1331 yards?

7. The circumference of a wheel is 20 feet; how many turns will it make in rolling over 100 miles? Find the diameter of the wheel.

8. A rope is wrapped on a roller 1 ft. diameter; how many coils will be required to reach to the bottom of a well 200 ft. deep? What number of coils will be required if the rope is 1 inch thick?

9. How many iron railings will be required to fence a circular plot of ground 21 yards in diameter, the distance between each pair of rails being 6 inches?

10. If the circumference of the fore-wheel of a carriage be 54 inches and that of the hind-wheel 66 inches, how many more turns will be made by the fore-wheel than by the hind-wheel in a distance of 3 miles?

11. The wheel of a locomotive, 5 ft. in diameter, made 10,000 revolutions in a distance of 24 miles; what distance was lost due to the slipping of the wheels?

12. A wheel makes 1028 revolutions in passing over a distance of 2 miles 4 fur. 9 pls. 5 yds. 6 in.; what is the circumference of the wheel?

13. How many revolutions per minute would a wheel 56 in. diameter have to make in order to travel at 30 miles an hour?

14. The circumferences of two wheels differ by a foot, and one turns as often in going 6 furlongs as the other in going 7 furlongs; find the diameter of each wheel.

15. The hind and front wheels of a carriage have circumferences 14 and 16 ft. respectively; how far has the carriage advanced when the smaller wheel has made 51 revolutions more than the larger one?

16. Find the circumference of an ellipse, its axes being 16 and 12 inches.

17. A shaft is 100 feet deep; how many coils of rope will be required to reach the bottom, the roller on which they are wrapped being 11 inches in diameter, the rope 1 inch diameter?

18. If the outer diameter of a spiral spring is $2\frac{5}{8}$ inches and the inner diameter $2\frac{3}{8}$ inches, what is the length of wire in the spring assuming ten coils of the spring close to each other, and the length of the coils measured parallel to the axis to be 9 inches?

19. If the number of teeth in a spur wheel is 120, the pitch (distance from centre of one tooth to the centre of the next) $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches, find the diameter of the pitch circle. What would be the diameter when the number of teeth is 30?

20. The greater and lesser diameters of an elliptical man-hole door are 2 ft. 9 in. and 2 ft. 6 in. respectively; find its periphery.

21. The dimensions of an oval door are 12 and 9 inches; what is the circumference?

22. Find the lateral surface of an oval cylinder, the diameters being 34 and 30 inches respectively, and the height 12 inches.

23. Find the number of degrees in that arc of a circle which is equal in length to the radius of the circle.

24. Through what angle must a rail 20 ft. long be bent to fit a curve of half a mile radius?

25. The radius of a circle is 10 inches, and the angle subtended by an arc at the centre is 72°; find the length of the arc.

26. The diameter of a circle is 1050 links; what is the number of degrees in an arc of 120 links?

27. Find the length of that part of a circular railway-curve which subtends an angle of $22\frac{1}{2}°$ to a radius of a mile.

28. What is the earth's diameter if the length of a degree of the earth's meridian be 69·1 miles?

29. What is the length of a circular arc subtending an angle of 17° 16′ when the radius of the circle is 15 inches?

30. A circle is 10 ft. in diameter; how many degrees are there in an arc of it 16 ft. long?

31. Find the distance in miles between any two places on the equator which differ in longitude by 6° 18′, assuming the earth's equatorial diameter to be 7926 miles.

32. Two places on the earth's equator are 300 miles apart; what is their difference in longitude?

33. A pendulum swings through an angle of 30°; the end describes an arc of $13\frac{2}{21}$ inches; find the length of the pendulum.

Summary.

Circumference of a circle $= \pi \times$ (diameter) $= 2\pi$ (radius) where π denotes 3·1416 or $3{\cdot}142 = \frac{22}{7}$ approximately.

Length of an arc of a circle.—The length of an arc of a circle of radius r is $r\theta$; or $\frac{N}{360} \times 2\pi r$ where θ is the radian measure and N the number of degrees in the angle subtended by the arc at the centre of the circle.

Circumference of an ellipse.—The circumference of an ellipse is approximately $\pi(a+b)$ where $2a$ and $2b$ denote the major and minor axes respectively.

CHAPTER VI.

AREA OF A CIRCLE AND ELLIPSE. AREA OF A SECTOR OF A CIRCLE. AREA OF AN ANNULUS.

Area of a Circle.—If a regular polygon be inscribed in a circle, a series of triangles are formed by joining the angular points of the polygon to the centre of the circle.

The area of each little triangle is one-half the product of its base and the perpendicular let fall from the centre of the circle on the base of the triangle.

The length of the base may be denoted by a; the length of the perpendicular by p; and the radius of the circle by r. The area of the polygon will be $\frac{1}{2}p(a+a+\ldots)$ or $\frac{1}{2}p\Sigma a$. The symbol Σ, which denotes "the sum of," is very convenient, and the form $\frac{1}{2}p\Sigma a$ simply means the product of $\frac{1}{2}p$, and the sum of all the terms each of which is represented by the letter a.

As the number of sides in the polygon is increased, its area becomes nearer and nearer that of the circle, and when the number of sides is indefinitely increased, the perimeter (or sum of the sides) of the polygon becomes equal to the circumference of the circle $=2\pi r$; the perpendicular referred to above also becomes the radius of the circle.

Hence the area of a circle $=\frac{1}{2}(2\pi r\times r)=\pi r^2$.

By dividing a circle into a large number of sectors, the bases may be made to differ as little as possible from straight lines. Each of the sectors forming the lower half of the circumference could be placed, along a horizontal line AB (Fig. 8). A corresponding number of sectors from the upper half of the circumference could be placed along the upper line CD, completing the parallelogram $ABCD$. The length of the base AB

will then be half the length of the circumference of the circle and the height of the parallelogram is equal to the radius of the circle, r.

$$\therefore \text{ Area of parallelogram} = AB \times r = r \times \pi r = \pi r^2.$$

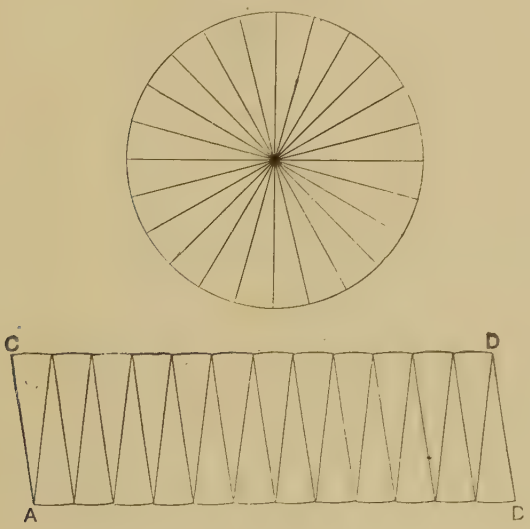

FIG. 8.—Area of a circle.

If a thin circular disc of wood be divided into narrow sectors, and a strip of tape glued to the circumference; then, when the tape is straightened the sectors will stand upon it as a series of triangles. By cutting the tape in halves the two portions may be fitted together as in Fig. 8.

Experimental Method.—A good experimental method where a balance is available is to draw two circles on a sheet of cardboard and to circumscribe one of the circles by a square $ABCD$ as shown in Fig. 9. By drawing two lines at right angles and passing through the centre of the circle, the square is divided into four equal squares, the length of a side of each of the squares being r.

Make $EM = \frac{1}{7}$ of ED.
Draw MN parallel to AD.

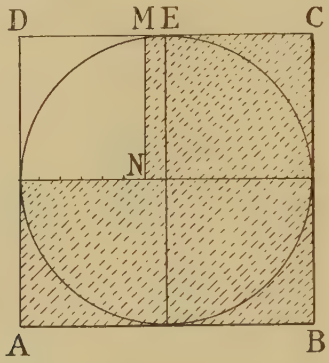

FIG. 9.—Area of a circle experimentally.

Then the area of the shaded figure $= 3\frac{1}{7}r^2$. Cut out a circle and also the shaded portion. If this be done with care the weights of the two will be found to be the same.

Using Rankine's Approximation.—As the area of a circle can be expressed in the form $\pi r \times r$, i.e. *half the circumference of a circle multiplied by the radius*, we can use the approximation due to Rankine to obtain the area of a circle graphically.

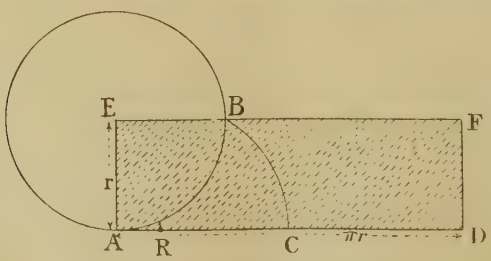

FIG. 10.—Area of a circle obtained graphically.

Thus, as shown in Fig. 10, make AC = quadrant AB (p. 32).
Produce AC to D, making $CD = AC$.
Then $AD = \pi r$.

Complete the rectangle $ADFE$ making its adjacent sides AD and DF equal to πr and r respectively.

Then, area of the circle is equal to the area of the rectangle

$$\therefore \quad ADFE = \pi r \times r = \pi r^2.$$

If d denote the diameter of a circle, then as $d = 2r$,

$$\pi r^2 = \pi\left(\frac{d}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{\pi}{4}d^2.$$

In many cases it is convenient to use $\frac{\pi}{4}d^2$, instead of its equivalent πr^2.

Ex. 1. If the diameter of a piston is 30 inches (Fig. 11), find the total pressure on the piston. Pressure of steam = 100 lbs. per sq. in.

$$\text{Area} = \frac{\pi}{4} \times 30^2 = 706{\cdot}86 \text{ sq. in.}$$

$\therefore$ total pressure on piston
$= 100 \times 706{\cdot}86 = 70686$ lbs.

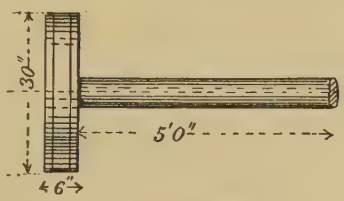

FIG. 11.—Piston and piston rod.

Ex. 2. The diameter of the safety-valve in a boiler is 3 inches; find the total pressure tending to raise the valve when the pressure of the steam is 120 lbs. per sq. in.

$$\text{Area of valve} = \frac{\pi}{4} \times 3^2 = 7{\cdot}07 \text{ sq. in.}$$

$$\therefore \quad \text{total pressure} = 7{\cdot}07 \times 120 = 848{\cdot}4 \text{ lbs.}$$

Area of Sector of a Circle.—*To find the area of the sector AE* (Fig. 12) *the angle* θ being known.

As the whole circle consists of 360 degrees, or 2π radians, the area of the sector will be the same fractional part of the whole area that the angle θ is of 360°, or of 2π.

Denoting the angle in degrees by N, then

$$\text{area of sector} = \frac{N}{360}\pi r^2 = \frac{\theta}{2\pi}\pi r^2 = \frac{\theta r^2}{2}.$$

FIG. 12.—Area of sector of a circle.

Ex. 1. Find the area of the sector of a circle containing an angle of 42°, the radius of the circle being 15 feet:

$$\text{area of circle} = \pi \times 15^2;$$

$$\text{area of sector} = \tfrac{42}{360}\pi \times 15^2 = 82{\cdot}47 \text{ square feet.}$$

Ex. 2. The length of the diameter of a circle is 25 feet, find the area of a sector in the circle, the length of the arc being 13·09 feet.

The area of the sector will be the same fraction of the whole area that 13·09 is of the circumference;

$$\therefore \frac{13{\cdot}09}{25 \times \pi} \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times 25^2 = 81{\cdot}81 \text{ square feet.}$$

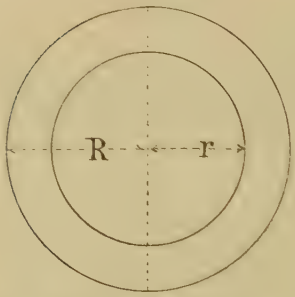

FIG. 13.—Area of an annulus.

Area of an Annulus.—If R (Fig. 13) denote the radius of the outer circle, and r the radius of the inner; the area of the annulus is the difference of the two areas;

$$= \pi R^2 - \pi r^2$$

$$= \pi(R^2 - r^2) = \pi(R+r)(R-r);$$

$\therefore$ *multiply the sum and difference of the two radii by* $3\frac{1}{7}$ *to obtain the area of an annulus.*

Ex. 1. Calculate the effective pressure on a piston 36 inches diameter (Fig. 14); the diameter of piston rod = 6 inches; and the pressure of steam = 160 lbs. per sq. in.

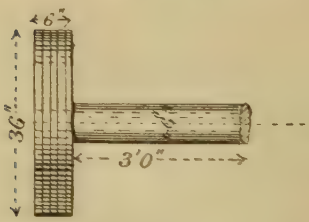

FIG. 14.

Area on one side of the piston

$$= \frac{\pi}{4}(36)^2 = 1017{\cdot}9,$$

total pressure

$$= 1017{\cdot}9 \times 160;$$

area of the other side

$$= \frac{\pi}{4}(36^2 - 6^2) = 989{\cdot}63;$$

$$\therefore \text{ total pressure} = 989{\cdot}63 \times 160,$$

or the difference in the total pressures on the two sides of the piston is $160(1017{\cdot}9 - 989{\cdot}63) = 4523{\cdot}2$ lbs.

Area of an Ellipse.—Denoting the two axes AA and BB' of an ellipse (Fig. 15) by $2a$ and $2b$, it is easy to illustrate by using an experimental method similar to that adopted in finding the area of a circle that the *area of an ellipse* $= \pi \times a \times b$.

Draw on a sheet of cardboard two ellipses, the axes of which are $2a$ and $2b$, circumscribe one of them by a rectangle, and draw the two axes AA and BB'. Make $BM = \frac{1}{7}BD$, and draw MN parallel to ED.

The area of each of the three rectangles is $a \times b$, and as $BMNO$ is $\frac{1}{7}ab$, the area of the shaded portion is $3\frac{1}{7}ab$.

If this area be cut out carefully and placed in one pan of a balance, while an ellipse of the same size, and cut out of the same material, be placed in the other pan, the two will be found to balance.

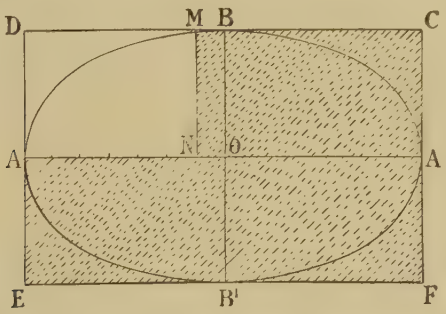

FIG. 15.—Area of an ellipse obtained experimentally.

Another method of obtaining the area of an ellipse is to draw the ellipse on squared paper. Count the enclosed squares, also estimate as accurately as possible, as shown on p. 44, the total area of the squares partially cut by the profile of the figure. By adding the two together, the area can be found.

EXERCISES. IX.

1. What is the diameter of a circular valve containing 227 square inches?

2. Find the diameter of a circle containing 20 square inches.

3. The area of a piston is 4536 square inches; find the diameter of the piston-rod, which is $\frac{1}{8}$ that of the piston.

4. Find the area of the rubbing-surface in a steam-cylinder $91\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter, the stroke of the piston being 6 ft. 8 in.

5. A circular plot of land contains 6 ac. 1 r. 38 p. $16\frac{1}{2}$ yds.; what is its diameter?

6. Find the diameter of a circle when the area in square inches is (i) 7, (ii) ·0000126, (iii) ·0003142, (iv) ·0314.

7. Find the area of a circle when its diameter in inches is (i) ·064, (ii) ·109, (iii) 3·3.

8. A pond 25 ft. diameter is surrounded by a path 5 ft. wide; find the cost of making the path at 1s. $1\frac{1}{2}$d. per square yard.

9. The perimeter of a circle is the same as that of a triangle, the sides of which are 13, 14, and 15 ft.; find the area of the circle.

10. If the two perpendicular sides of a right-angled triangle are 70 and 98 ft. respectively, find the area of a circle described on the hypothenuse as a diameter.

11. The two sides of a room are $25\frac{1}{4}$ ft. and $14\frac{1}{3}$ ft. in length respectively; at one end a semicircular bow is made, the radius being $10\frac{1}{2}$ ft.; find the area of the room including the bow.

12. A circle is described through the angular points of a square of 6 ft. side; find the area of the portions enclosed between the circle and the sides of the square.

13. The centres of two circles which intersect are 12 ft. apart; the radius of one circle is 9 ft., that of the other 8 ft.; find the area of the part which is common to both circles.

14. A circular pond has an area of 1963·5 square yards; find the cost of fencing it round at 3s. 6d. per yard.

15. The diameter of the high-pressure cylinder of an engine is 36 inches, that of the low-pressure cylinder is 70 inches; find the ratio of the areas of the two cylinders.

16. A sector contains 42°, the radius of the circle is 15 ft.; find the area of the sector.

17. The length of the arc of a sector of a given circle is 16 ft., and the angle $\frac{1}{6}$ of a right angle; find the area of the sector. Find also the length of the arc subtending the same angle in a circle whose radius is four times that of the given circle.

18. The diameter of a circle is 5 ft.; find the area of a sector which contains 18°.

19. Find the area of the sector of the end of a boiler supported by a gusset-stay, the radius of the boiler being 42 inches, length of arc 25 inches.

20. A sector of a circle contains 270°; find its area when the radius of the circle is 25 ft.

21. The radius of a circle is 8 ft.; find the area of a sector of the circle, the angle of which is 36°.

22. Find the radius of a circle such that the area of a sector corresponding to an angle of 90° may be 181·16 sq. ft.

23. Find the area of the annulus enclosed between two circles, the outer 9 inches and the inner 8 inches diameter.

24. The inner and outer diameters of an annulus are $9\frac{1}{2}$ and 10 inches respectively; find the area of the annulus.

25. The area of a piston is 5944·7 square inches; what is the diameter of the air-pump, which is one-half that of the piston?

26. The diameters of the piston and air-pump of an engine are as 2 : 1·2; find the diameter of the air-pump when the area of the piston is 1134·1 square inches.

27. What is the area of an elliptical plot of ground, the greater and lesser diameters being 200 and 150 feet respectively?

28. The major axis of an ellipse is 60 yds., the minor axis 40 yds.; find its periphery and area.

29. What is the circumference and area of an ellipse when the major and minor axes are 16 and 12 ft. respectively?

30. Find the area of an ellipse when the two axes are 70 ft. and 50 ft.

31. The greater and lesser diameters of an oval man-hole door are 24 and 18 inches respectively; what is its area?

Summary.

Area of a Circle $= \pi r^2 = \frac{\pi}{4} d^2$ where r and d denote the radius and diameter respectively.

Area of Sector of a Circle $= \frac{\theta}{2} r^2$, where θ is the angle in radians subtended at the centre.

Area of an Annulus $= \pi (R^2 - r^2)$, or, to find its area subtract the square of the smaller radius from the square of the greater and multiply the difference by π.

Area of an Ellipse $= \pi \times ab =$ product of its semi-axes multiplied by π.

CHAPTER VII.

AREAS OF IRREGULAR FIGURES. TRAPEZOIDAL AND SIMPSON'S RULES. PLANIMETERS. CENTRE OF GRAVITY.

Areas obtained by the Use of Squared Paper.—The areas of irregular figures may be estimated by drawing the figures on squared paper, and counting the squares enclosed by the periphery of the figure.

As an introduction to this method it may be advisable to commence with such simple regular geometrical figures as the rectangle, parallelogram, etc. (Fig. 16).

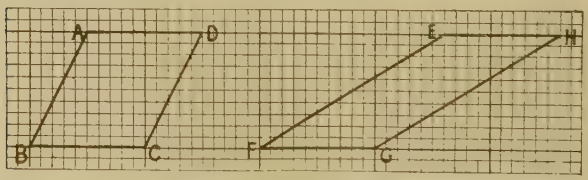

FIG. 16.—Parallelograms on equal bases and between the same parallels are equal.

When any figure is drawn upon squared paper there will usually be a number of complete squares enclosed by the periphery, and a number of squares cut by it. This is evident from Fig. 17, where the periphery ACB cuts a number of squares and also encloses a number of complete squares. To estimate the value of any square cut by the profile or periphery of the figure, it is convenient to neglect any square which is

obviously less than one-half, and to reckon as a whole square any one cut which is equal to, or greater than, one-half.

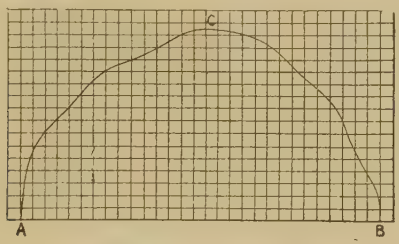

FIG. 17.—Area of an irregular figure.

One defect of this method of estimating areas is that large errors are likely to occur when portions of the periphery of the figure are nearly parallel to the lines of ruling. This may readily be seen by drawing parallelograms, or any simple geometrical figures, the bases of the figures making different angles with the lines, and comparing the results so obtained.

When the periphery of an irregular figure *ABCDEF* (Fig. 18) consists of a series of straight lines the area may be obtained by dividing the figure into a number of triangles, and the area of each triangle may be obtained separately. The sum of the areas of all the triangles into which the figure has been divided will give the area of the irregular figure.

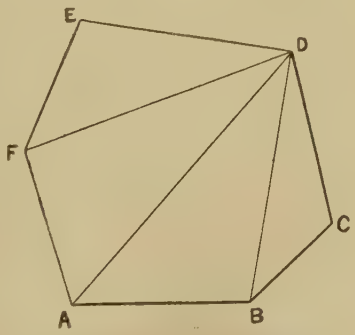

FIG. 18.—Area of an irregular figure.

When the ordinates of an irregular figure, in which one or more of the boundaries may consist of curved lines, are given it would be necessary in the graphical method just described either to set out the ordinates on squared paper or to draw these to some convenient scale, joining the extremities of the

ordinates by an approximate curved line. In this process errors are likely to be introduced. Hence, several methods of finding the area of an irregular figure which depend only on calculation are used. Of these we may notice three in common use. The one known as *Simpson's Rule* is the most accurate.

Area of an Irregular Figure.—A common method of estimating the area of an irregular figure, such as *GFED*, Fig. 19,

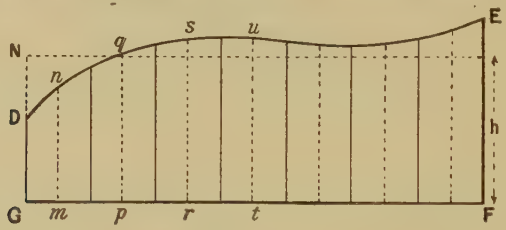

Fig. 19.

in which one of the boundaries is a curved line, is to divide the base *GF* into a number of equal parts, and at the centre of each of the equal parts to erect ordinates as shown. The length of each ordinate, *mn*, *pq*, *rs*, etc., from the base *GF* to the point where the vertical cuts the curve, is carefully measured, and all these ordinates are added together. The sum so obtained, divided by the number of ordinates, gives approximately the mean height, *h*, or mean ordinate, *GN*.

A convenient method of adding the ordinates is to mark them on a slip of paper, adding one to the end of the other until the total length is obtained.

The degree of approximation depends upon the number of ordinates taken. The approximation more closely approaches the actual value the greater the number of ordinates used.

The product of the mean ordinate and the base is the area required. For comparatively small diagrams, such as an indicator diagram (Fig. 20), ten strips are usually taken. This number is sufficiently large to give a fair average, and, moreover, dividing by 10 can be effected by merely shifting the decimal point.

The length of *GF*, Fig. 20, may correspond on a reduced scale to the travel of the piston in a cylinder, and the ordinates of

the curve represent, to a known scale, the pressure per square inch of the steam in the cylinder at the various points of the stroke.

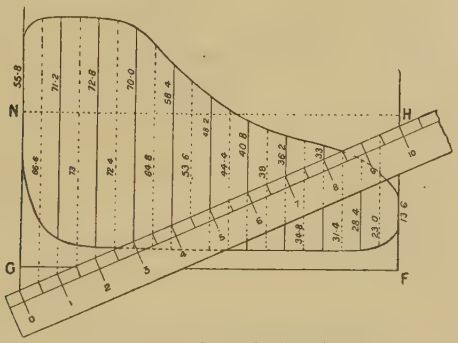

FIG. 20.—Area of an indicator diagram.

Hence, the mean height GN indicates the mean pressure P of the steam, in pounds per sq. inch, throughout the stroke (the stroke being the term applied to the distance moved through by the piston in moving from its extreme position at one end of the cylinder to a corresponding position at the other end).

If A denote the area of the piston in square inches, then the total force exerted by the steam on the piston is $P \times A$, and the work done by this force in acting through a length of stroke L is $P \times A \times L$. If N denote the number of strokes per minute, the work done per minute by the steam $= PALN$.

But the unit of power used by engineers, and called a Horse-power, is 33000 ft. lbs. per minute.

Hence, Horse-power of the engine $= \dfrac{P \times L \times A \times N}{33000}$.

Ex. 1. In Fig. 20 the indicator card of an engine is shown; the diameter of the piston is $23\frac{1}{8}$ inches, length of stroke 3 ft., and revolutions 100 per minute; find the mean pressure of the steam, also the horse-power of the engine.

Adding together the ten ordinates shown by dotted lines, we have

$$66{\cdot}6 + 73{\cdot}0 + 72{\cdot}4 + 64{\cdot}8 + 53{\cdot}6 + 44{\cdot}4 + 38{\cdot}0 + 34{\cdot}8 + 31{\cdot}4 + 23{\cdot}0$$
$$= 502.$$

As there are 10 ordinates,

$$\therefore \text{ mean pressure} = \frac{502}{10}$$

$$= 50{\cdot}2 \text{ lbs. per sq. inch.}$$

Area of piston $= 420$ sq. inches;

Number of strokes per minute $= 200$.

$$\therefore \text{ Horse-power} = \frac{50{\cdot}2 \times 3 \times 420 \times 200}{33000} = 383{\cdot}3.$$

The Trapezoidal Rule is another method to obtain the mean ordinate h, having divided the base into a number of equal parts, say 6 (Fig. 21), then:

$$h = \frac{s}{6}\{\tfrac{1}{2}(h_1 + h_7) + h_2 + h_3 + h_4 + h_5 + h_6\}.$$

Divide the base into any number of equal parts; add half the sum of the end ordinates to the sum of all the others. Multiply the result by the common interval s to obtain the area: divide by the number of spaces into which the figure is divided to obtain the mean ordinate.

Mean ordinate × length = area of figure.

It will be found very instructive to calculate by means of this rule the areas in the following examples, and compare the results obtained with the more accurate values as found by the application of Simpson's rule.

Simpson's Rule.—By means of what is called Simpson's rule,

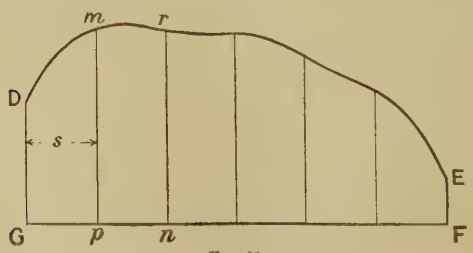

FIG. 21.

the area of an irregular figure $GFED$ (Fig. 21) can be ascertained more accurately than by the trapezoidal method.

The base GF is divided into a number of equal parts. This ensures that the number of ordinates is an odd number, 3, 5, 7, 9, etc. In Fig. 21 the base GF is divided into 6 equal parts, and the number of ordinates is therefore 7.

Denoting, as before, the lengths of the ordinates GD, pm, nr, etc., by h_1, h_2, $h_3 \ldots h_7$; then, if s denotes the common distance or space between the ordinates, we have

$$\text{Area of } GFED = \frac{s}{3}\{h_1 + h_7 + 4(h_2 + h_4 + h_6) + 2(h_3 + h_5)\}$$

$$= \frac{s}{3}(A + 4B + 2C)$$

where A denotes the sum of the first and last ordinates.
" B " " even ordinates.
" C " " odd ordinates.

$\therefore$ *Add together the extreme ordinates, four times the sum of the even ordinates, and twice the sum of the odd ordinates* (omitting the first and the last). *Multiply the result by one-third the common interval between two consecutive ordinates.*

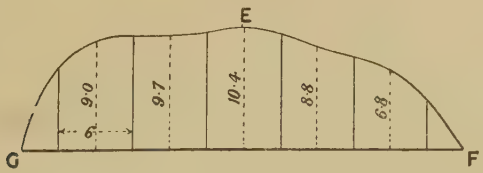

FIG. 22.

The end ordinates at G and F may both be zero, the curve commencing from the line GF (Fig. 22). In this case A is zero, and the formula for the area becomes

$$\frac{s}{3}(0 + 4B + 2C).$$

Or, using the given values in Fig. 22, where the length of the ordinates are expressed in feet, we have

$$\text{area} = \frac{6}{3}\{0 + 4(9{\cdot}0 + 10{\cdot}4 + 6{\cdot}8) + 2(9{\cdot}7 + 8{\cdot}8)\}$$

$$= 2(104{\cdot}8 + 37) = 283{\cdot}6 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

In certain cases the given figure may be bounded by two curved lines DG and EN, and the two straight lines DE, FG (Fig. 23). The ordinates would then correspond to mn, rq, etc. If the two curved boundaries are symmetrical about a line AB, it is only necessary to give the half-ordinates pm, rs, etc., and

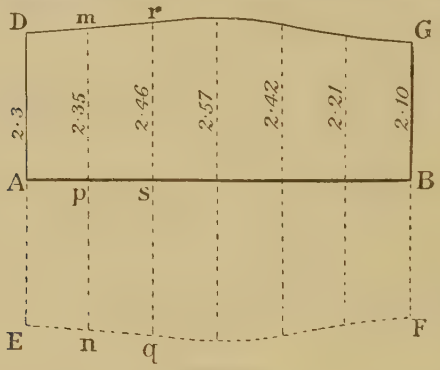

FIG. 23.

each of these ordinates may be doubled. Or, by substituting the values of the half-ordinates in Simpson's rule, half the area is obtained, and this, when doubled, is the area required.

So far in applying Simpson's rule it has been assumed that the ordinates divide the base into equal spaces. When this is not the case the figure may be drawn to scale, and ordinates at equal distances drawn; the lengths of these ordinates can be measured, and the area obtained by Simpson's rule.

Ex. 2. The half-ordinates of two curved lines GD, EF (Fig. 23), the common interval being 1·5 feet, are as follows: 2·3, 2·35, 2·46, 2·57, 2·42, 2·21, 2·10. Find the area.

Extreme ordinates	$2{\cdot}3 + 2{\cdot}10 = 4{\cdot}4$.
Remaining odd ordinates,	$2{\cdot}46 + 2{\cdot}42 = 4{\cdot}88$.
Even ordinates	$2{\cdot}35 + 2{\cdot}57 + 2{\cdot}21 = 7{\cdot}13$.

$$\text{Area} = \frac{1{\cdot}5}{3}(4{\cdot}4 + 4 \times 7{\cdot}13 + 2 \times 4{\cdot}88) = 21{\cdot}34 \text{ square feet.}$$

Hence, area of $DEFG = 2 \times 21{\cdot}34 = 42{\cdot}68$ square feet.

When the area is *not* symmetrical about a line; parallel lines such as FG and ED (Fig. 24) are drawn touching the curve, and GD, FE are also drawn perpendicular to the former and touching the curve.

As before, the base GF is divided into a number of equal parts and the ordinates of the curve measured; from these values, proceeding as before, the area can be obtained.

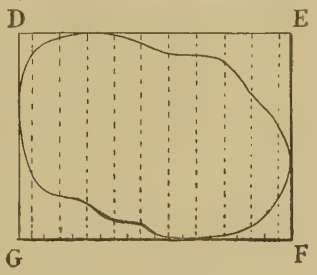

FIG. 24.

Ex. 3. The ordinates of a curve (Fig. 24) are in feet, 4·8, 6·5, 7·0, 7·7, 7·5, 7·8, 7·6, 7·2, 5·5, 3·0, respectively and the common interval is 2 feet. Find the area (*a*) by common rule, (*b*) by trapezoidal rule.

(*a*) The sum of the ordinates = 64·6, as there are 10 ordinates, and base GF = 20 ft.

$$\therefore \text{ Area} = \frac{64 \cdot 6}{10} \times 20 = 129 \cdot 2 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

(*b*) If ordinates dividing the base into equal parts are drawn, their sum is found to be 64·8; ∴ the area = 64·8 × 2 = 129·6 sq. ft.

Ex. 4. A force P acts along a line AE; the values of the force at A and at points 3, 6, 9, and 12 from A are respectively 50, 35, 28, 25, and 24 lbs. Draw a diagram of the work done by the force and calculate its amount in foot-pounds.

In Fig. 25 at the points along AE ordinates (equal to the respective values of P at those points) are drawn as shown. If a fairly even curve FG be drawn through the points so obtained, the area $AFGE$ represents work done.

If we add all the ordinates together the sum is 162; dividing this by 5, the number of ordinates, we obtain very roughly the mean ordinate to be $\frac{162}{5}$ lbs. This, multiplied by the length AE = 12 ft., gives the work done by the force in foot-pounds;

$$\therefore \ \frac{162}{5} \times 12 = 388\tfrac{4}{5}.$$

A much better result is obtained by Simpson's Rule, thus:

$$\text{Area of curve} = \tfrac{3}{3}\{50 + 24 + 4(35 + 25) + 2(28)\}$$
$$= 74 + 240 + 56 = 370 \text{ foot-pounds.}$$

This example also furnishes a good instance of the superior accuracy of Simpson's Rule. If we assume that no more than the

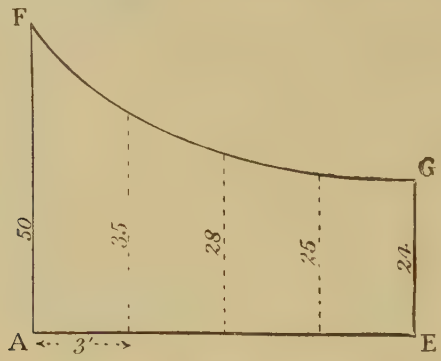

FIG. 25.

three values at 50, 28, and 24 are given, as the common interval will now be 6 ft.

$$\text{Area} = \tfrac{6}{3}(50 + 24 + 4(28) + 2 \times 0)\}$$
$$= 2(74 + 112) = 372 \text{ foot-pounds.}$$

Although, as shown in the preceding examples, the most accurate results are obtained by Simpson's Rule; in all cases the area obtained may if necessary be checked by the rough method.

Ex. 5. The length of the base is 16 inches, and the lengths of nine equidistant ordinates are as follows: 0, 1·5, 2·5, 3, 4 5, 5·5, 6·5, 7, 0; the common interval is 2 inches; find the area.

$$\text{Area} = \tfrac{2}{3}\{(0+0) + 4(1{\cdot}5 + 3 + 5{\cdot}5 + 7) + 2(2{\cdot}5 + 4{\cdot}5 + 6{\cdot}5)\}$$
$$= \tfrac{2}{3}(68 + 27) = \tfrac{2}{3} \times 95 = 63\tfrac{1}{3} \text{ sq. inches.}$$

As the area of an irregular figure is the product of the length of the base GF and the mean ordinate, it follows that when the area is obtained the mean ordinate may be found by dividing the area by the length of the base. Thus in Fig. 20, p. 47, where GF denotes 6 inches, the division into 10 equal parts will give the common distance between each ordinate to be ·6 inch. On p. 48 a rough result for the mean ordinate has been obtained. A

more accurate result can be found by Simpson's Rule, as follows:

$$\text{Extreme ordinates} = 55{\cdot}8 + 13{\cdot}6 = 69{\cdot}4,$$
$$\text{Even ordinates} = 71{\cdot}2 + 70 + 48{\cdot}2 + 36{\cdot}2 + 28{\cdot}4 = 254,$$
$$\text{Odd ordinates} = 72{\cdot}8 + 58{\cdot}4 + 40{\cdot}8 + 33 = 205.$$

$$\therefore \text{ Area of figure} = \frac{{\cdot}6}{3}(69{\cdot}4 + 4 \times 254 + 2 \times 205)$$
$$= 299{\cdot}08 \text{ sq. in.}$$
$$\therefore \text{ Mean ordinate} = \frac{299{\cdot}08}{6} = 49{\cdot}85 \text{ in.}$$

By using 10 instead of 11 ordinates, and adopting the rough method, an approximate result 50·2 has been already obtained, (see p. 47.)

Average Cross-Section.—The volume of a solid is obtained by multiplying together its average cross-section and its length. Simpson's rule may be applied with advantage to obtain the average cross-section, when the cross-sections of an irregular body at given intervals are known. In the rule it is only necessary to substitute the words 'area' for 'ordinate' and 'volume' for 'area.' If h denote the mean height or average cross-section, then as the area is given by

$$A = \frac{s}{3}(A + 4B + 2C),$$

and the length AB is known, the value of h can easily be obtained.

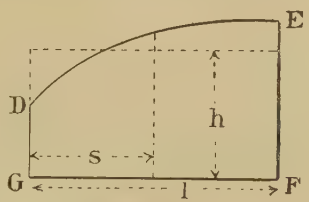

FIG. 26.

An important practical case occurs when only three ordinates (Fig. 26) are given.

In this case C is 0; $\therefore$ area of $GFED = \frac{s}{3}(A + 4B)$;

but $2s \times h = l \times h$ is also the area of $GFED$;

$$\therefore \quad 2s \times h = \frac{s}{3}(A + 4B);$$

$$\therefore \quad h = \frac{1}{6}(A + 4B),$$

or $\quad$ average section $= \frac{1}{6}\left\{\begin{array}{l}\textbf{sum of first and last sections} \\ \quad \textbf{+4 times the middle section}\end{array}\right\}.$

In using Simpson's rule, to avoid, as far as possible, mistakes finding their way into the work, other methods consisting of the arrangement of the given numbers into vertical columns are used. This can be best shown by an example.

Ex. 7. Find the cubical contents of a log of timber 30 feet long, the cross-sectional areas at intervals of 5 feet being respectively 7·5, 5·08, 3·54, 2·52, 1·86, 1·34, 0·92 square feet. Find also what the volume would be if only the cross-sectional areas of the two ends and the middle were given.

(1) Ordinate,	7·5	5·08	3·54	2·52	1·86	1·34	0·92
(2) Simpson's Multiplier,	1	4	2	4	2	4	1
(3) Product,	7·5	20·32	7·08	10·08	3·72	5·36	·92

Adding the numbers in the last row (3) together, the sum is found to be 54·98.

As the common interval is 5 feet,

$$\text{volume} = \frac{54{\cdot}98 \times 5}{3} = 91{\cdot}6 \text{ cub. ft.}$$

When only three ordinates are given,

then, $A = 7{\cdot}5 + {\cdot}92 = 8{\cdot}42$;

also, $4B = 2{\cdot}52 \times 4 = 10{\cdot}08$;

$$\therefore\ A + 4B = 18{\cdot}5.$$

The common interval is now 15 feet;

$$\therefore\ \text{volume} = \frac{18{\cdot}5 \times 15}{3} = 92{\cdot}5 \text{ cub. ft.}$$

Or, we could find the mean or average cross-section, and multiplying by the length obtain the volume.

Thus, $\text{average section} = \frac{1}{6}(8{\cdot}42 + 4 \times 2{\cdot}52) = \frac{18{\cdot}5}{6}$;

$$\therefore\ \text{volume} = \frac{18{\cdot}5}{6} \times 30 = 92{\cdot}5, \text{ as before.}$$

Other methods of finding the area of an irregular figure, instead of those which have now been studied, are by means of weighing, and by using a planimeter.

By Weighing.—Draw the figure to some convenient scale, or, if possible, full size, on thick paper or cardboard of uniform thickness. Cut it out carefully. Also cut out a rectangular piece from the same sheet; find the weight of the rectangular piece and hence deduce the weight of a square inch. Then knowing the weight of the irregular figure and the weight of unit area, the area of the figure can be calculated.

Planimeters.—The planimeter is an instrument for estimating the areas of irregular figures. There are many forms of the instrument to which various names—Hatchet, Amsler, etc.—are applied. Of these the more expensive and accurate forms are mostly modifications of the *Amsler planimeter.*

Hatchet Planimeter.—A hatchet planimeter in its simplest form may consist of a ∩-shaped piece of metal wire (Fig. 27), one end terminating in a round point, the other in a knife edge.

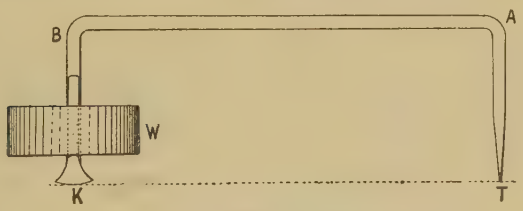

FIG. 27.—Hatchet planimeter.

This knife edge is rounded or hatchet-shaped, the distance between the centre of the edge K and the point T may be made 5, 10, or some such convenient number. This length may be denoted by TK.

To determine the area of a figure we proceed as follows:

(*a*) Estimate approximately the centre of gravity of the area (p. 58), and through this point draw a straight line across the figure.

(*b*) Set the instrument so that it is roughly at right angles to this line, with the point T at the centre of gravity. When in this position a mark is made on the paper by the knife edge K. Holding the instrument in a vertical position, the point T is made to pass from the centre to some point P in the periphery of

the figure (Fig. 28), and then to trace once round the outline of the figure until point P is again reached, thence to the centre again. In this position a mark is again made with the edge K. The distance between the two marks is measured, the product of this length and the constant length TK gives the area of the figure approximately.

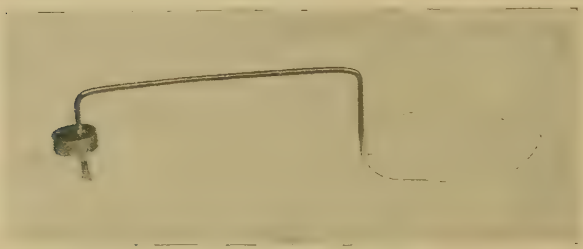

FIG. 28.—Hatchet planimeter.

To obtain the result more accurately, it is advisable when the point T (after tracing the outline of the figure) arrives at the centre to turn the figure on point T as a pivot through about 180°, and trace the periphery as before, but in the opposite direction. This should, with care, bring the edge K near to where it started from originally. The nearness of these marks depends to some extent on the accuracy with which the centre of area has been estimated.

The area of the figure is the product of TK, and the mean distance between the first and third marks.

To prevent the knife edge K from slipping, a small weight W (Fig. 27) is usually threaded on to the arm BH; the portion of the arm on which the weight is placed is flattened to receive it. The arm BA is usually adjustable, and this enables the instrument to be used, not only for small, but also for comparatively large diagrams.

Amsler Planimeter.—One form of the instrument is shown in Fig. 29, and consists of two arms A and C, pivoted together at a point B. The arm BA is fixed at some convenient point s. The other arm BC carries a tracing point T. This is passed

round the outline of the figure, the area of which is required. The arm BC carries a wheel D, the rim of which is usually divided into 100 equal parts.

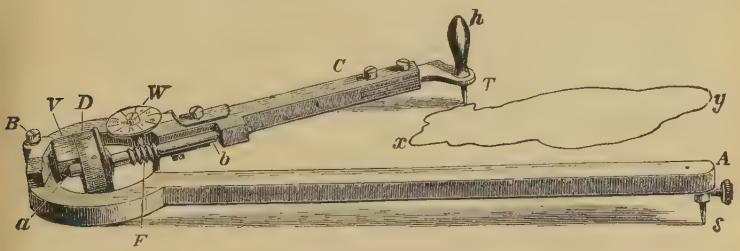

FIG. 29.—Amsler planimeter.

When the instrument is in use the rim of the wheel rests on the paper, and as the point T is carried round the outline of the figure, the wheel, by means of a spindle rotating on pivots at a and b, gives motion to a small worm F, which in turn rotates the dial W.

One rotation of the wheel corresponds to one-tenth of a revolution of the dial. A vernier, V, is fixed to the frame of the instrument, and a distance equal to 9 scale divisions on the rim of the wheel is divided into ten on this vernier. The readings on the dial are indicated by means of a small finger or pointer shown in Fig. 29. If the figures on the dial indicate units, those on the wheel will be $\frac{1}{10}$ths; as each of these is subdivided into 10, the subdivisions indicate $\frac{1}{100}$ths. Finally, the vernier, V, in which $\frac{9}{100}$ of the wheel is divided into 10 parts, enable a reading to be made to three places of decimals.

To obtain the area of a figure, the fixed point s is set at some convenient point outside the area to be measured, and the point T at some point in the periphery of the figure. Note the reading of the dial and wheel. Carefully follow the outline of the figure until the tracing point T again reaches the starting-point, and again take the reading. The difference between the two readings will give the area of the figure.

To obtain proficiency in the use of the instrument it is advisable to first use it to find the area of a square or other simple figure.

To find the area of an irregular figure with accuracy, the mean of two or three readings may be taken, as in the following example :

Ex. 1. If the reading on a planimeter (set to read sq. ft.) is ·4895 ; and the reading when the tracing point has moved once round the diagram is ·6292 ;

$$\therefore \text{ area of figure} = \cdot 6292 - \cdot 4895 = \cdot 1397 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

When another journey is made the reading is ·7688 ;

$$\therefore \text{ area} = \cdot 7688 - \cdot 6292 = \cdot 1396 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

A third journey the reading is ·8083 ;

$$\therefore \text{ area} = \cdot 8083 - \cdot 7688 = \cdot 1395.$$

$$\therefore \text{ area of figure} = (\cdot 1397 + \cdot 1396 + \cdot 1395) \div 3 = \cdot 1396 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

Centre of Gravity.—Every particle of a body is attracted by the earth, and the total force exerted constitutes the weight of the body. The separate forces due to the weights of the constituent particles are directed towards the centre of the earth, and are therefore practically parallel forces. The resultant of all these parallel forces, or the weight of the body, will act through a definite point. This point is called the *centre of gravity* of the body.

Centre of gravity of symmetrical figures. The centre of gravity of symmetrical bodies is also their geometrical centres. Thus, the centre of gravity of a disc is the centre of its circular surface : of a rectangle, parallelogram, or square, the intersection of their diagonals.

Centre of gravity of a triangle. In a triangle any line drawn parallel to the base will have its centre of gravity at its middle point. Hence the centre of gravity of the triangle is in a line

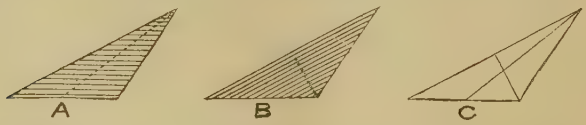

FIG. 30.—Centre of gravity of a triangle.

joining the vertex to the middle point *A* of the opposite side (Fig. 30.)

In a similar manner, as at *B*, taking another line as base, the centre of gravity is in the line joining the apex to the

middle point of the opposite side. The point of intersection of the lines so obtained, as at C, Fig. 30, is the centre of gravity of the triangle; it is easy to verify by measurement or by a simple application of Euclid, Bk. I., that the point of intersection is at one-third the line measured from the base.

Centre of gravity of irregular figures. To find the centre of gravity of an irregular figure, the outline may be drawn on cardboard or sheet zinc, then carefully cut out and suspended, as shown in Fig. 31. The centre of gravity is in the vertical line passing through the point of suspension. Now suspend it from any other point, again the centre of gravity is similarly in the vertical line passing through the point of suspension. Hence the centre of gravity of the face is at G the intersection of the two lines found. If the body is of uniform thickness the centre of gravity of the body is at the middle point of a line passing through G at right angles to its plane surface.

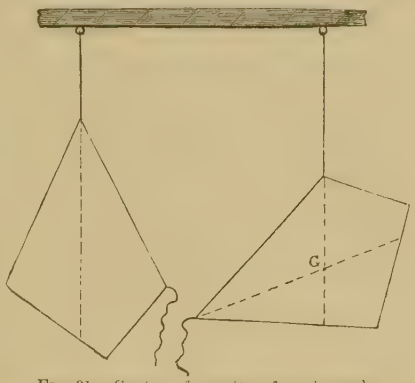

FIG. 31.—Centre of gravity of an irregular figure.

EXERCISES. X.

1. Draw a semicircle of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches radius; find its area by Simpson's Rule.

2. Draw an ellipse, major axis 12 in., minor axis 8 in., and find its area by Simpson's Rule.

3. The ordinates of a curve are 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, and 14 ft. respectively; find the area, the common interval being 3 ft., (i) using the common rule, (ii) by Simpson's Rule.

4. The half ordinates of an irregular piece of steel plate of uniform thickness, and weighing 4 lbs. per sq. ft., are 0, 1·5, 2·5, 3,

5, 6·75, 7·25, 9, 8·75, 7, 6, 5·25, 3·5, 2, and 0 ft. respectively; the common distance between the ordinates is 5 ft. Find its weight.

5. The ordinates of an irregular piece of land are 3·5, 4·75, 5·25, 7·5, 8·25, 14·75, 6, 9·5, and 4 yds. respectively; the common interval is $1\frac{1}{4}$ yds. Find its area.

6. The equidistant ordinates of an irregular piece of sheet lead, weighing 6 lbs. per sq. ft., are respectively 2, 4, 9, 5, and 3 ft.; the length of the base is 8 ft. Find its weight.

7. The half ordinates of the midship section of a vessel are 12·8, 12·9, 13, 13, 13, 12·9, 12·6, 12, 10·5, 6, and 1·5 feet respectively, and the distance between each of them is 18 inches; find the area of the section.

8. The transverse sections of a vessel are 15 ft. apart, and the areas in square feet are 4·8, 39·4, 105·4, 159·1, 183·5, 173·3, 127·4, 57·2, and 6·0 respectively. Find the volume of the vessel.

9. Find the number of cubic feet in a log of timber, 36 ft. long, whose cross sections every six feet are 16·4, 11·36, 8·08, 5·84, 4·32, 3·08, 2·04. What is its weight if the specific gravity of the timber is ·56?

10. Find the area of an irregular piece of land; the lengths of seven equidistant ordinates being 15, 19, 20, 23, 25, 30 and 33 ft. respectively, the common interval 12 ft.

11. The five equidistant ordinates of a curved space are in feet 8, 10, 12, 14, and 15; the common distance being 6 ft. What is the area?

12. The ordinates of an irregular figure are found to be 8·2, 7·4, 9·2, 10·2, and 8·6 ft. respectively; find the area by the three methods, the total length of the figure being 6 ft.

13. The length of a tree is $17\frac{1}{4}$ ft., its girth or circumference at five equidistant places being 9·43, 7·92, 6·15, 4·74, and 3·16 ft. respectively. Find the volume of the tree by three methods.

14. The length of an indicator diagram is 4 inches, the end ordinates are 1, ·22, and the other ordinates are 1, ·82, ·71, ·55, ·45, ·38, ·33, ·29, and ·26 inches; the scale of pressure is 60 lbs. per sq. in. to one inch. Find the mean pressure (i) by the common rule, (ii) by Simpson's Rule.

15. The transverse sections of a vessel are 18 ft. apart; the areas being 6·5, 55·8, 132·0, 210·9, 266·3, 289·5, 280·2, 235·7, 161·2, 77·8, and 10·9 sq. ft. respectively. Find the volume of the vessel.

Summary.

The area of an irregular figure can be obtained thus:

Divide the figure into a number of equal spaces, and erect ordinates at the centre of each space:

(1) Add the lengths of all the ordinates together, and, to obtain the mean ordinate, divide the sum by the number of ordinates.

(2) **Trapezoidal Rule.**—Add half the sum of the end ordinates to the sum of all the others, and divide this by the number of ordinates to obtain the mean ordinate.

(3) **Simpson's Rule.**—Add together the extreme ordinates, four times the sum of the even ordinates, and twice the sum of the odd ordinates. Multiply the result by one-third the common interval.

In each of the above the area = length × mean ordinate.

Average Cross-Section = $\frac{1}{6}$ (sum of first and last sections + 4 times the middle section).

Area by use of Squared Paper.—Draw the figure on squared paper, estimate the number of whole squares within the boundary, and the fractional parts cut by it, and add the two together.

Area by Weighing.—Draw the figure on a sheet of uniform thickness, such as a sheet of cardboard: cut out the figure as carefully as possible: also cut out of the same piece of cardboard a rectangular piece, weigh the latter; hence deduce the weight of a square inch, and from this, knowing the weight of the irregular figure, its area can be found.

A **Planimeter** is an instrument by means of which the area of an irregular plane figure can be mechanically determined.

CHAPTER VIII.

UNITS OF VOLUME. UNITS OF MASS. UNITS OF WEIGHT. DENSITY. SPECIFIC GRAVITY.

Measurement of Volume.—If you examine Fig. 32, which represents a cubic foot, and bear in mind what you have already learnt, you will easily understand that each edge of the solid there represented is measured as a length and is 1 foot, or 12 inches. Each of its faces has an area, which can be obtained by multiplying together the lengths of two of the edges which meet at a corner. But the size of the solid, or the amount of room it takes up, or the space it occupies is quite a different thing. This new measurement is what is called its **volume.**

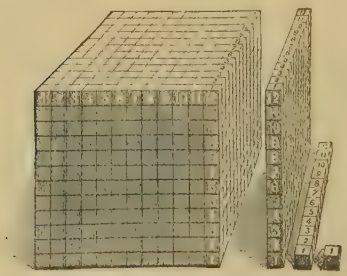

FIG. 32.—To explain why 1728 cubic inches make one cubic foot.

The volume of a solid body is obtained by measuring in three directions. Just as to find the area of a surface we measure its length and breadth, so to measure the volume of a solid we must find in addition to measurements of length and breadth, another distance called the thickness. If we multiply length, breadth, and thickness together we obtain a volume or cubical content.

Returning to our cubic foot for a moment, let us find how many cubic inches it contains. We know already that any one of its faces covers 144 square inches of surface. In the cube

we can think of a layer of 144 cubic inches, or little cubes each edge of which is an inch, and each face of which is a square inch. How many such layers are there in the whole cubic foot? Evidently there are twelve layers.

Consequently, in the whole cube we have $144 \times 12 = 1728$ little cubes the edges of which are one inch long and the faces of which are each one square inch. Or, one cubic foot contains 1728 cubic inches.

We could reason in the same way to find out how many cubic feet are required to build up a cubic yard. We may write down, therefore,

1728 ($= 12 \times 12 \times 12$) cubic inches make 1 cubic foot.
27 ($= 3 \times 3 \times 3$) „ feet „ 1 „ yard.

Units of Capacity and Volume.—In the British system an arbitrary unit, the **gallon**, is the *standard unit of capacity and volume*, and is defined as the volume occupied by 10 lbs. of pure water at a temperature of 62° F.

With a few exceptions, all bodies expand by heat and contract when cooled; hence the temperature of the water must be given in thus defining the unit of volume.

The weight of a cubic foot of water depends upon its temperature. Thus at 32° F. the weight is 62·418 lbs., at 62° F. the weight is 62·355 lbs., and at 212° is 59·64 lbs. A good average value is 62·3 lbs. For convenience in calculations, a cubic foot is sometimes taken to be $6\frac{1}{4}$ gallons, and its weight 1000 oz., or 62·5 lbs. Hence the weight of a pint is about $1\frac{1}{4}$ lbs.

A larger unit is the volume of a cube on a base of which the length of each side is 1 foot and the height BE also 1 foot. The volume of such a cube is 1 cubic foot.

When the unit of length is *one inch*, the unit of volume is one *cubic inch*.

In Fig. 33 a cubic yard is represented. If $ABCD$ represent a square having its edge 1 yard, the area of the square is 9 square feet. If the vertical sides, one of which is shown at DE, be divided into three equal parts, and the remaining lines be drawn parallel to DE and the base respectively. Then, as will be seen from the figure, there are nine perpendicular rows of

small cubes, the sides being 1 foot in length, area of base 1 square foot, and volume 1 cubic foot. Also there are three of these cubes in each row, making in all $3 \times 9 = 27$. Thus 1 cubic yard $= 27$ cubic feet, *i.e.* $3 \times 3 \times 3 = 27$, and the weight of a cubic yard of pure water would therefore be $27 \times 62{\cdot}3$ lbs. $= 1682{\cdot}1$ lbs.

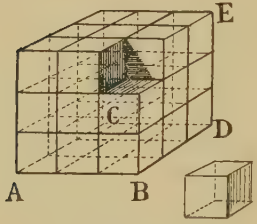

FIG. 33.—A cubic yard contains nine cubic feet

In this example, and also in considering the weight of a gallon, the student should notice that the specification "pure" water is necessary, for if the water contains matter either in solution or mixed with it, its weight would be altered. Thus, the weight of a cubic foot of salt water is 64 lbs., and the weight of a gallon of muddy water may be 11 or 12 lbs. instead of 10 lbs.

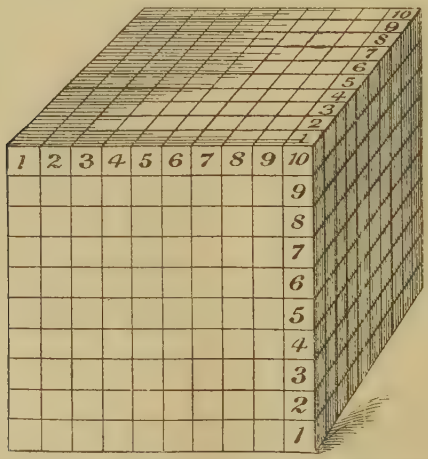

FIG. 34.—Cubic decimetre (1000 cubic centimetres) holds 1 kilogram or 1000 grams (1 litre) of water at 4° C.

Metric Measures of Volume.—We proceed in a similar way when we wish to measure volumes by the metric system.

A block built up with cubes representing cubic centimetres is shown in Fig. 34.

The cube measures 10 centimetres each way, and its volume is therefore a cubic decimetre. There are 10 centimetres in a decimetre, so the edge of the decimetre cube is 10 centimetres in length; the area of one of its faces is $10 \times 10 = 100$ square centimetres; and its volume is $10 \times 10 \times 10 = 100 \times 10 = 1000$ cubic centimetres.

In the Metric System the unit of volume is called a **Litre.** At ordinary temperature it is very nearly a cubic decimetre, or 1000 cubic centimetres (Fig. 34), and is equal to 1·76 English pints.

We have found that the unit of area is, for convenience, taken to be one square centimetre, the corresponding unit of volume is then the cubic centimetre (c.c.).

MEASURES OF VOLUME OR CAPACITY.

British.

Unit volume *is the volume occupied by a gallon, or* 10 *lbs. of water at a temperature of* 62° F.

One fourth part of a gallon is a quart, and an eighth part of a gallon is a pint.

1728 cubic inches = 1 cubic foot. 27 cubic feet = 1 cubic yard.

Metric.

Unit Volume.—*The litre is the volume occupied by* 1 *kilogram of water at* 4° C. 1000 cubic centimetres = 1 litre.

The standard temperature 4° C. is not very convenient, and the temperature 62° F., or $16\frac{2}{3}$° C., may be used instead; a suitable correction for the expansion of substances for an increase of temperature must be made if necessary.

Volume.

Conversion Table.

1 cub. in.	= 16·387	cub. cm.	1 c.cm.	= ·061	cub. in.
1 „ ft.	= 28316	„	1 litre	= 61·027	„
1 „ yard	= 764535	„		= 1·76	pint, or
1 pint	= 567·63	„		= ·22	gallon.
1 gallon	= 4541	„			

The **mass** of a body is the quantity of matter it contains.

The **British Unit of Mass** is the **Pound Avoirdupois.** The mass of a body is ascertained by comparing it with the Standard mass.

The British Pound is defined as the quantity of matter in a platinum cylinder deposited in the offices of the Board of Trade.

Accurate copies of the Standard, as well as multiples and sub-multiples of it, are to be found in various parts of the country. The sub-multiples of the unit are obtained by dividing the unit into sixteen equal parts, each called an **ounce.** A smaller measure of mass is obtained by dividing the pound avoirdupois into 7000 equal parts, each of which is called a **grain.** Thus, one-sixteenth part of the unit is an ounce, and one seven-thousandth part a grain.

By the operation of weighing very accurate copies of the standard can be made. The choice of platinum as a suitable material for the standard is made on account of its being a substance not liable to be affected by atmospheric influences.

The Metric Unit of Mass is the Kilogram.—The metric standard of mass is conveniently obtained from the corresponding unit of volume. The **kilogram**, for such the standard is called, was originally defined to be the quantity of matter in a cubic decimetre, or litre, of pure water, at its temperature of maximum density 4° C. It is now defined to be the mass of a platinum cylinder deposited in the French Archives. For all practical purposes a litre of pure water at 4° C. weighs 1 kilogram or 1000 grams. Hence, since, as has been seen, the litre contains 1000 cubic centimetres (c.c.) a *gram is the mass of a cubic centimetre of water at a temperature of* 4° C. The gram is the usual unit used, and hence when we know the volume in cubic centimetres of any quantity of water at 4° C., we know also its mass in grams.

It is advisable to remember that there are 453·593 grams in a pound; that 1 gram = 15·432 grains; and a kilogram = $2\frac{1}{5}$ lbs.

British and Metric Measures of Mass.

1 grain	= ·0648 gm.	1 gram = 15·432 grains.
1 ounce avoirdupois	= 28·35 gm.	1 kilo. = 2·2 lbs.
7000 grains 1 pound (lb.)	= 453·593 gm.	
1 ton	= $1{\cdot}01605 \times 10^6$ gm.	

10 milligrams = 1 centigram.
10 centigrams = 1 decigram.
1000 grams = 1 kilogram.

Weight.—The *weight of a body* is the *attractive* force which the earth exerts on the body at or near its surface. It varies with the position of the body on the earth's surface, being greatest at the poles and least at the equator.

Hence the *weight of a pound* is a quantity of force, viz., the force equal to the tension of a string supporting a mass of 1 lb., or, as it is commonly called, a pound weight. The force of gravity varies with the distance from the earth's centre; thus, at a place where gravity is nil, such as at the centre of the earth, the weight would also be nil.

The weight of the body, equal to the tension of the string supporting it, could be ascertained by attaching the string to a spring balance. If the mass attached to the balance could be carried from the pole to the equator, although the mass remains constant, its weight, as indicated by the balance, would vary continuously.

By means of an ordinary balance or pair of scales the mass of a body in terms of the unit mass, or the weight of a body in terms of the weight of the unit mass, can be obtained at the particular place where the estimation is made.

The operation of finding the weight of a body is called *weighing*. The body whose weight is to be found is placed in one pan of a balance, and known weights are placed in the other pan until the two are balanced; the sum of the weights used is the *weight* of the body.

Density.—*The density of a substance is the mass of the unit volume of it.* Assuming the density to be uniform, the density of a substance (when the unit of mass is one pound and the

unit of volume one cubic foot), is the number of pounds in a cubic foot of the substance.

When metric units are adopted, the density is the number of grams in a cubic centimetre of the substance.

Relative Density.—*The relative density of a substance is the ratio of its weight to the weight of an equal volume of a standard substance.* It is obvious that the standard substance should be at any place easily obtainable in a pure state; pure distilled water fulfils these conditions. The only precaution necessary is with regard to temperature.

The *relative density* is usually called the **specific gravity**; the specific gravities of various substances are tabulated in Table II. Thus, if the specific gravity of cast iron is 7·22, then the weight of a cubic foot is 7·22 times the weight of a cubic foot of water $= 7{\cdot}22 \times 62{\cdot}3 = 450$ lbs.

The specific gravity of mercury being 13·596, the weight of a cubic foot is $13{\cdot}596 \times 62{\cdot}3$ lbs.

The weight of a cubic centimetre of cast iron will evidently be 7·22 grams.

The weight of V cubic feet of water $= Vw$, where w is the weight of unit volume.

Hence, if V denote the volume of a body in cubic feet, and S its specific gravity, the weight of the body is

$$VS \times w \quad (1).$$

If w be the weight of unit volume, then the weight of the body is $\quad VSw = VS \times 62{\cdot}3$ lbs. [Eq. (1)].

In this manner it is customary to define *specific gravity as the ratio of the weight of a given volume of a substance to the weight of the same volume of water.*

If the volume of the body is obtained in cubic inches, then in Eq. (1) w will denote the weight of one cubic inch (the weight of one cubic inch of water $= 62{\cdot}3 \div 1728 = {\cdot}036$ lbs.).

EXERCISES. XI.

1. Find the number of litres in one cubic foot of water.

2. If a cup contains ·7735 litre, how often must it be filled to obtain 1575 pints?

3. Five kilograms of gold are divided among 110 persons. Show that each person receives nearly 45 grams 4 decigrams 5 centigrams 5 milligrams.

4. Find the number of square metres in $7\frac{1}{2}$ acres.

5. Find the difference in cubic inches between the volume of a cubic yard and $\frac{4}{5}$ that of a cubic metre.

6. Find the number of kilograms in a ton, also the number of grains in a gram.

7. If the weight of a cubic foot of water be 62·3 lbs., find the error in calculating the weight of 1000 cub. ft., on the assumption that a cubic foot weighs 1000 oz.

8. Find the weight of a cubic metre of air if 100 cubic inches weigh 31 grains.

9. Find the number of gallons in 50 litres of water, also in a kilolitre.

10. What is the number of litres in 100 pints?

11. Find the number of litres in 10 gallons, 3 quarts, 2 pints.

12. In 120 lbs. how many grams?

13. Find the number of grains in 100 grams, and the number of pounds in 100 kilograms.

14. The specific gravity of mercury being 13·6, find the weight of 12 litres of mercury in kilograms.

15. The internal dimensions of a tank are: length 10·5 m., width 2·25 m., depth 2·75 m. Find the number of litres of water in it when the tank is full.

Summary.

Unit of volume in the British system is the **gallon**, defined as the volume occupied by 10 lbs. of pure water at a temperature 62° F. A larger unit is the **cubic foot**. A cubic foot of water is taken to weigh 62·3 lbs., or approximately $6\frac{1}{4}$ gallons, equal to $62\frac{1}{2}$ lbs., or 1000 ounces.

A Pint of pure water weighs about $1\frac{1}{4}$ lbs. The sub-multiple (the cubic inch) is often used; a cubic inch of water weighs

$$\frac{62{\cdot}3 \times 7000}{1728} = 252\tfrac{1}{2} \text{ grains} = {\cdot}036 \text{ lbs. nearly.}$$

A cubic yard contains 27 cubic feet.

The metric unit of volume is the **litre**, or the space occupied by a kilogram of water at 4° C.; a more convenient unit for many purposes is the **cubic centimetre** (c.c.). The mass of a c.c. of pure water at 4° C. is **one gram**.

The **mass of a body** denotes the quantity of matter it contains.

Unit of mass is one pound (1 lb.) defined as the quantity of matter in a platinum cylinder deposited in the Standards Office.

Multiples of the unit are 1 cwt. = 112 lbs., and 1 ton = 20 cwts., or 2240 lbs.

Sub-multiples are obtained by dividing one pound into 16 equal parts, each an *ounce*, or into 7000 parts called *grains*.

The metric unit of mass is the **Kilogram**, which is defined as the mass of a certain platinum cylinder deposited in the French Archives.

The kilogram of water at ordinary temperatures has a volume of very nearly 1 litre, or 1000 c.c. A more convenient unit of mass is that of 1 c.c. of water, or **1 gram.**

Weight.—The weight of a body is the attractive force which the earth exerts on it at or near its sea-level. The *weight* of a body denotes a *quantity of force*. The *mass* of a body denotes a *quantity of matter*.

The density of a body is the mass of unit volume. **Relative density** of a body is the ratio of its weight to that of an equal volume of a standard substance. The standard substance is pure water, and relative density is usually known as **specific gravity.**

CHAPTER IX.

MENSURATION OF SOLIDS. VOLUME AND SURFACE OF A RIGHT PRISM. VOLUME AND SURFACE OF A CUBIC PRISM. VOLUME AND SURFACE OF AN OBLIQUE PRISM. APPROXIMATIONS. ESTIMATING. SIMILAR FIGURES.

A solid figure or **solid** is a figure having the three dimensions of length, breadth, and thickness. When the surfaces bounding a solid are plane, they are called faces, and the edges of the solid are the lines of intersection of the planes forming its faces.

What are called the regular solids are five in number, viz., the *cube*, *tetrahedron*, *octahedron*, *dodecahedron*, and *icosahedron*.

The *cube* is a solid having six equal square faces.

The *tetrahedron* has four equal faces, all equilateral triangles.

The *octahedron* has eight faces, all equilateral triangles.

The *dodecahedron* has twelve faces, all pentagons.

The *icosahedron* has twenty faces, all equilateral triangles.

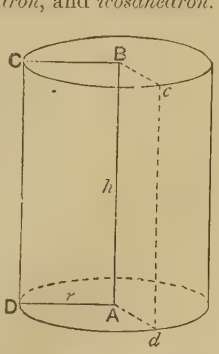

FIG. 35.—Cylinder.

Cylinder.—If a rectangle *ABCD* (Fig. 35) be made to revolve about one side *AB*, as an axis, it will trace out a cylinder. Or, a cylinder is traced by a straight line always moving parallel to itself round the boundary of a curve, called the *guiding curve*.

Pyramid.—If one end of the line AB always passes through a fixed point, and the other end be made to move round the boundary of a curve, a *pyramid* is traced out.

Cone.—If the curve be a circle and the fixed point is in the line passing through the centre of the circle, and at right angles to its plane, a *right cone* is obtained; an *oblique cone* results when the fixed point is not in a line at right angles to the plane of the base.

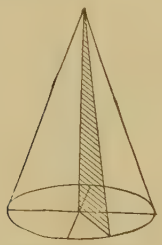

FIG. 36.—Cone.

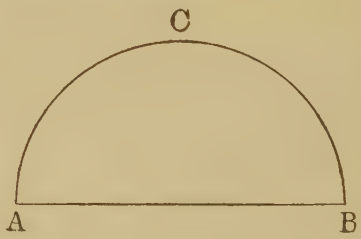

FIG. 37.

Sphere.—If a semicircle ACB (Fig. 37) revolve about a diameter AB, the surface generated is a *sphere*.

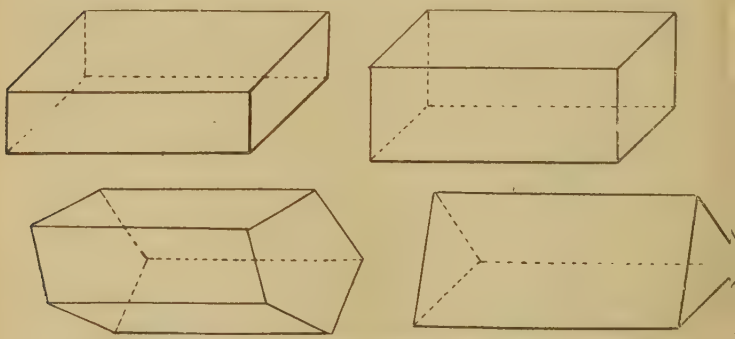

FIG. 38.—Rectangular, square, pentagonal, and triangular prisms.

Prism.—When the line remains parallel to itself and is made to pass round the boundary of any rectilinear polygon, the solid formed is called a *prism*.

The ends of a prism and the base of a pyramid may be polygons of any number of sides, *i.e.*, triangular, rectangular, pentagonal, etc.

A prism is called *rectangular*, *square*, *pentagonal*, *triangular*, *hexagonal*, etc. (Fig. 38), according as the end or base is one or other of these polygons.

A prism which has six faces all parallelograms is also called a *parallelopiped.*

A right or **rectangular prism** has its side faces perpendicular to its ends. Other prisms are called **oblique.**

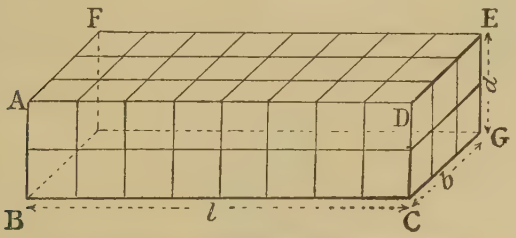

FIG. 39.—Volume of a right prism or parallelopiped.

In (Fig. 39) a right prism, the ends of which are rectangles, is shown; to find its volume, sometimes called the *content*, or *solidity*, it is necessary to find the area of one end *DCGE*, and multiply by the length *BC*. Let l, b, and d denote the length, breadth, and depth or altitude of the right prism respectively.

Then area of one end $= b \times d$.

And *volume of prism* $= b \times d \times l$.

As $b \times l =$ area of base; volume $=$ *area of base* $\times$ *altitude.*

When the volume of any solid is obtained, the weight can be determined by multiplying the volume by the weight of unit volume. The weight of unit volume of various materials in common use may be obtained from Table II., p. 163.

Ex. 1. If the length of a wrought iron slab be 8 ft., the depth 2 ft., and breadth 3 ft.,

Area of one end $= 3 \times 2 = 6$ sq. ft.

$\therefore$ volume $= 6 \times 8 = 48$ cub. ft.

Weight $= 48 \times 480 = 23040$ lbs.

A similar case is illustrated in Fig. 39, in which the length BC is divided into 8 equal parts, the breadth into 3, and the depth into 2. Then it is seen that there are 6 square units in the end $DCGE$ of the slab, and these are faces of a row of six unit cubes. There are 8 such rows; hence the volume is $8 \times 6 = 48$ cub. ft.

Total Surface of a Right Prism.—The total surface is, from Fig. 39, seen to be twice the area of the face $ABCD$, and twice the area of $ADEF$, together with the area of the two ends:

$$\therefore \text{ surface} = 2(ld + bl + bd);$$

or, *perimeter of base multiplied by altitude together with areas of the two ends.*

Ex. 2. The internal dimensions of a box without lid are: length 8 ft., breadth 3 ft., and depth 2 ft.; find the cost of lining it with zinc at 7d. per square foot.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Area of base} &= 8 \times 3 \quad = 24 \text{ sq. ft.} \\ \text{,, sides} &= 2(8 \times 2) = 32 \quad \text{,,} \\ \text{,, ends} &= 2(3 \times 2) = 12 \quad \text{,,} \\ \therefore \quad \text{Total area} &= 68 \text{ sq. ft.} \\ \therefore \text{ Cost} &= \frac{68 \times 7}{12} = £1.\ 19s.\ 8d. \end{aligned}$$

Volume of a Cube. When the length, breadth, and depth are equal, the solid is called a *cube*; if a denote the length of an edge of the solid, the area of the base is a^2 and the volume is a^3.

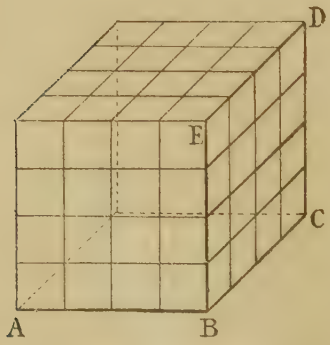

FIG. 40.—Volume of a cube.

Ex. 3. Let the length of the edge of the cube be 4 inches (Fig. 40). It is seen by dividing two adjacent sides (or edges), as EB and BC, each into 4 equal parts, and drawing through the points of division lines parallel to EB and BC, that one end $EBCD$ contains 16 squares, each of which is a face of a unit cube; and as there are four slabs of 16 cubes each, the volume is $4 \times 16 = 64$ cubic inches.

Thus, when the number denoting the length of the edge of a cube is known, the volume is obtained by cubing the given number. The converse operation, *i.e.*, given the volume to find the length of an edge, requires the extraction of the cube root, but this and the operations of division and multiplication can be readily effected by using logarithms.

Ex. 4. Find the edge of a cubical block of cast-iron, whose weight is equal to that of a rectangular bar of steel measuring 10 ft. 6 in. long, 4 in. wide, and 2 in. thick.

If a denote the length of the edge of the cube, its volume will be a^3. The volume of the steel bar is $126 \times 4 \times 2 = 1008$ cub. in. From Table II. the weights of a cubic inch of cast-iron and steel are ·26 and ·29 lb. respectively.

Hence
$$a^3 \times \cdot 26 = 1008 \times \cdot 29$$
$$\therefore\ a^3 = \frac{1008 \times \cdot 29}{\cdot 26}.$$
$$\log 1008 = 3\cdot 0033$$
$$\log \cdot 29 = \bar{1}\cdot 4624$$
$$2\cdot 4657$$
$$\log \cdot 26 = \bar{1}\cdot 4150$$
$$3\,\big)\ 3\cdot 0507$$
$$1\cdot 0169.$$
$$\text{antilog } \cdot 0169 = 1040.$$
$$\therefore\ \text{length of edge} = 10\cdot 4 \text{ in.}$$

Volume of an Oblique Prism.—The volumes of all parallelopipeds, having the same or equal bases and the same or equal altitudes, are equal.

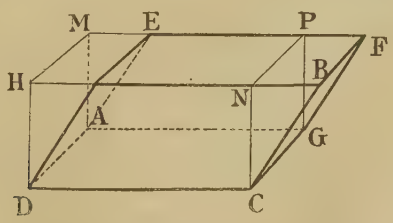

FIG. 41.—Volume of an oblique prism.

In Fig. 41 an oblique prism $ADCGFBAE$ is shown. By drawing CN and DH perpendicular to DC and NP parallel to BF, wedge-

shaped pieces are obtained. Assuming the wedge-shaped piece *CNPFB* transferred to the left, as indicated, the oblique prism becomes a right prism on a rectangular base.

Thus *the volume of an oblique prism or parallelopiped is equal to the area of the base multiplied by its altitude.*

Perhaps the best and the easiest method is to build up a rectangular prism from a number of thin rectangles (of millboard, cardboard, or thin wood). By shearing the solid so constructed, as in Fig. 42, any degree of obliquity can be obtained, and the height, which is obviously the sum of the thicknesses of the rectangles, remains the same. Hence the volume of the solid is unaltered.

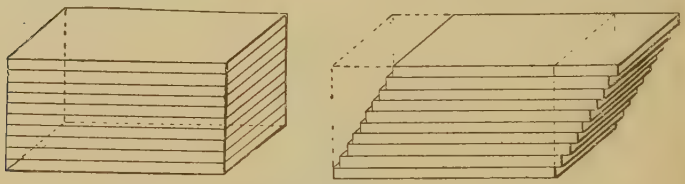

FIG. 42.—Model to illustrate a right and an oblique prism.

Assuming the volume of a solid to be unaltered when its shape is altered, then, given two of the new dimensions, the remaining one can be found.

Ex. 5. A bar of copper 1 ft. long, 9 in. wide, and $\frac{5}{8}$-in. thick is rolled into a plate 6 ft. long and 4 ft. wide. What will be the thickness of the plate?

Let t denote the thickness.

Then volume of plate $= 72 \times 48 \times t$.

As the volume is unaltered, this must be equal to the original volume.

$$\therefore\ 72 \times 48 \times t = 12 \times 9 \times \tfrac{5}{8}$$

$$t = \frac{12 \times 9 \times 5}{72 \times 48 \times 8} = \cdot 01953 \text{ in.}$$

The value of t is easily obtained by using logarithms as in the preceding example.

Approximations.—Those who have made measurements of the internal dimensions of any forms of hollow vessels, such as tanks, cylinders, etc., used for commercial purposes, and from such observations calculated the volume and weight of water

filling the vessel to any measured height, are quite aware that the results obtained are at best only a good approximation. This is shown at once when the calculation can be checked by actually weighing the enclosed volume of water. When this is done, it is at once seen that to express an answer to a practical question concerning the weight of water in such a vessel in tons, pounds, ounces and decimals of an ounce is to give an appearance of accuracy impossible actually to attain.

Another case of close approximation may be shown by weighing a block of any ordinary material, and then comparing the result with the product of the calculated volume and the weight of unit volume which only gives the weight of the block approximately.

These inaccurate results may be due to many causes, such as, the difficulty of obtaining sufficiently accurate measurements; the edges or lines which are measured and are assumed to be mutually perpendicular may not be strictly so; the material may vary in density, or the tabulated value of unit volume may only roughly represent the weight of unit volume of the given material.

In multiplying simple numbers together the result may as an exercise in arithmetical methods be obtained to any degree of accuracy, but when applied to practical questions it is not advisable to give results which imply a degree of accuracy not obtainable from the observed data.

Estimating.—In previous pages reference has already been made to some methods in use by practical men for estimating in any given case the amount of material required, the cost of labour, etc. Methods in use where volume is concerned are very numerous, and it is only possible to refer here to a few of the more important.

Unit of Cost.—In the case of buildings an approximate computation of the expense necessary to carry out a given design is effected by calculating the cubic content as though the building were a solid instead of a hollow structure. *The volume* so obtained *multiplied by the unit of cost* gives the total cost. In such a computation the dimensions, length and width, are the outside dimensions of the walls; the third dimension is the

distance from the top of the concrete, or from the upper side of the top course of the footings, to half the height of the roof.

The *unit of cost*, also called the *cost per foot cube*, may vary from 4d. to 6d. for cottage property, to 1s. or 1s. 6d. for more important structures.

Brickwork.—In large engineering works brickwork is usually measured by the cubic yard, and in a few cases by the **rod** or square perch, *at a standard thickness of* $1\frac{1}{2}$ *bricks*. As a rod is $5\frac{1}{2}$ yds. or $16\frac{1}{2}$ ft., a square rod (abbreviated into rod) contains $16\frac{1}{2} \times 16\frac{1}{2} = 272\frac{1}{4}$ sq. ft. It is usual to use 272 instead of the more accurate number $272\frac{1}{4}$. Hence, as the thickness is $1\frac{1}{2}$ bricks or $13\frac{1}{2}$ inches it follows that a rod of brickwork contains

$$272 \times \frac{13\frac{1}{2}}{12} \text{ cub. ft.} = 306 \text{ cub. ft.} = 11\tfrac{1}{3} \text{ cub. yds.}$$

To estimate the number of standard rods of brickwork in a wall we may use the rule :

Multiply the area of the wall in square feet by the number of half bricks in the thickness, and divide by 272×3.

Ex. 1. Find the number of standard rods of brickwork in a wall $52\frac{1}{2}$ feet long, 8 feet high, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ bricks thick.

The area is $52\frac{1}{2} \times 8$ square feet.

The number of half bricks in the thickness is 5.

$$\therefore \text{ number of rods} = \frac{52{\cdot}5 \times 8 \times 5}{272 \times 3} = 2{\cdot}574 = 2{\cdot}6 \text{ approx.}$$

Similar Solids. Solids which have the same shape, but the dimensions not necessarily the same, are called *similar solids*.

Right prisms. Two right prisms, the bases of which are similar, and their heights proportional to corresponding edges of the bases, are similar solids. The same test also applying to right pyramids, right cylinders, and right cones.

All *spheres* and all *cubes*, are similar solids.

Ex. 1. The lengths of the edges of two cubes are 2 in. and 4 in. respectively. Compare the surfaces and volumes of the two solids. If the first cube weighs 2 lbs. what is the weight of the second?

The area of each face of a cube of 2 in. edge is 2^2. As there are 6 similar faces the surface is $6 \times 2^2 = 24$ square inches.

In a similar manner the surface of the second cube is $6 \times 4^2 = 96$ sq. in.

Thus the surface of the second is 4 times that of the first.

The volume of the first cube is $2^3=8$.

The volume of the second cube is $4^3=64$.

Hence the volume of the second is 8 times that of the first.

As the weight of the first is 2 lbs., the weight of the second is $8\times2=16$ lbs.

EXERCISES. XII.

1. Find the volume of a piece of timber 10 ft. 6 in. long, 4 in. wide, and 2 in. thick.

2. If the inside edge of a cubical tank is 4 ft., find its volume; also find the number of gallons it will hold when full.

3. The internal dimensions of a rectangular tank are 4 ft. 4 in., 2 ft. 8 in., and 1 ft. $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. Find its volume in cubic feet, the number of gallons in, and the weight of the water it will hold when full.

4. A cistern measures 7 ft. in length, 3 ft. 4 in. in width. What is the depth of the water when the tank contains 900 gallons?

5. A tank is 4 metres long, ·75 metres wide, and 1 metre deep; find the weight of water it will hold.

6. A metal cistern is 12 ft. long, 8 ft. wide, and 4 ft. deep, external measurements. If the average thickness of the metal is $\frac{1}{4}$ in., find the number of gallons of water it will hold when full.

7. Three edges of a rectangular prism are 3, 2·52, and 1·523 ft. respectively. Find the volume in cubic feet. Find also the cubic space inside a box of the same external dimensions made of wood one-tenth of a foot in thickness.

8. The content of a solid block of stone, 12 ft. 6 in. broad, and 3 ft. 9 in. thick, is 27 cub. yds. 1 cub. ft. 810 cub. in. What is its length, and its price at 6d. per cubic foot?

9. How much would it cost to have a cellar dug 18 ft. 4 in. long, 12 ft. broad, and 13 ft. 6 in. deep, at 6d. per cubic yard?

10. It is required to cut a piece equal to 1 cubic foot from a plank $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick and 8 in. wide; find the length of the piece to be cut off.

11. A rectangular tank is 13 ft. 6 in. long by 9 ft. 9 in. wide; how many cubic yards of water must be drawn off to make the surface of the water sink a foot?

12. A cubical cistern, open at the top, costs £16. 6s. 8d. to line with lead at 1s. 4d. per square foot. How many cubic feet does it contain?

13. A cistern is 5 ft. long, 2 ft. wide, and 8 feet deep; find the weight of water it will contain when full.

14. If the length of the edge of a cubical box be 2 ft., find the cost of painting the outside at 6d. per square yard.

15. The length of the edge of a cube is 7·5 ft.; find its volume.

16. How many square feet of metal are there in a rectangular tank (open at the top), 12 ft. long, 10 ft. broad, and 8 ft. deep?

17. An open square box, 9 in. side and $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. deep, is made out of a square piece of cardboard 1 ft. side; how much of the cardboard will be wasted?

18. A bar of metal, 9 in. wide, 2 in. thick, and 8 ft. long, weighs 1 lb. to the cubic inch. Find the length and thickness of another bar of the same metal, width, and solid content, if 2 in. cut off from its end weigh 27 lbs.

19. A box without a lid, made of wood an inch thick, measures on the outside 30 in. long, 21 in. wide, and 16 in. deep; find the cubic contents of the interior, and the cost of painting the outside at 7d. per square foot.

20. How many cubic feet of lead, $\frac{1}{16}$ inch thick, will be required to cover the sides and bottom of a cistern 10 ft. long, 6 ft. 6 in. wide, and 7 ft. deep? What weight of water will the cistern hold when full?

21. A reservoir is 24 ft. 8 in. long, 12 ft. 9 in. wide, and 9 ft. deep; how far will the surface rise when a cube of stone, edge 7 ft., is placed in the reservoir?

22. Find the expense of lining with tin the whole of the interior of a cubical box, one end of which is 4 ft. 6 in., at 1s. 8d. a square yard.

23. A cubical cistern, open at the top, costs 15 guineas to line with lead at 1s. 9d. per square foot; find its volume.

24. The external dimensions of a deal box are $4\frac{1}{2}$ ft., 3 ft., and 2 ft. If the thickness is 2 in. find the weight of the box, specific gravity of deal being ·53.

25. Find the weight of a box, with a lid, made of wood $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch thick, and measuring externally 4 ft. by 3 ft. by 3 ft., the weight of a cubic foot being 38·4 lbs.

26. Find the cost of making a road 200 yds. long and 24 ft. wide. The soil to be excavated to a depth of 1 ft. at a cost of 1s. per cubic yard; rubble laid in 9 in. deep at 1s. 4d. per cubic yard; and gravel 3 in. deep at 3s. 6d. per cubic yard laid on top. Afterwards a steam-roller is used at a cost of 2d. per square yard.

27. Outside a lawn, 100 yds. long and 96 yds. wide, a ditch is dug. If the width of the ditch is 6 ft. find its depth, when the earth obtained from it is sufficient to raise the surface of the lawn a distance of 4 inches.

28. A Dantzic oak plank is 24 ft. long and $3\frac{3}{4}$ in. thick. It is 7 in. wide at one end and tapers gradually to $5\frac{3}{4}$ in. at the other. Find its volume and weight, the specific gravity being ·93.

29. A Riga fir deck plank is 22 ft. long and 4 in. thick, and tapers in width from 9 in. at one end to 6 in. at the other. If the specific gravity of the timber be ·53, find the volume and weight of the plank.

30. Find what weight of lead will be required to cover a roof 48 ft. long, 32 ft. wide, with lead $\frac{1}{12}$ in. thick, allowing 5 per cent. of weight for roll joints, etc.

31. A reservoir is 25 ft. 4 in. long, 6 ft. 4 in. wide; how many tons of water must be drawn off for the surface of the liquid to fall 7 ft. 6 in.?

32. If the weight of a cube of 2 in. edge is 2·08 lbs., what will be the weight of a cube of the same material 5 in. edge?

33. The length of a wall is 57 ft. 3 in., height 24 ft. 6 in., the thickness $2\frac{1}{2}$ bricks. Find the number of standard rods of brickwork in the wall.

34. The base of a right prism is a square of 2 ft. side, the height of the solid is 4 ft. The base of another prism is a square of 4 ft. side, and its height is 8 ft. Compare the surfaces and the volumes of the two prisms.

If the weight of the first is 4·25 lbs., what is the weight of the second if it is of the same material?

35. The dimensions of a rolled iron girder are length 15 ft., flanges 8 in. by $1\frac{1}{2}$ in., depth 24 in. (Fig. 43); find its weight.

36. In Fig. 44 the cross-section of a wrought-iron joist is given, flanges 6 in. by 1 in., depth 12 in., length 18 ft.; find its weight.

FIG. 43.

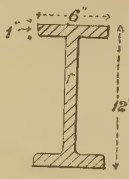

FIG. 44.

37. A cast-iron plate, $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. thick, is of the form and dimensions shown in Fig. 45, its height at the centre being 3 ft.; find its volume and weight.

FIG. 45.

38. A cast-iron plate, mean thickness $1\frac{7}{8}$ in., is of the form and dimensions shown in Fig. 46; find its volume and weight.

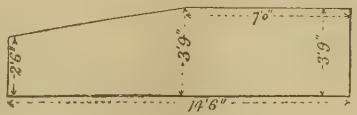

FIG. 46.

Summary.

The portion of space included under the three dimensions of length, breadth, and thickness is called the *cubical content*, the *volume*, or the *solidity* of a figure.

Total Surface of a Right Prism.—Perimeter of base multiplied by altitude, together with the areas of the two ends.

Volume of a Cube.—If a is the length of one side, the volume is a^3.

Volume of a Right Prism $=$ *length* $\times$ *breadth* $\times$ *depth*
$=$ *area of base* $\times$ *altitude.*

Volume of an Oblique Prism $=$ *area of base* $\times$ *altitude.*

CHAPTER X.

VOLUME AND SURFACE OF A CYLINDER. VOLUME AND SURFACE OF A FRUSTUM OF A CYLINDER. VOLUME AND SURFACE OF A HOLLOW CYLINDER.

Cylinder.—It has been seen that the volume of a prism is equal to the area of the base multiplied by the altitude (or perpendicular height).

In the case of a cylinder the base is a circle.

If r denote the radius of the base and h the altitude or height of the cylinder (Fig. 47).

$$\textit{Area of base} = \pi r^2 \; ; \quad \therefore \; \textit{volume} = \pi r^2 \times h.$$

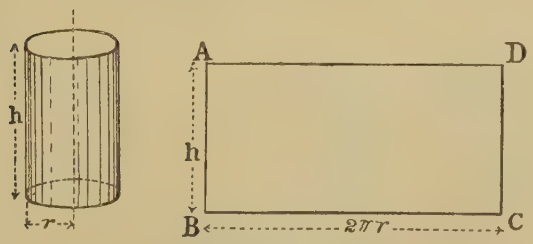

FIG. 47.—Surface of a cylinder.

Ex. 1. Find the volume and weight of a cast-iron cylinder, 18·5 inches diameter, height 20 inches.

$$\text{Area of base} = \pi \times (9{\cdot}25)^2 = 268{\cdot}8 \text{ sq. in.}$$

$$\text{Volume} = 268{\cdot}8 \times 20 = 5376 \text{ cub. in.}$$

$$\text{Weight} = 5376 \times {\cdot}26 = 1397{\cdot}76 \text{ lbs.}$$

Ex. 2. A piece of round steel wire 12 inches long weighs 0·65 lbs., and its specific gravity is 7·8; find the area, also the diameter of the wire.

If A denote the area of a cross-section of the wire in square inches,

$$\text{Volume in cubic inches} = 12 \times A.$$

Also from Table II. weight of a cubic inch of water = ·036 lb.

$$\text{Weight} = 12A \times 7{\cdot}8 \times {\cdot}036, \text{ but this is equal to } {\cdot}65 \text{ lb.};$$

$$\therefore\ 12A \times 7{\cdot}8 \times {\cdot}036 = {\cdot}65;$$

$$\therefore\ A = \frac{{\cdot}65}{12 \times 7{\cdot}8 \times {\cdot}036} = {\cdot}193 \text{ sq. in.}$$

From this (p. 36) the diameter is found to be $\frac{1}{2}$ inch.

Lateral Surface.—The surface of a cylinder consists of two parts, the curved surface of the solid, called the *lateral surface*, and that of the two ends which are plane circles.

If the cylinder were covered by a piece of thin paper this when unrolled would form a rectangle of height h and base $2\pi r$. Thus, if the lateral surface of a cylinder be conceived as unrolled and laid flat, it will form a rectangle of area $2\pi r \times h$ (Fig. 47);

$$\therefore\ \text{lateral surface of cylinder} = 2\pi rh.$$

To obtain the whole surface the areas of the two ends must be added to this;

$$\therefore\ \text{total surface of cylinder} = 2\pi rh + 2\pi r^2$$
$$= 2\pi r(h + r).$$

Ex. 1. Find the total surface of a cylinder 12 inches diameter, height 18 inches.

$$\text{Lateral surface} = \pi \times 12 \times 18 = 678{\cdot}5838 \text{ sq. in.}$$

$$\text{Area of the two ends} = 2 \times \pi \times 6^2 = 226{\cdot}2 \text{ sq. in.}$$

$$\therefore\ \text{Total surface} = 678{\cdot}5838 + 226{\cdot}2 = 904{\cdot}7838 \text{ sq. in.}$$

Experimental Method.—The cylinder can be built up from a number of thin wood or cardboard plates, or discs (Fig. 48). The volume of one disc can be ascertained. This multiplied by the number of discs will give the volume of the cylinder.

Ex. 2. If 20 discs are used, each 3 inches diameter and $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in thickness,

$$\text{the area of base of one disc} = \pi \times \left(\tfrac{3}{2}\right)^2 = 7 \text{ sq. in.},$$

$$\text{and volume} = 7 \times \tfrac{1}{4} = \tfrac{7}{4} \text{ cub in.};$$

$$\therefore\ \text{volume of cylinder} = 20 \times \tfrac{7}{4} = 35 \text{ cub. in.}$$

Oblique Cylinder.—By using a simple arrangement of the kind suggested in the case of an oblique prism, then by shearing the solid (Fig. 48) any degree of obliquity can be obtained, the volume remaining unaltered.

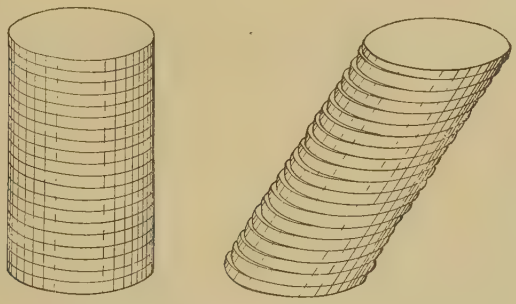

FIG. 48.—Model to illustrate a right and an oblique cylinder.

Hence

volume of oblique cylinder = area of base × altitude $= \pi r^2 \times h$.

Section of a Cylinder.—When a cylinder (Fig. 49) is cut by a plane neither perpendicular nor parallel to the axis, the section is an ellipse.

The volume of the solid is the product of the area of base and altitude.

The altitude h is the perpendicular distance from the centre of the base AC to the centre of the ellipse BD.

If points B and D are the lowest and highest points respectively; then the height h is half the sum of AB and CD.

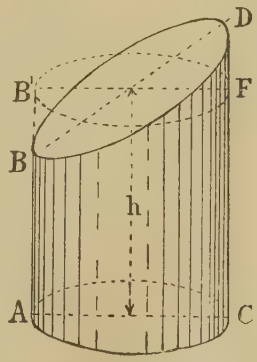

FIG. 49.—Frustum of a cylinder.

For if we assume the cylinder to be cut by a plane parallel to the base and passing through the centre of the ellipse, a wedge-shaped portion is obtained which may be transferred as shown.

Frustum of a Cylinder.—The part of a cylinder cut off by a *plane not parallel* to the base is called the *frustum of a cylinder.*

In Fig. 49 the frustum of a cylinder is shown by the figure *BACD.*

Volume of Frustum of Cylinder.—This, as will be seen from Fig. 49, is the area of the base multiplied by the altitude h;

$$\therefore \text{ volume} = \pi r^2 \times h = \pi r^2 \times \left(\frac{h_1 + h_2}{2}\right).$$

Where $BA = h_1$,

and $CD = h_2$.

Cross-Section.—The term cross-section should be clearly understood; a section of a cylinder by any plane perpendicular to the axis of the cylinder is a circle; any oblique section gives an ellipse. Hence, the term *area of cross-section* is used to indicate the area of a section (a circle) at right angles to the axis.

It is advisable, in working out any numerical example, to express as clearly as possible the given quantities in the form of an equation. When this is done much unnecessary labour may be avoided by cancelling common terms.

Ex. 1. A piece of copper 4 inches long, 2 inches wide, and $\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick is drawn out into a wire of uniform thickness and 100 yards long; find the diameter of the wire.

Volume of copper $= 4 \times 2 \times \frac{1}{2} = 4$ cubic inches.

Length of wire $= 100 \times 3 \times 12 = 3600$ inches.

Let d denote the diameter of the wire.

Then $$\text{volume of wire} = \frac{\pi}{4} d^2 \times 3600.$$

Hence $$\frac{\pi}{4} d^2 \times 3600 = 4;$$

$$\therefore \; d^2 = \frac{4 \times 4}{\pi \times 3600} = \frac{1}{225 \times \pi};$$

$$\therefore \; d = \cdot 0376 \text{ inches.}$$

Hollow Cylinder.—The volume is as before, area of base multiplied by the altitude.

If R and r denote the radii of the outer and inner circles respectively, D and d the corresponding diameters (Fig. 50),

$$\text{area of base} = \pi R^2 - \pi r^2 = \pi(R^2 - r^2),$$

$$\text{and volume} = \pi(R^2 - r^2)h$$
$$= \cdot 7854(D^2 - d^2)h.$$

To use logarithms, it is better to write this as

$$\cdot 7854(D-d)(D+d)h.$$

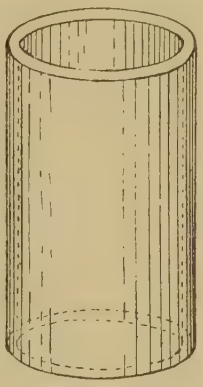

FIG. 50.—Hollow cylinder.

Ex. 1. The external diameter of a hollow steel shaft is 18 inches, its internal diameter 10 inches. Calculate the weight of the shaft if the length is 30 feet.

$$\text{Area of cross section} = \cdot 7854(18^2 - 10^2)$$
$$= \cdot 7854(18+10)(18-10)$$
$$= \cdot 7854 \times 28 \times 8,$$

$$\text{volume} = \cdot 7854 \times 28 \times 8 \times 30 \times 12 \text{ cubic inches},$$

$$\text{weight} = \frac{\cdot 7854 \times 28 \times 8 \times 360 \times \cdot 29}{2240} \text{ tons}$$
$$= 8 \cdot 2 \text{ tons}.$$

EXERCISES. XIII.

1. Find the curved surface and solid content of a cylinder 8 feet long, the radius of the base being 8 feet.

2. A cylindrical column is 5 feet high, and the diameter of its base is 4·25 feet. Find the total surface and the volume of the column.

3. Find the radius of a cylinder whose volume is 10,000 cubic inches and height 50 inches.

4. Find the external surface, including that of the two ends of a cylinder, whose diameter is 40 inches and height 14 inches.

5. Find the number of square feet of felt required to cover the external surface of a cylinder, diameter 33 inches, height 2 ft. $7\frac{1}{2}$ in.; find also the internal or rubbing-surface, the thickness of the cylinder being $\frac{7}{8}$ inch.

6. Find the volume and weight of a brass cylinder, diameter 12 inches, height 20 inches.

7. The diameter of a cylinder is 12 inches, length of stroke 2 feet, find the volume.

8. The height of the discharge orifice in a lifting pump is 28 feet above the level of the water in the well; if the diameter of the pump bucket is 5 inches, find the weight of water lifted per stroke.

9. Find the volume and weight of the water in a shaft 560 feet deep, mean diameter 5 feet, when the shaft is half full.

10. If 30 cubic inches of powder weigh 1 lb., what weight of powder will be required to fill a cylinder of 8 inches internal diameter, length 5 feet?

11. Water is poured into a cylindrical reservoir, 20 feet in diameter, at the rate of 400 gallons a minute; find the rate at which the water rises in the reservoir.

12. The internal diameter of a cylinder open at the top is 2 feet, and its weight is $167\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. When filled with water it weighs 2131 lbs. Find the height of the cylinder.

13. Find the cost of sinking a well 80 feet deep and 4 ft. 6 in. diameter at an average cost of 14s. per cubic yard.

14. How many cubic inches are there in a garden roller which is half an inch thick, with an internal diameter of 20 inches, and length 3 ft. 6 in.?

15. A pond of water is 25 feet diameter, what weight of water is removed when the surface of the water is lowered 12 inches?

16. A cylinder, 2 inches diameter and 8 inches in height, contains equal volumes of mercury, water, and oil. If the specific gravity of mercury be 13·59, that of oil ·915, find the total weight of mercury, water, and oil.

17. A rectangular "steel" deck plate is 14′ 3″ long, 3′ $3\frac{1}{2}$″ wide, and $\frac{1}{2}$″ thick. A circular piece 13″ in diameter is cut out of the centre of the plate. What is the weight of the plate?

18. A $\frac{5}{8}$-inch steel plate (Fig. 51) is 16 feet long, 4′ 6″ wide, at one end, tapering to 3′ 6″ at the other end, and has two circular holes

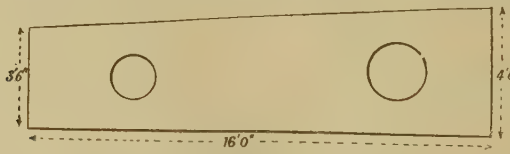

FIG. 51.

cut in it, 2 feet and 1′ 6″ in diameter respectively. What is its weight?

19. A portion of a cylindrical steel stern shaft casing is $12\frac{3}{4}$ ft. long, $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. thick, and its external diameter is 14 inches; find its weight.

20. What is the surface and weight of a cast-iron pipe $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft. internal diameter, 48 ft. long, and $\frac{1}{2}$-in. thick?

21. The outer circumference of a cast-iron cylinder is 127·235 in., the thickness $\frac{1}{2}$-in., and length 3 ft. 6 in.; if its weight is 686 lbs., find its internal diameter.

22. A well 5 ft. in diameter and 30 ft. deep is to have a lining of bricks (fitted close together without mortar) 9 in. thick; required approximately in tons the weight of the bricks, supposing a brick $9 \times 4\frac{1}{2} \times 3$ in. to weigh 7·8 lbs.

23. Find the weight of a copper tube $\frac{5}{8}$-in. outside diameter, ·05 in. thick, and 5 ft. 10 in. long.

24. What length of a gun of 6 in. bore will be filled with 20 lb. of powder, of which 30 cubic inches weigh 1 lb.?

25. Find the surface, volume, and weight of a cast-iron cylinder, radius of base 1 ft. 9 in., height 4 ft. 6 in.

26. How many cubic inches of iron are there in a cast-iron garden roller which is half an inch thick, with an outer circumference of $5\frac{1}{2}$ ft. and a length of $5\frac{1}{4}$ ft.? Find its weight.

27. A cylindrical pipe 14 ft. long contains 396 cub. ft.; find its diameter and the cost of gilding its surface at $9\frac{3}{4}$d. per square foot.

28. The greater diameter of a hollow cast-iron roller is 1 ft. 9 in., the thickness of the metal $1\frac{1}{2}$ in., and the length 5 ft.; find its weight, also the cost of the roller at 16s. per cwt.

29. The specific gravity of petroleum is ·87; find the weight of petroleum which can be put into a cylinder 4 ft. 6 in. diameter and 8 ft. long.

30. The piston of a steam engine is 18 inches diameter, and the effective pressure of the steam beneath it is 150 lbs. per square inch; find in tons weight the thrust of the piston rod.

31. In a rectangular plot of land, length 80 ft., width 70 ft., a round hole is dug to receive a tank, the mean dimensions being, diameter 14 ft., depth 10 ft. If the earth so taken out be spread evenly over the plot, find by how much the surface of the plot is raised.

32. If a cube of stone whose edge is 9 in. is immersed in a cylinder of 12 in. diameter half full of water, how far will it raise the surface of the water in the cylinder?

33. The pull on the wire in a testing machine is obtained by raising a cast-iron disc, 16 inches diameter, thickness $7\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Find the magnitude of the pull when it is equal to the weight of the disc.

34. Find the weight of a lead pipe 6 feet long, external and internal diameters 7 inches and 6 inches respectively, assuming that the weight of the two flanges are equivalent to one foot length of pipe.

35. A circular pond 95·9 feet diameter is surrounded by a fence 8 feet high. Find the surface of the fence and the cost of tarring it on both sides at 8d. per 10 sq. yds. of surface.

36. The length of a coil of steel wire is 9778·48 yards, and it weighs 49 lbs. Find the diameter of the cross-section.

37. A cylindrical gas holder, closed by a flat top and open at the bottom, has both its internal diameter and height equal to 233·5 feet; find its volume. Determine its weight approximately, assuming the average weight of the iron plate to be $2\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. per sq. ft.

38. Find the weight of a cast-iron roller, internal diameter $22\frac{1}{2}$ inches, thickness of metal $\frac{3}{4}$ inch, and length 3 feet.

39. What weight of water can be held in a hose pipe 2 inches bore and 30 feet long?

40. The dimensions of two lengths of 3 inch wrought-iron shafting connected together by a cast-iron muff coupling are given in Fig. 52,

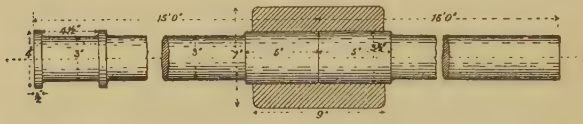

FIG. 52.—Shafts and coupling.

the length of each shaft is 15 feet; find the weight of the coupling and the weight of the shaft.

41. The 10-lb. weights for a small testing machine require to be flat discs of cast-iron 6 inches diameter, with a rectangular slot 3 inches long and $\frac{11}{16}$ inch wide. Find the thickness of the discs.

42. How many cubic feet of water will be discharged from a pipe in 24 hours; diameter of pipe $3\frac{3}{20}$ inches, mean velocity of water 2 feet per second?

Summary.

Volume of a Cylinder = area of base × height = $\pi r^2 \times h$.

Lateral Surface of a Cylinder = circumference of base × height
$= 2\pi r \times h$.

Volume of an Oblique Cylinder = *area of base × altitude.*

Volume of a Hollow Cylinder = area of base × altitude = $\pi(R^2 - r^2)h$.

CHAPTER XI.

VOLUME AND SURFACE OF A PYRAMID. VOLUME AND SURFACE OF A FRUSTUM OF A PYRAMID. VOLUME AND SURFACE OF A CONE. VOLUME AND SURFACE OF FRUSTUM OF A CONE.

Pyramid.—Let $ABCD$ be one of the six faces of a cube. Join each of these points to the middle point or centre of the cube (Fig. 52). It is evident that a square pyramid is formed, and also that the cube consists of six such pyramids, the base of each pyramid being one of the faces of the cube. Hence the volume of the pyramid $=\frac{1}{6}$ that of the cube.

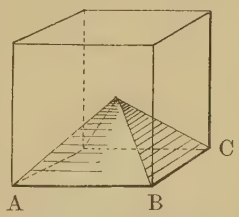

FIG. 53.—Volume of a pyramid.

If h denote the height of the pyramid, then $h=\frac{a}{2}$ where a is length of side, BC, of the cube;

$$\therefore \text{ volume of pyramid} = \frac{1}{6}a^3, \text{ or } \frac{1}{3}a^2 \times \frac{a}{2} = \frac{1}{3}a^2h.$$

Hence, $\quad$ *volume of pyramid* $=\frac{1}{3}$(*area of base* $\times$ *height*).

or, the volume of a pyramid is one-third that of a prism on the same base and the same altitude.

Experimental Verification.—A model showing how to obtain the volume of a pyramid may be made as follows:

In Fig. 54, the four corners of the base $EFGH$ are joined to A, a pyramid is formed with A as apex and base that of the

cube. It will be seen that three such pyramids can be formed from a cube, by means of three saw-cuts which are made to meet in one diagonal *FA*.

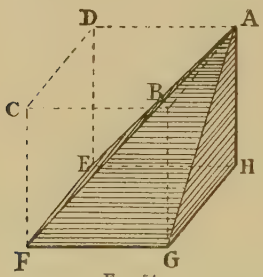

FIG. 54.

In this manner the cube is divided into three equal square pyramids. The height of each pyramid will be equal to the height of the cube, and the base of each, one of the faces of the cube.

Hence *volume of each pyramid* $=\frac{1}{3}$ (*area of base* × *height*).

Ex. 1. Find the volume of a square pyramid, side of base 2 feet, height 3 feet.

Area of base $=2^2=4$;

$\therefore$ volume $=\frac{1}{3}(4\times 3)=4$ cub. ft.

The **surface area** of a pyramid is the area of the base (which may be any polygon), together with the area of a number of triangles which form the faces or sides of the figure.

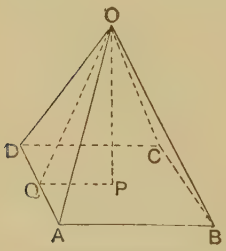

FIG. 55 - Surface of a pyramid.

If the polygon forming the base be a regular polygon, the faces *ABO*, *BCO*, etc., of the solid (Fig. 55) consist of equal isosceles triangles.

The perpendiculars let fall from the vertex *O* to each side *AB*, *BC*, etc., will all be equal in length; the length may be found either graphically or by calculation. Let the length *OQ* be denoted by l, then

$$\text{Area of each triangle}=\frac{a\times l}{2},$$

where a denotes the length of the equal sides *AB*, or *BC*, etc.

$$\therefore \text{ lateral surface}=\left(\frac{a+a+\dots}{2}\right)l=\frac{l}{2}\Sigma a.$$

And, if n denote the number of sides in the base,

$$\text{lateral surface}=\frac{n\times a\times l}{2},$$

or the lateral surface equals half the perimeter of the base multiplied by the slant height;

$\therefore$ total area = lateral surface together with the area of the base.

To obtain the lateral surface when the height h and side of base a are given, it is necessary to find the slant height, or length of OQ.

From the right-angled triangle OPQ (Fig. 55), we have

$$OQ^2 = OP^2 + PQ^2;$$

but $OP = h$ and $PQ = \frac{a}{2}$;

$$\therefore\ OQ^2 = h^2 + \left(\frac{a}{2}\right)^2;$$

$$\therefore\ l = \sqrt{h^2 + \left(\frac{a}{2}\right)^2}.$$

Ex. 1. Find the volume and total surface of a square pyramid, side of base 4 feet, height 5 feet.

$$\text{Area of base} = 4^2 = 16 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

$$\text{Volume of pyramid} = \tfrac{1}{3} \times 16 \times 5 = \tfrac{80}{3}$$
$$= 26\tfrac{2}{3} \text{ cub. ft.}$$

$$\text{The slant height} = \sqrt{5^2 + \left(\tfrac{4}{2}\right)^2} = \sqrt{25 + 4} = \sqrt{29}$$
$$= 5{\cdot}385.$$

The perimeter of the base is 4×4;

$$\therefore\ \text{lateral surface} = \frac{4 \times 4 \times 5{\cdot}385}{2} = 43{\cdot}08 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

$$\text{Area of base} = 16 \text{ sq. ft.};$$

$$\therefore\ \text{total surface} = 43{\cdot}08 + 16 = 59{\cdot}08 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

Frustum of a Pyramid.—When a pyramid is cut by a plane parallel to its base, the sloping faces are found to consist of a number of trapeziums.

As shown on p. 134, Part I., the area of a trapezium is the product of half the sum of the parallel sides and the distance between them.

Hence if in Fig. 56, l denote the sloping height of the frustum or

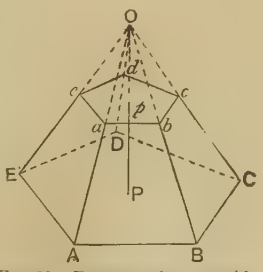

FIG. 56.—Frustum of a pyramid.

trapezium $ABab$, *i.e.* the perpendicular distance between the parallel lines ab and AB.

$$\text{Area of trapezium} = \tfrac{1}{2}(ab + AB)l.$$

If n denote the number of sides in the regular polygon forming the base,

$$\text{Lateral surface} = \frac{n}{2}(ab + AB)l.$$

$\therefore$ *Lateral surface = sum of perimeter of the end polygons multiplied by half the distance between them.*

Ex. 1. Find the lateral surface of the frustum of a square pyramid; the side of the base 18 ft., the top surface 11 ft., and the slant height 12 ft.

Here, perimeter of the ends $= 4(18 + 11) = 116$.

$\therefore$ Lateral surface $= 116 \times \frac{12}{2} = 696$ sq. ft.

Cone.—As we have already seen, when the base of a pyramid is a circle, the solid is called a cone (Fig. 57), and is therefore a pyramid on a circular base, and as before:

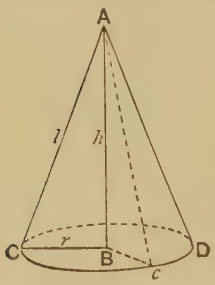

FIG. 57.—Cone.

Volume of pyramid

$$= \tfrac{1}{3}(\textit{area of base} \times \textit{altitude})$$
$$= \tfrac{1}{3}\pi r^2 \times h.$$

Where r = radius of base,

and h = altitude of cone.

Thus, the volume of a cone is one-third that of a cylinder on the same base and the same altitude.

This result may be checked in a laboratory in many different ways. Thus, if a cone of brass and a cylinder of the same material, of equal heights, and with equal bases, be weighed, the weight of the cylinder will be found to be three times that of the cone. Or, the cone and cylinder may both be immersed in a graduated glass vessel, and the height to which the water rises measured. Or, if a cylindrical vessel of the same diameter and height as the cone, is filled with water, it will be found, by inserting the cone point downwards, that one-third the water will be displaced by the cone, and will overflow.

Lateral Surface of a Cone.—If the base of the cone be divided into a number of equal parts AB, BC, etc. (Fig. 58), then by joining A, B, C, etc., to the vertex V, the lateral surface of the solid is divided into a number of triangles, VAB, VBC, etc.

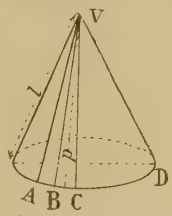

FIG. 58.—Lateral surface of a cone.

If a line be drawn perpendicular to BC, and passing through V; and its length be p,

Then,

$$\text{area of triangle } VBC = \tfrac{1}{2}(BC \times p).$$

If n denote the number of triangles into which the base is divided, and a the length of BC,

Then, $$\text{lateral surface} = \frac{n}{2} \times ap \text{ approximately.}$$

As the number of parts into which the base is divided is increased, the product na becomes more nearly equal to the circumference of the base; and becomes equal to the circumference when the number of parts is indefinitely increased, also p becomes at the same time equal to l, the slant height.

$$\therefore \text{ Lateral surface} = \tfrac{1}{2}2\pi rl = \pi rl.$$

Or, we may proceed as follows: Cut out a piece of thin paper to exactly cover the lateral surface of a cone. When opened out it will form a sector of a circle of radius l (Fig. 59).

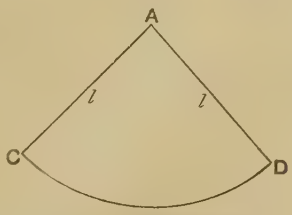

FIG. 59.—Development of a cone.

The length of arc CD = circumference of base of cone $= 2\pi r$.

But as we have seen on p. 39, the area of a sector is equal to half the arc multiplied by the radius,

$$\therefore \text{ Lateral surface} = \tfrac{1}{2}(CD \times l) = \tfrac{1}{2}(2\pi r \times l) = \pi rl,$$

the lateral surface of a cone equals half perimeter of base multiplied by the slant height.

If h denote the height of the cone, then

$$l = \sqrt{(h^2 + r^2)}.$$

Ex. 1. Find the volume and lateral surface of a right cone, diameter of base 67 in., height 30 in.

$$\text{Area of base} = 67^2 \times \frac{\pi}{4} = 3525{\cdot}66 \text{ sq. in.}$$

$$\text{Volume of cone} = \tfrac{1}{3}(3525{\cdot}66 \times 30) = 35256{\cdot}6 \text{ cub. in.}$$

$$\text{Slant height} = \sqrt{33{\cdot}5^2 + 30^2} = 44{\cdot}98.$$

$$\therefore \text{ Surface} = \tfrac{1}{2}(\pi \times 67 \times 44{\cdot}98) = 4733{\cdot}85 \text{ sq. in.}$$

Frustum of a Cone.—The area of the surface of the frustum of a pyramid has been found to consist of a number of trapeziums.

In a similar manner the curved surface of a cone may be assumed to consist of an indefinite number of trapeziums, the parallel sides forming parts of the circular ends, and the distance between them the length of the slant side.

$$\therefore \textit{ Lateral surface} = \tfrac{1}{2}(\text{sum of circumferences of ends} \times \text{slant side})$$
$$= \tfrac{1}{2}(2\pi R + 2\pi r)l = \pi(R + r)l.$$

Where R is the radius of the base, and r the radius of the smaller end.

To obtain the total area the areas of the two ends must be added,

$$\therefore \text{ Total area} = \pi(R + r)l + \pi(R^2 + r^2).$$

Ex. 2. Find the lateral surface and total area of the frustum of a cone; the radii of the ends are 11 ft. and 3 ft., and the slant side 14 ft.

$$\text{Lateral surface} = \pi(11 + 3)14 = 196\pi = 615{\cdot}75 \text{ sq. in.}$$

$$\text{Area of the two ends} = \pi(11^2 + 3^2) = 408{\cdot}4.$$

$$\therefore \text{ Total area} = 615{\cdot}75 + 408{\cdot}4 = 1024{\cdot}15 \text{ sq. in.}$$

EXERCISES. XIV.

1. Find the whole surface and the content of a square pyramid; side of base 10 feet, height 19·36 feet.

2. Find the weight of a solid right circular cone of cast-iron; height 6 inches, diameter of base 4 inches.

3. Find the total area and volume of a square pyramid; side of base 4 feet, height 6 feet.

4. Find the volume and lateral surface of a cone; radius of base 3 inches, height 5 inches.

5. Find the weight of a cast-iron cone; diameter of base 7 inches, height 10 inches. What would be the weight of a lead cone of the same dimensions?

6. Find the weight of petroleum in a conical vessel; diameter of base 7 inches, height 8 inches. Specific gravity of petroleum ·87.

7. The altitude of a hexagonal pyramid is 8 feet. Each side of the base is 6 feet, find the volume.

8. A regular pyramid has a square base each side of which is 12·97 inches long. Its volume being 1322 cubic inches, find its height.

9. Find the content of a circular right cone, when the diameter of the base is 174 inches, and the length of the slope from the vertex to the base is 145 inches.

10. What length of canvas $\frac{3}{4}$ yard wide will be required to make a conical tent 10 feet high and base 12 feet diameter?

11. The base of a square pyramid covers an area of 13·4 acres, the height is 480 feet. Find the side of the square and the volume of the pyramid.

12. A right pyramid (base a square of 7 inches, side and height 8 inches) is cut into two parts by a plane parallel to the base and 6 inches from it. Find the volumes of the two parts and their total surface.

13. The great pyramid of Egypt is 481 feet in height and its base 764 feet in length. Find the volume in cubic yards.

14. What length of canvas, which is 1 yard wide, will be required to make a conical tent 8 feet in perpendicular height, with a radius of $6\frac{1}{2}$ feet?

15. Find what length of canvas $\frac{2}{3}$ yard wide is required to make a conical tent 7 yards in diameter and 12 feet high.

16. A piece of paper in the form of a circular sector, of which the radius is 7 inches and the length of the arc 11 inches, is formed into a conical cap. Find the area of the conical surface and the base of the cone.

17. Find the number of cubic feet in a hexagonal room, each side of which is 20 feet and its height 30 feet, which is finished above with a roof in the form of a hexagonal pyramid 15 feet high.

18. A pyramid has a square base, the area of which is 20·25 sq. feet; each of the edges of the pyramid passing through the vertex is $30\frac{3}{4}$ feet in length. Find the volume of the pyramid.

19. The interior of a building is in the form of a cylinder of 40 feet radius and 20 feet in height. A cone surmounts it; radius of base 40 feet and height 10 feet. How many cubic feet of air will the building contain?

20. Find the area of each of the sloping surfaces of a frustum of a pyramid, perpendicular height 6 inches, and a square base, side 6 inches, the side of the upper square being 1 inch.

21. If 30 cubic inches of powder weigh 1 lb., what is the radius of the base of a cone whose altitude is 6 feet, and which contains 350 lbs. of powder?

22. The base of a cone is an ellipse; major axis 4 inches, minor axis 2 inches, height 6 inches. Find the volume of the cone.

Summary.

Volume of a Pyramid $= \frac{1}{3}$(area of base) $\times$ height.

Lateral Surface of a Right Pyramid $=$ *half the perimeter of the base multiplied by the slant height.*

Frustum of a Pyramid: lateral surface $= \frac{1}{2}$(sum of perimeters of the ends multiplied by the perpendicular distance between them).

Volume of a Cone $= \frac{1}{3}$(area of base) $\times$ height $= \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 \times h$.

Lateral Surface of a Cone $= \frac{1}{2}$(*circumference of base* $\times$ *slant height*).

Lateral Surface of Frustum of a Cone $= \frac{1}{2}$(sum of circumferences of ends $\times$ slant side) $= \pi(R+r)S$.

CHAPTER XII.

VOLUME AND SURFACE OF A SOLID RING. VOLUME AND SURFACE OF A SOLID SPHERE. VOLUME AND SURFACE OF A HOLLOW SPHERE.

Solid Ring.—If a circle, with centre C, rotate about an axis such as AB (Fig. 60), the solid described is called a *solid circular ring*, or simply a solid ring. By bending a length of round solid indiarubber, a ring such as that shown in Fig. 61 may be obtained. The length of such a piece of rubber is the distance DC from the axis multiplied by 2π.

FIG. 60.

Examples of solid rings are found in curtain rings, in anchor rings, etc. It will be obvious that any cross-section of such a ring will be a circle, also that it may be considered as a cylinder, bent round in a circular arc until the ends meet. *The mean length of the cylinder will be equal to* $2\pi CD$, or, *the circumference of a circle which passes through the centres of area of all the cross-sections.*

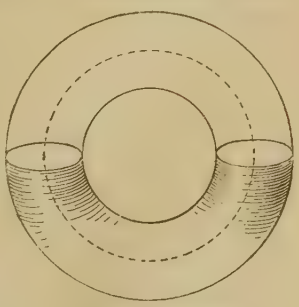
FIG. 61.—Solid ring.

Instead of considering the case of a cylinder bent to form a ring, we may imagine a bar having a rectangular cross-section to be bent in the same way to form a ring as in Fig. 62.

Area of a Ring.—*The surface area of the ring or curved surface will be equal to the circumference or perimeter of a cross-section multiplied by the mean length of the ring.*

If r denote the radius of the cylinder from which the ring may be imagined to be formed, and R the mean radius of the ring, then

Perimeter or circumference of cross-section $= 2\pi r$.

Mean length $= 2\pi R$.

$\therefore$ Area of ring $= 2\pi r \times 2\pi R$ .....(1)

$= 4\pi^2 Rr$. .....(2)

Eq. (1) will probably be easier to remember than Eq. (2).

Volume of a Ring.—*The volume of a ring is the area of a cross-section multiplied by the mean length.*

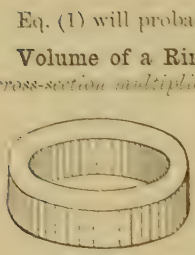

Fig. 62.

Area of cross-section $= \pi r^2$.

Mean length $= 2\pi R$.

$\therefore$ Volume $= \pi r^2 \times 2\pi R$

$= 2\pi^2 Rr^2$. .....(3)

In a similar manner the volume may be obtained when the cross-section is a rectangle (Fig. 62), or (p. 87) by considering the ring to form a short hollow cylinder.

Ex. 1. The cross-section of a solid wrought-iron ring, such as an anchor ring, is a circle of 5 inches radius, the inner radius of the ring is 3 ft.; find (*a*) the area of the curved surface, (*b*) the volume of the ring, (*c*) its weight.

(*a*) Here $r = 5$; $R = 36 + 5 = 41$.

Area of curved surface $= 4\pi^2 \times 41 \times 5$ sq. in.

$= \dfrac{4\pi^2 \times 20 \times 41}{144}$ sq. ft. $= 56{\cdot}2$ sq. ft.

(*b*) *Volume.*—Area of cross-section $= \pi \times 5^2$.

Mean length $= 2\pi \times 41$.

$\therefore$ volume $= \dfrac{2\pi^2 \times 5^2 \times 41}{1728}$ cub. ft. $= 11{\cdot}71$ cub. ft.

(*c*) Weight $= 11{\cdot}71 \times 480$ lbs. $= 5620{\cdot}8$ lbs.

Ex. 2. The cross-section of the rim of a cast-iron fly-wheel is a square of 5 inches side. If the inner diameter of the ring is 5 ft., find (*a*) the area, (*b*) the volume, (*c*) the weight of the rim.

As the inner diameter is 60 inches, the outer diameter will be 70

$\therefore$ Mean diameter $= \frac{1}{2}(60 + 70) = 65$ inches.

The rim may be considered as a square prism, side of base 5 inches, length $\pi \times 65$.

(*a*) Perimeter of square $= 4 \times 5 = 20$ inches.

$\therefore$ Total surface of area $= 20 \times \pi \times 65$ sq. in.
$= 1300\pi$ sq. in.

(*b*) Volume $=$ (area of base) $\times$ (length) $= 5^2 \times \pi \times 65 = 1625\pi$ cub. in.

(*c*) Weight $= 1625\pi \times \cdot 26$ lb.

EXERCISES. XV.

1. The section of the rim of a fly-wheel is a rectangle 6 inches wide and 4 inches deep, the inner radius of the rim is 3 ft. 6 in.; find the volume and weight of the rim, the material being cast iron.

2. In a cast-iron wheel the inner diameter of the rim is 2 feet and the cross-section of the rim is a circle of 6 inches radius, find the weight of the rim.

3. The inner diameter of a wrought-iron anchor ring is 12 inches, the cross-section is a circle 4 inches diameter; find the surface, volume, and weight of the ring.

4. The cross-section of the rim of a cast-iron fly-wheel is a rectangle 8 inches by 10 inches. If the mean diameter is 10 feet, find the weight of the rim.

5. The volume of a solid ring is 741·125 cubic inches, and the inner diameter 21 inches; find the diameter of the cross-section.

6. The outer diameter of a solid ring is 12·6 inches; if the volume is 54·2 cubic inches, find the inner diameter of the ring.

7. Find the volume of a cylindrical ring whose thickness is 27 inches and inner diameter 96 inches.

The Sphere.—A semicircle of radius r if made to rotate about its diameter as an axis, will trace out a sphere.

Any line such as AB or CD (Fig. 63) passing through the centre and terminated both ways by the surface, is a **diameter,** and any line such as OA or OC passing from the centre to the circumference is a **radius.**

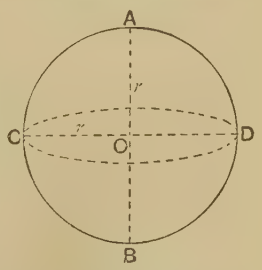

FIG. 63.—Sphere.

By cutting an orange or a ball of soap it is easy to verify that *any section of a sphere by a plane is a circle.* The section by any plane which passes through the centre of the sphere is called a **great circle.**

Surface and Volume of a Sphere.—The following formulae for the surface and volume of a sphere of radius r should be carefully remembered :

$$\text{Surface of a sphere} = 4\pi r^2. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (1)$$

$$\text{Volume of a sphere} = \tfrac{4}{3}\pi r^3. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (2)$$

The formula for the area of the curved surface may be easily remembered as follows :

The area of a great circle CD (Fig. 63) is πr^2, where r is the radius of the sphere.

The area of the curved surface DAC or hemisphere is twice that of the plane surface, and is therefore $2\pi r^2$.

Hence, the area of the surface of the sphere is $2 \times 2\pi r^2 = 4\pi r^2$.

To obtain the volume it is only necessary to multiply this by $\frac{1}{3}r$.

The area of the surface of a sphere is equal to that of the circumscribing cylinder.

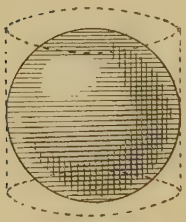

FIG. 64.—Sphere and its circumscribing cylinder.

Thus, in Fig. 64, the circumscribing cylinder, or the cylinder which just encloses a sphere of radius r is shown. The curved surface of the cylinder will be the circumference of the base $2\pi r$ multiplied by the height $2r$;

$$\therefore \text{ curved surface of cylinder} = 2\pi r \times 2r = 4\pi r^2.$$

The volume of the sphere is two-thirds that of the circumscribing cylinder.

Thus, $\quad$ area of base of cylinder $= \pi r^2$,

and $\quad$ height of cylinder $= 2r$;

$$\therefore \text{ volume of cylinder} = 2\pi r^3 ;$$

two-thirds of $2\pi r^3$ is $\frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$, and this is equal to the volume of the sphere.

The rule for determining the volume of a sphere may be deduced by assuming the sphere to be divided into a large number of pyramids by means of planes passing through the centre of the sphere. The bases of the pyramids, if small enough, may be considered to be plane surfaces. The height of each pyramid is equal to the radius of the sphere. The

sum of the bases of all the pyramids is equal to the area of the surface of the sphere, and the total volumes of the pyramids are equal to the volume of the sphere. But the volume of a pyramid is one-third the area of the base multiplied by the height; therefore the volume of the sphere considered as made up of pyramids is equal to the surface of the sphere multiplied by one-third the radius. The surface of a sphere has already been shown to be four times the area of the hemispherical section, that is $4\pi r^2$. It will therefore be seen that *the volume of the sphere may be found by multiplying four times the area of a great circle of the sphere by the radius, and taking one-third the product.*

The formulae for the surface and volume of a sphere assumes a much more convenient form when expressed in terms of the diameter of the sphere.

Let d denote the diameter, then $r=\frac{d}{2}$.

$$\textit{Surface of a sphere} = 4\pi\left(\frac{d}{2}\right)^2 = \pi d^2.$$

$$\textit{Volume of a sphere} = \frac{4}{3}\pi\left(\frac{d}{2}\right)^3 = \frac{\pi}{6}d^3$$

$$= \cdot 5236 d^3. \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (3)$$

From Eq. (3) (as ·5 is one-half), the *approximate* method of quickly obtaining the volume of a sphere is readily obtained, *i.e.* To find *the volume of a sphere take half the volume of the cube on the diameter and add 5 per cent. to it.*

Ex. 1. Find the surface, volume, and weight of a cast-iron ball; radius 6·25 in.

$$\textit{Surface} = \pi \times 12\cdot 5^2 \text{ sq. in.}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \log 12\cdot 5 &= 2\cdot 1938 \\ \log \pi &= \cdot 4972 \\ & 2\cdot 6910 \end{aligned} \qquad \begin{aligned} &\text{antilog } 6910 = 4909 \\ &\therefore \text{ Surface} = 490\cdot 9 \text{ sq. in.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\textit{Volume} = \cdot 5236 d^3 \text{ cub. in.}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 3 \log 12\cdot 5 &= 3\cdot 2907 \\ \log \cdot 5236 &= \bar{1}\cdot 7190 \\ & 3\cdot 0097 \end{aligned} \qquad \begin{aligned} &\text{antilog } \cdot 0097 = 1023. \\ &\therefore \text{ Volume} = 1023 \text{ cub. in.} \end{aligned}$$

Weight of ball = (volume) × (weight of unit volume)
= 1023 × ·26 lbs. = 266 lbs.

Hollow Sphere. If the external and internal diameters of a hollow sphere be denoted by r_2 and r_1 respectively, then the volume of the material forming the sphere would be

$$\tfrac{4}{3}\pi r_2^3 - \tfrac{4}{3}\pi r_1^3, \quad \text{or} \quad \tfrac{4}{3}\pi(r_1^3 - r_2^3).$$

This may be replaced by its equivalent

$$\cdot 5236(d_1^3 - d_2^3).$$

Ex. 1. Find the weight of a cast-iron ball, external diameter 9 inches, internal diameter 4 inches.

$$\text{Volume} = \cdot 5236(9^3 - 4^3) = \cdot 5236(729 - 64) = \cdot 5236 \times 665.$$

$$\text{Weight of ball} = \cdot 5236 \times 665 \times \cdot 26 = 90\cdot 53 \text{ lbs.}$$

EXERCISES. XVI.

1. Find the surface and weight of a cast-iron ball 7 inches diameter.

2. A hemispherical basin (Fig. 65) holds 1 gallon of water; find its internal diameter.

FIG. 65.

3. If 30 cubic inches of powder weigh 1 lb., show that it will require nearly 9 lbs. to fill a shell whose internal diameter is 8 inches. What must be the diameter to contain (i) 10 lbs., (ii) 37·699 lbs. of powder?

4. A spherical cast-iron ball 15 inches diameter, is melted down and cast into a conical mould, the base of which is 20 inches diameter; find the height of the cone.

5. A sphere has a radius of $25\frac{1}{2}$ feet; find its surface, and determine the radius of a sphere whose surface is $\frac{1}{4}$ of that of the former.

6. Find the diameter of a hemispherical cup which holds half a pint.

7. How long will it take to fill a hemispherical tank of 10 feet diameter by a pipe supplying 6 gallons per minute?

8. What is the volume of a sphere when its surface is equal to that of a circle 4 feet in diameter?

9. Determine (i) the radius of a sphere whose volume is 1 cubic foot, (ii) of a sphere whose surface is 1 square foot.

10. A sphere, whose diameter is 1 foot, is cut out of a cubic foot of lead, and the remainder is melted down into the form of another sphere. Find the diameter of the second sphere.

11. Determine the number of yards of material, 3·239 feet wide, necessary to make a spherical balloon containing 1000 cubic feet of gas.

12. What is the weight of a hollow sphere of cast-iron, inside diameter $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet, and thickness 2 inches?

13. Find the weight of a ball composed of a cast-iron sphere 8 inches in diameter, coated with a layer of lead 7 inches thick.

14. Find the weight of a metal shell, the exterior and interior diameters being 10 inches and 8 inches respectively; specific gravity of the metal 7·21.

15. The weights of two spheres, which are solid and made of the same material, are 512 lbs. and 729 lbs., respectively. If the radius of the first sphere is 16 inches, what will it cost to gild the surface of the second sphere at $1\frac{3}{4}$d. per square inch.

16. If 30 cubic inches of powder weigh 1 lb., find the internal diameter of a spherical shell that is just filled by 37·699 lbs. of powder.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES. XVII.

1. A wrought-iron hollow pontoon, thickness $\frac{1}{8}$th inch, has a cylindrical body 20 feet long and hemispherical ends. If the outside diameter is 3 ft. 4 in., find its weight.

2. The area of the sector of a circle is 2240·567 square feet and the radius 33·5 feet, find the length of the arc.

3. A wrought-iron boiler is made in the form of a cylinder 1 foot radius. The ends of the boiler are hemispherical, the length of the cylindrical part of the boiler is 4 feet; find the weight of water the boiler can hold.

4. Find the surface and volume of a regular pyramid on a square base, side of base 6 inches, altitude 8 inches.

5. An area of 200 square yards has to be covered by a conical tent having a height of $7\frac{1}{2}$ feet; find the amount of canvas required.

6. Find the radius of a cylindrical vessel 11 inches in height, which will contain as much water as two cylindrical vessels, radius of the first 6 inches, height 1 foot; radius of the second 8 inches, height $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet.

7. A cylindrical boiler with plane ends is internally 15 feet long and 4 feet diameter, and is traversed lengthwise by 50 tubes, each 3 inches external diameter; determine the volume of water the boiler will contain.

8. A leaden sphere 1 inch diameter is beaten out into a circular sheet of uniform thickness of $\frac{1}{100}$ inch. Find the radius of the sheet.

9. Find the weight of a hollow cast-iron sphere internal diameter 2 inches, thickness one-fifth of an inch.

10. Prove that the area of a triangle is half the product of the base and height, and that the volume of a right-circular cone is one-third the product of the area of the base, and the height.

11. The radius of a sphere is equal to the radius of the base of a cone: find the height of the cone when its volume is equal to that of the sphere.

12. The slant side of a cone is 25 feet, and the area of its curved surface is 550 square feet; find its volume.

13. If the surface of a cube be 491·306 square inches, what is the length of its edge?

14. A cistern is 9 ft. 4 in. long, and 7 ft. 6 in. wide, and contains 6 tons 5 cwts. of water; find the depth of the water in the cistern.

15. If a reservoir of water be 6 ft. 4 in. wide and 25 ft. 4 in long, how many tons of water must be drawn off in order that the surface may sink 7 ft. 6 in?

16. The base of a cone is an ellipse, major axis 8 inches, minor axis 6 inches, the height of the cone is 15 inches; find the volume.

17. Find the number of gallons of water which pass in ten seconds under a bridge, the stream being 10 ft. 11 in. deep, 17 ft. 8 in wide, and its velocity 8 miles per hour.

18. A plate of metal is 106·58 inches long, 14·6 inches wide, and 2 inches thick. Supposing it to be melted and cast into an exact cube, what would be the edge of the cube?

19. What weight of lead will be required to cover a roof 48 feet long and 32 feet wide with a sheet of lead $\frac{1}{12}$ inch thick?

20. The length of a field of 50 acres is to its breadth as 4 : 3; find the length and breadth.

21. In a schoolroom 77 feet long and 32 feet wide there is a raised platform with straight sides and back and a semicircular front; the length of each straight portion of the platform is 10 feet. Find the area of the floor not occupied by the platform.

22. If a cubical cistern open at the top costs 15 guineas to line with lead at 1s. 9d. per square foot, how many cubic feet will it contain?

23. Two thin vessels, without lids, each contain a cubic foot. The one is a rectangular parallelopiped on a square base, whose height is half its length; the other a right-circular cylinder whose height is equal to the radius of its base. Compare the amounts of material which it would require to make them, the thickness being the same for each.

24. Water is flowing at the rate of 10 miles an hour, through a pipe 15 inches in diameter, into a rectangular reservoir 187 yards long and 84 yards wide; calculate the time in which the surface will be raised 1 inch.

25. A gravel walk 6 feet wide runs round a grass plot 60 feet long and 40 feet wide. If gravel is 3s. per cubic yard, find the cost of a coat of gravel on the path 3 inches deep.

26. Find the radius of a spherical balloon which contains 17974·21 cubic feet.

27. A solid metal sphere 6 inches diameter is formed into a tube 1 inch internal diameter and 4 feet long; find the thickness of the tube.

28. Find the lateral surface of the frustum of a cone, the slant height of the frustum being 25 feet and the diameters of the two ends 5 feet and 27 feet respectively.

29. Water is flowing at the rate of 10 miles an hour through a pipe 16 inches diameter into a rectangular reservoir 197 yards long and 87 yards wide; calculate the time in which the surface will be raised 3 inches.

30. A rectangular reservoir whose length and breadth are 135 feet and 67 feet respectively is supplied by a cylindrical pipe, diameter $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches, through which the water runs at the rate of 9 miles per hour; find how much the surface will be raised in 11 hours and also what number of gallons will be poured in during that time.

31. If a 14-lb. shot be of 2·34 inches radius find the weight of a square plate of the same material, each side of square being 3 ft. 5 in., and its thickness $1\frac{1}{8}$ inch.

32. Find the cost of building a wall 100 yards long, 6 feet high, and 18 inches thick, at £16 per rod. (A rod of brickwork is $16\frac{1}{2}$ feet square and 14 inches thick.)

33. Find the weight of an open slate cistern 4 feet deep, 6 ft. 4 in. long, and 2 ft. 9 in. wide, the mean thickness of the slate being 1 inch and specific gravity of slate 2·8.

Summary.

Surface of a solid ring.—The area of the curved surface of a solid ring is $4\pi^2Rr$, where r is radius of cross-section, and R is mean radius of ring.

Volume of a solid ring.—The volume is the area of cross-section multiplied by mean length of ring $=2\pi^2r^2R$.

Surface of a sphere is four times the area of a great circle $=4\pi r^2$, where r denotes the radius of the sphere.

Volume of a sphere.—Volume of a sphere is $\frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$, where r is the radius.

Circumscribing cylinder.—The area of the surface of a sphere is equal to the area of the circumscribing cylinder; the volume of the sphere is two-thirds that of the circumscribing cylinder.

Hollow sphere.—Volume of a hollow sphere is $\frac{4}{3}\pi(r_2^3-r_1^3)$, where r_2 and r_1 denote the external and internal radii respectively.

SECTION III.—ALGEBRA.

CHAPTER XIII.

FACTORS. INDICES.

THE elements of Algebra have been already explained in Part I. of this work. In addition to what is there presented, some knowledge of factors must be obtained before the student can hope to deal successfully with algebraic expressions and their simplification.

Factors.—When an algebraic expression is the product of two or more quantities, each of these quantities is called a **factor** of it.

Thus, if $x+5$ be multiplied by $x+6$, the product is

$$x^2+11x+30,$$

and the two quantities $x+5$ and $x+6$ are said to be the factors of

$$x^2+11x+30.$$

The determination of the factors of a given expression, or, as it is called, the **resolution** of the expression into its factors, may be regarded as the inverse process of multiplication.

The following results, easily obtained by multiplication, occur so frequently and are of such great importance that they should be carefully remembered :

$$(a+b)(a+b) \text{ or } (a+b)^2=a^2+2ab+b^2 \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (1)$$

$$(a-b)^2=a^2-2ab+b^2 \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (2)$$

The results are true when any other letters are used instead of a and b. We can write with equal correctness

$$(x+y)^2=x^2+2xy+y^2.$$

Or, *The square of the sum of two quantities is equal to the sum of the squares of the quantities increased by twice their product.*

Similarly, *The square of the difference of two quantities is equal to the sum of the squares of the quantities diminished by twice their product.*

By multiplying $(x+y)(x-y)$ we obtain x^2-y^2. Conversely given x^2-y^2 we can at once write down the factors as $x+y$ and $x-y$. The first of these relations may be expressed as: *The product of the sum and the difference of two numbers is equal to the difference of their squares.*

Ex. 1. $40^2-39^2=(40+39)(40-39)=79\times 1=79.$

Ex. 2. $1000^2-998^2=(1000+998)(1000-998)=1998\times 2=3996.$

Ex. 3. To obtain the factors of x^4-y^4.

First $$(x^4-y^4)=(x^2+y^2)(x^2-y^2).$$

Also as $$x^2-y^2=(x+y)(x-y),$$

we can write $$x^4-y^4=(x^2+y^2)(x+y)(x-y).$$

Ex. 4. Multiplying a^2-ab+b^2 by $a+b$, the product is found to be

$$a^3+b^3.$$

$$\therefore\ a^3+b^3=(a+b)(a^2-ab+b^2).$$

Similarly $$a^3-b^3=(a-b)(a^2+ab+b^2).$$

The quantities $(a+b)(a^2-ab+b^2)$ are the factors of a^3+b^3, and $(a-b)(a^2+ab+b^2)$ are the factors of a^3-b^3.

Generally a^n+b^n is divisible by $a+b$ when n is an odd number, 1, 3, 5, etc. Thus, in Ex. 4, n is 3.

Also a^n-b^n is divisible by $a-b$ when n as before is an odd number. The case of $n=3$ is shown, and by actual division, assuming n to be any odd number, the rule can be further verified.

When n is an even number, 2, 4, etc., it will be found that a^n-b^n is divisible by both $(a+b)$ and $(a-b)$.

Ex. 5. Let $n=6$; $\therefore\ a^n-b^n$ becomes a^6-b^6.

We know that $a^6-b^6=(a^3+b^3)(a^3-b^3)$, and in Ex. 4 the factors of (a^3+b^3) and (a^3-b^3) have been obtained.

Hence the factors of a^6-b^6 are

$$(a+b)(a^2-ab+b^2)(a-b)(a^2+ab+b^2).$$

Thus a^6-b^6 is divisible by both $a+b$ and $a-b$.

When the preceding simple examples are clearly made out it is advisable to consider the more general expression $a^n + b^n$, and to find that :

$a^n + b^n$ is divisible by $a+b$ when n is odd.
$a^n - b^n$ „ „ $a-b$ „ „
$a^n - b^n$ „ „ both $a+b$ and $a-b$ when n is even.

The cases where $n = 2, 3, 4, 6$ have already been taken. Other values of n should be used and more complete verifications be obtained of the rules given.

By multiplying $x+2$ by $x+3$ we obtain x^2+5x+6 ;

$$\therefore \ (x+2)(x+3) = x^2+5x+6.$$

Hence given the expression x^2+5x+6 to find the quantities $x+2$, and $x+3$, or the factors of the given expression, we find that

The first term is the product of x and x, or x^2.
„ last „ „ „ 2 and 3, or 6.
„ middle „ „ „ the first term, and the sum of 2 and 3, or $5x$.

Proceeding in this manner the factors of a given expression are readily obtained.

Ex. 6. Resolve into factors $x^2+8x+12$.

Here the two numbers required must have a sum of 8 and a product equal to 12. Of such pairs of numbers, the sum of which is 8, are 4 and 4, 7 and 1, and 6 and 2, but only the last pair have a product 12. Hence the factors required are

$$(x+2)(x+6).$$

Or, we could write the given expression

$$x^2+8x+12 \text{ as } x^2+2x+6x+12.$$

Taking out the quantity common to two terms we obtain

$$x(x+2)+6(x+2).$$

This shows that $x+2$ is common to both terms, hence we may write

$$x^2+8x+12 = (x+2)(x+6).$$

Ex. 7. In a similar manner,

$$x^2-9x+20 = x^2-5x-4x+20$$
$$= x(x-5)-4(x-5) = (x-4)(x-5).$$

Ex. 8. $x^2+11x+30 = x^2+5x+6x+30 = (x+5)(x+6)$.

Factors obtained by Substitution.—The factors in the preceding and in other examples may also be found by substituting for x some quantity which will reduce the given expression to zero. Such a quantity is a factor. Thus in $x^2-9x+20$ the last term suggests that two of the following, 4 and 5, 10 and 2, or 20 and 1, are the factors, but the middle term denoting the sum of the numbers gives -4 and -5. To ascertain if 4 and 5 are the factors, put $x=4$;

$$\therefore\ 16-36+20=0.$$

Hence $x=4$, or $x-4=0$ is a factor.

Similarly putting $x=5$ we obtain $25-45+20=0$;

$$\therefore\ x-5 \text{ is a factor.}$$

Hence $$x^2-9x+20=(x-4)(x-5).$$

Ex. 9. $x^2+6x-55$.

Put $x=-11$; this reduces the given expression to zero;

$$\therefore\ x+11 \text{ is a factor.}$$

Next put $x=+5$, and it is found to be a factor;

$$\therefore\ x^2+6x-55=(x+11)(x-5).$$

The preceding examples involving x^2 and x are known as quadratic equations, the factors are called in each case the roots of the equation. Thus in Ex. 9 the two values, $x=-11$, $x=5$ are the roots of the given **quadratic equation**; in a similar manner the two roots of the quadratic

$$x^2-9x+20 \text{ are } x=4,\ x=5.$$

EXERCISES. XVIII.

What are the factors of the following expressions:

1. $x^2-16x-57$.

2. $10x^2+79x-8$.

3. $x^2-12x-85$.

4. $11x^2+75x-14$.

5. $10x^2+x-2$.

6. $x^2+4x-4y^2+4$.

7. $a^3-3a^2b+3ab^2-b^3+c^3$.

8. Add to a^2-2ab a quantity of one term so that it is exactly divisible by $a-b$.

Find the factors of

9. (i) $x^2-7x-44$; (ii) $x^2-11x-102$.

10. $14x^2-25xy+6y^2$.

11. $x^2-5x-14$.

Find the factors of

12. $x^2y - 15xy^2 + 36y^3$. **13.** $(a+3b+2c)^2 - 9(2a+b-c)^2$.

14. (i) $6x^2 + 5xy - 6y^2$; (ii) $x^3 - 13x^2y + 42xy^2$;
(iii) $(a+2b+3c)^2 - 4(a+b-c)^2$; (iv) $81x^4 - 625y^4$.

15. $21x^2 - 13xy - 20y^2$. **16.** $(x-2y)^3 + y^3$.

Deduce without division the quotient of

17. $x^8 + 16x^4y^4 + 256y^8$ by $x^2 - 2xy + 4y^2$. **18.** $11x^2 + 75x - 14$.

Indices.—The number which expresses the power of a quantity is called the **index.** Thus in a^5, a^7, a^9 the numbers 5, 7, and 9 are called the **indices** of a, and are read "a to the power five," "a to the power seven," etc.

Since $a^3 \times a^2 = (a \times a \times a)(a \times a) = a^{3+2} = a^5$, we may say that in the case of positive whole numbers, *to multiply together different powers of the same quantity, it is only necessary to add the index of one to that of the other. When one power is divided by another, the index of the divisor is subtracted from the index of the dividend.*

This may be written in a more general manner as follows:

$$a^m = (a \times a \times a \ldots \text{ to } m \text{ factors}),$$

when m is a positive integer. Similarly,

$$a^n = (a \times a \times a \ldots \text{ to } n \text{ factors});$$

$$\therefore\ a^m \times a^n = (a \times a \times a \ldots \text{ to } m \text{ factors})(a \times a \times a \ldots \text{ to } n \text{ factors})$$
$$= (a \times a \times a \ldots \text{ to } m+n \text{ factors})$$
$$= a^{m+n}.$$

Ex. 1. $$(a^2)^3 = (a \times a)^3$$
$$= (a \times a)(a \times a)(a \times a) = a^6,$$

or in words, the cube of a^2 is equal to a^6.

This most important rule has been shown to be true when $m = 3$ and $n = 2$. Other values of m and n should be assumed, and a further verification obtained.

Also $$\frac{a^5}{a^3} = \frac{a \times a \times a \times a \times a}{a \times a \times a} = a^{5-3} = a^2.$$

Similarly $$\frac{a^m}{a^n} = \frac{a \times a \times a \text{ to } m \text{ factors}}{a \times a \times a \text{ to } n \text{ factors}} = a^{m-n}.$$

It is found convenient to use both fractional and negative indices.

Thus $\sqrt{a}$ is written as $a^{\frac{1}{2}}$,

$\sqrt[3]{a}$ is written as $a^{\frac{1}{3}}$.

Also $\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{a}}=a^{-\frac{1}{2}}$,

and $\dfrac{1}{\sqrt[3]{a}}=a^{-\frac{1}{3}}$.

The meaning attached to fractional and negative indices is such that the previous rule holds for them also. When one fractional power of a quantity is multiplied by another fractional power the indices are added, and when one fractional power is divided by another the indices are subtracted.

$$a^{\frac{1}{2}}\times a^{\frac{1}{2}}=a^{\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{2}}=a^1=a$$

$$a^{\frac{1}{3}}\times a^{\frac{1}{3}}=a^{\frac{2}{3}},\quad a^{\frac{1}{3}}\times a^{\frac{1}{3}}\times a^{\frac{1}{3}}=a^{\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{3}}=a^1=a.$$

Thus, the meaning to attach to $a^{\frac{1}{2}}$ is the square root of a; to $a^{\frac{2}{3}}$ is the cube root of a squared, and to $a^{\frac{1}{3}}$ the cube root of a.

Again $$\frac{a^{\frac{1}{3}}}{a^{\frac{1}{2}}}=a^{\frac{1}{3}}\times a^{-\frac{1}{2}}=a^{\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{2}}=a^{-\frac{1}{6}}.$$

Also $$\frac{a^{\frac{1}{3}}}{a^{\frac{1}{3}}}=a^{\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{3}}=a^0=1.$$

Since $a^m\times a^n=a^{m+n}$ is true for all values of m and n. If n be 0, then

$$a^m\times a^0=a^{m+0}=a^m;$$

$$\therefore\ a^0=\frac{a^m}{a^m}=1.$$

The general form is $(a^n)^m=a^{mn}$.

Hence $$a^{\frac{m}{n}}=\sqrt[n]{a^m},$$

which is read as the nth root of a to the power m.

Ex. 1. Explain why the product is a^{12} when a^5 is multiplied by a^7, and why the quotient is a^5 when a^8 is divided by a^3.

a^5 is a short way of writing $a\times a\times a\times a\times a$, and a similar meaning is attached to a^7; $\therefore\ a^5\times a^7=a^{7+5}=a^{12}$.

Also $$\frac{a^8}{a^3}=\frac{a\times a\times\ldots\text{ to 8 factors}}{a\times a\times a};$$

$$\therefore\ \frac{a^8}{a^3}=a^{8-3}=a^5.$$

Ex. 2. Simplify $\left(\frac{bc}{a}\right)^{m+n}\left(\frac{a}{c}\right)^{m}\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{n}$.

Also find its value when $a=7$, $b=3$, $c=2$, $m=2$, $n=1$.

$$\left(\frac{bc}{a}\right)^{m+n}\left(\frac{a}{c}\right)^{m}\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{n}=\left(\frac{bc}{a}\right)^{m}\left(\frac{bc}{a}\right)^{n}\left(\frac{a}{c}\right)^{m}\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{n}$$

$$=\frac{a^m b^m c^m a^n b^n c^n}{a^m c^m a^n b^n}=b^m c^n.$$

Numerical value $=3^2\times 2=18$.

Ex. 3. Explain why $(a^2)^3=(a^3)^2=a^6$.

$$(a^2)^3=(a\times a)(a\times a)(a\times a)=(a\times a\times a)(a\times a\times a)$$
$$=(a^3)^2=a^6.$$

Ex. 4. Simplify $(a^2b)^2\times(ab^2)^3\div(a^2b^2)^4$.

$$(a^2b)^2\times(ab^2)^3\div(a^2b^2)^4=\frac{a^4b^2\times a^3b^6}{a^8b^8}=\frac{1}{a}.$$

EXERCISES. XIX.

1. How are the squares and cubes of numbers represented in Algebra? Show that $a^3\times a^2=a^5$; and prove that $a^7\div a^5=a^2$.

2. Explain the meaning of a^2, a, a^m, a^n, a^{-n}.

3. Prove that $a^m\div a^n=a^{m-n}$ and $a^m\times a^n=a^{m+n}$; also that $(a^m)^n=a^{mn}$.

Simplify

4. $\dfrac{(a^{p-q})^{p+q}\times(a^q)^{q+r}}{(a^p)^{p-q}}$.

5. $\dfrac{(a^{p-q}\times a^{q-r})^2}{(a^2)^p\times(a^{-q})^2}$.

6. $b^{2p+q}\times b^{p+4q}\div b^{q-p}$.

7. $x^{a+3b}\times x^{a+b}\div x^{b-a}$.

8. Find the product of

$$ax^{\frac{1}{4}}+2a^{\frac{1}{2}}x^{\frac{1}{2}}+4x^{\frac{3}{4}} \text{ and } a-2a^{\frac{1}{2}}x^{\frac{1}{4}}+4x^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

9. Multiply $9a^{\frac{5}{6}}x^{\frac{1}{3}}+6a^{1\frac{5}{12}}x^{\frac{5}{6}}+4x^{\frac{4}{3}}$ by $9a-6a^{1\frac{7}{12}}x^{\frac{1}{2}}+4a^{\frac{1}{6}}x$.

Simplify

10. (i) $\sqrt{75a^5b^3}$; (ii) $\sqrt[3]{135}$; (iii) $(a^{\frac{q}{p-q}}\times a^{\frac{p}{q-p}})^{\frac{1}{p^2-q^2}}$.

11. $[a^{\frac{1}{3}}b^{\frac{1}{2}}(a^{-\frac{1}{6}}b^{-\frac{1}{4}})^{-\frac{1}{2}}]^{-\frac{4}{5}}$.

12. $\dfrac{(\frac{1}{2})^4+(\frac{1}{3})^4+(\frac{1}{6})^2}{(\frac{1}{2})^2+(\frac{1}{3})^2+\frac{1}{6}}-\frac{1}{36}$.

13. $a^9b^{10}c^{11}\div a^4b^5c^8$.

14. $x^{m-n}y^{n-p}\times x^{2n-m}y^{n+p}$.

15. $\sqrt[3]{(4a^{-1}b^2c^{\frac{1}{2}})}\times\sqrt[4]{(12a^3b^{-\frac{2}{3}}c^2)}\div\sqrt[12]{(108a^{-3}b^2c^{-4})}$.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES. XX.

1. Add together $x+y$, $3x-y-3z$, $2y-2x+z$, and multiply the result by $x-y-z$.

2. (i) Multiply x^3-2x^2+x-1 by x^3+2x^2-x-1, and (ii) divide $(x^2-5x+6)(x^2-5x-14)$ by $(x+2)(x^2-10x+21)$.

3. Determine the highest factor which will divide each of the expressions:

$$x^4-10x^2+9,\ x^4+7x^3+11x^2-7x-12, \text{ and } x^4+2x^3-16x^2-2x+15.$$

4. Simplify $\dfrac{2(x^2-1)^2}{(x^2+2)(x^2-16)}-\dfrac{(x-4)(x-1)^2+(x+4)(x+1)^2}{2x(x^2-16)}$.

5. Multiply $2x^5+4x^4+6x^3+8x^2+10x+5$ by x^2-2x+1.

6. Find an algebraic expression such that when it is divided by a^2-ab+b^2 the quotient is $a^2-2ab+b^2$ and the remainder is $2a^2b^2$.

7. Show that x^n-a^n is divisible by $x-a$; find the quotient when $n=3$.

8. Find the value of $x^2-5x^{\frac{1}{2}}+x^{-2}$ when $x=5$.

9. Find the value of $x^2-\frac{3}{4}x^{\frac{3}{2}}+x^{-1}$ when $x=3$.

10. Simplify $(a+b+c)^2-(a-b+c)^2+(a+b-c)^2-(-a+b+c)^2$.

11. (i) Divide $x^4-2ax^3-a^3x+2a^4$ by $x^2-3ax+2a^2$, and
(ii) multiply the quotient by x^2-ax+a^2.

12. If $x+y=2z$, show that $\dfrac{x}{x-z}+\dfrac{y}{y-z}=2$.

13. Obtain an expression which will divide both $4x^2+3x-10$ and $4x^3+7x^2-3x-15$ without remainder.

14. Divide $729x^6-y^6$ by $(3x-y)(9x^2+3xy+y^2)$.

15. (i) Multiply $ax^2+ax+\dfrac{1}{a}$ by $\dfrac{x^2}{a}-ax+a$;

(ii) divide

$$x^4+5ax^3-(n^2+n-7)a^2x^2-5na^3x-6a^4 \text{ by } x^2-(n-2)ax-2a^2.$$

16. Show that $(x-2)^2$ is a common factor of

$$x^7-6x^6+13x^5-12x^4+4x^3 \text{ and } x^7-5x^6+8x^5-4x^4.$$

17. From $3(a-2b)-2(2c-d)$ take $2(a-2b)-3(2c-d)$, and find the value of the difference when $a+c=b+d$ and $c=b+1$.

18. Prove that $\dfrac{(x+y)^4-(x-y)^4}{8x^2y^2}=\dfrac{x}{y}+\dfrac{y}{x}$.

19. What values of x and y will make $ax-by$ and $bx-ay=a^2+b^2$?

20. For what value of x will the two following fractions become equal:

$$\frac{2x-a}{3x-2a};\ \frac{2x+3a}{3x+2a}?$$

21. Simplify $\dfrac{[(a^m)^{\frac{1}{r}}(a^q)^{\frac{1}{n}}]^{pr}}{[\sqrt[q]{b^n}\,.\,(\sqrt[m]{b})^r]^{mq}} \div \left[\left(\dfrac{a}{b}\right)^q\right]^r$.

22. Prove that if $y-z=ax$, $z-x=by$, $x-y=cz$, then

$$abc+a+b+c=0.$$

23. Express in factors the three quantities

$$4a^2-9b^2,\quad 4a^2-12ab+9b^2,\quad 4a^2-9ab+2b^2.$$

Summary.

Factors.—When an algebraic expression consists of the product of two or more quantities, each of those quantities is called a factor of the expression.

Index.—The number placed near the top and to the right of a quantity, and which expresses the *power* of a quantity, is called the *index*.

Multiplication.—To multiply together different powers of the same quantity, it is only necessary to add the index of one to the index of the other.

Division of different powers of the same quantity is performed by subtracting the index of one from the index of the other.

a^n+b^n is divisible by $a+b$ when n is an odd number.

a^n-b^n ,, ,, $a-b$,, is odd.

a^n-b^n ,, ,, both $a+b$ and $a-b$ when n is even.

The product of the sum and difference of two numbers is equal to the difference of their squares.

CHAPTER XIV.

APPROXIMATIONS. FRACTIONS.

We have already found that

$$(a+b)^2=a^2+2ab+b^2,$$

and by multiplying again by $a+b$ we obtain

$$(a+b)^3=a^3+3a^2b+3ab^2+b^3.$$

It is seen at once that some definite arrangement of the coefficients and indices can be made so that another power, say $(a+b)^4$, can be written down: the method used, and called the *Binomial Theorem*, is very important. The rule should be applied to the operation of expanding several simple expressions, such as $(a+b)^3$. $(a+b)^4$, etc., and afterwards committed to memory.

$$(a+b)^n=a^n+\frac{na^{n-1}b}{1}+\frac{n(n-1)}{1\,.\,2}a^{n-2}b^2+\ldots.$$

Take $n=2$, then

$$a^n=a^2, \text{ and } \frac{na^{n-1}b}{1}=2ab.$$

Hence $\quad (a+b)^2=a^2+\frac{2ab}{1}+\frac{b^2\,.\,(2\,.\,1)}{1\,.\,2}=a^2+2ab+b^2.$

Take $n=3$; here $a^n=a^3$; $\frac{na^{n-1}b}{1}=3a^2b$, etc.;

$$\therefore\ (a+b)^3=a^3+\frac{3a^2b}{1}+\frac{3\,.\,2ab^2}{1\,.\,2}+\frac{3\,.\,2\,.\,1}{1\,.\,2\,.\,3}a^0b^3$$
$$=a^3+3a^2b+3ab^2+b^3.$$

As a handy check, the reader should notice, that in each term the sum of the powers of a and b are equal to n. Thus, when $n=3$, in the second term a is raised to the power 2, and b to the

power 1. Therefore sum of powers $=3$. Also, the coefficient has for denominator a series of factors $1 . 2 . 3 \ldots r$, where r has the same numerical value as the power of b in the term. Thus, in the term containing b^3, a must be raised to the power $n-3$, and the coefficient must be

$$\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{1 . 2 . 3}.$$

Writing down terms in the numerator to be afterwards cancelled by corresponding numbers in the denominator, would appear to the beginner to be a tedious and unnecessary process, but to avoid mistakes it is better to write out in full, as above, and afterwards to cancel any common factors in the numerator and denominator.

The expansion of

$$(1+a)^n \text{ is } 1+\frac{na}{1}+\frac{n(n-1)a^2}{1 . 2}+\ldots$$

when a is a very small quantity, the two first terms are for all practical purposes sufficient; thus, when a is small,

$$(1+a)^n=1+na \text{ approximately.}$$

Thus if $a=\cdot 01$ and $n=2$, then

$$(1+\cdot 01)^2=1+2\times\cdot 01=1\cdot 02.$$

Ex. 1. $(1+\cdot 05)^2=1+2\times\cdot 05=1\cdot 1$;
more accurately $(1\cdot 05)^2=1\cdot 1025$.

Ex. 2. $(1+\cdot 05)^3=1+3\times\cdot 05=1\cdot 15$.

Ex. 3. $\sqrt[3]{(1\cdot 05)}=(1+\cdot 05)^{\frac{1}{3}}=1+\frac{1}{3}\times\cdot 05=1\cdot 0167$.

Ex. 4. $\dfrac{1}{\sqrt[3]{1\cdot 05}}=(1+\cdot 05)^{-\frac{1}{3}}=1-\frac{1}{3}\times\cdot 05=1-\cdot 0167=\cdot 9833$.

Fractions.—The rules and methods adopted in dealing with fractions in Algebra are almost identical with those already considered in Arithmetic. In both cases fractions are of frequent occurrence and their consideration is of the utmost importance. Some little practice is necessary before even a simple fraction can be reduced to its lowest terms. Perhaps the best method in the simplification of fractions is, as already shown, to write out the given expressions in factors wherever possible. To do this easily the factors already referred to on page 109 should be carefully learnt by heart.

When required to add, subtract, or compare fractional expressions, it is necessary that they shall all have a common denominator, and to lessen the work it is desirable that this denominator shall be as small as possible.

Ex. 1. Add $\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3x}$.

First reduce to a common denominator $6x$; mentally multiply both numerator and denominator of the first fraction by $3x$, and obtain $\frac{3x}{6x}$; and similarly, by multiplying $\frac{1}{3x}$ by 2, get $\frac{2}{6x}$.

$$\therefore\ \frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3x}=\frac{3x+2}{6x}.$$

Ex. 2. Simplify $\left(\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3x}\right)\div\left(9x-\frac{4}{x}\right)$.

$$\frac{\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3x}}{9x-\frac{4}{x}}=\frac{\frac{3x+2}{6x}}{\frac{9x^2-4}{x}}=\frac{x(3x+2)}{6x(3x+2)(3x-2)}=\frac{1}{6(3x-2)}.$$

The factors $x(3x+2)$, which are common to both numerator and denominator, are cancelled.

Ex. 3. Simplify $\dfrac{x-a}{\frac{1}{a}-\frac{1}{b}}\times\dfrac{a-b}{1-\frac{a}{x}}$.

$$\frac{x-a}{\frac{1}{a}-\frac{1}{b}}\times\frac{a-b}{1-\frac{a}{x}}=\frac{x-a}{\frac{b-a}{ab}}\times\frac{a-b}{\frac{x-a}{x}}$$

$$=\frac{(x-a)ab}{b-a}\times\frac{(a-b)x}{x-a}=-abx.$$

The terms common to numerator and denominator are cancelled; the term $b-a$ is for this purpose written in the form $-(a-b)$.

When the denominators of two or more fractions can be written in the form of factors, the reduction of the fractions to their simplest form can be readily effected. But the process of factorisation cannot in all cases be easily carried out, and in such cases we may proceed to find the *Highest Common Factor* (H.C.F.). The process is analogous to that of finding the G.C.M. in arithmetic. The H.C.F. of two or more given expressions may be defined as *the expression of highest dimensions which can be divided into each of the given expressions without a remainder.*

Ex. 4. Simplify the fraction $\dfrac{x^4+x^3+2x-4}{x^3+3x^2-4}$.

To find the H.C.F. we proceed as follows:

$$\begin{array}{l}
x^3+3x^2-4\,\big)\,x^4+\ x^3+2x\ -4\,\big(\,x-2 \\
\qquad\qquad\quad x^4+3x^3-4x \\
\hline
\qquad\qquad\quad -2x^3\qquad\quad +6x-\ 4 \\
\qquad\qquad\quad -2x^3-6x^2\qquad\quad +\ 8 \\
\hline
\qquad\qquad\qquad\quad 6x^2+6x-12 \\
\qquad\qquad\qquad =6\,(x^2+x-2)\,; \\
x^2+x-2\,\big)\,x^3+3x^2-4\,\big(\,x+2 \\
\qquad\qquad\quad x^3+\ x^2-2x \\
\hline
\qquad\qquad\qquad 2x^2+2x-4 \\
\qquad\qquad\qquad 2x^2+2x-4 \\
\hline\hline
\end{array}$$

Therefore the H.C.F. $=x^2+x-2$.

Hence $\dfrac{x^4+x^3+2x-4}{x^3+3x^2-4}=\dfrac{(x^2+x-2)(x^2+2)}{(x^2+x-2)(x+2)}=\dfrac{x^2+2}{x+2}$.

Lowest Common Multiple.—When required to add, subtract, or compare two fractions, it is often necessary to obtain the *Lowest Common Multiple* (L.C.M.) of the denominators, i.e., *the expression of lowest dimensions into which each of the given expressions can be divided without a remainder.*

To find the L.C.M. we may find the H.C.F. of two given expressions, *divide one expression by it and multiply the quotient by the other.* Thus the H.C.F. of the two expressions

$$x^3-3x^2-15x+25 \text{ and } x^3+7x^2+5x-25$$

is

$$x^2+2x-5\,;$$

dividing the first expression by this H.C.F. the quotient is $x-5$.

Hence the L.C.M. is

$$(x-5)(x^3+7x^2+5x-25) \text{ or } (x-5)(x+5)(x^2+2x-5).$$

Ex. 5. Simplify the following:

$$\frac{1}{x^3-3x^2-15x+25}-\frac{1}{x^3+7x^2+5x-25}.$$

The common denominator will be the L.C.M. of the two denominators, and the fractions become

$$\frac{x+5}{(x^2+2x-5)(x-5)(x+5)}-\frac{x-5}{(x^2+2x-5)(x-5)(x+5)}$$

$$=\frac{10}{(x-5)(x+5)(x^2+2x-5)}.$$

Ex. 6. Simplify $\dfrac{x-2y}{x+2y}+\dfrac{x+2y}{x-2y}+\dfrac{8xy}{x^2-4y^2}$.

As, $$x^2-4y^2=(x+2y)(x-2y),$$
the common denominator is x^2-4y^2.

Hence we multiply the numerator of the first fraction by $x-2y$, the numerator of the second by $x+2y$, and to the sum add the numerator of the third fraction; thus

$$\frac{(x-2y)^2+(x+2y)^2+8xy}{x^2-4y^2}=\frac{2x^2+8xy+8y^2}{x^2-4y^2}=\frac{2(x+2y)(x+2y)}{(x+2y)(x-2y)}$$
$$=\frac{2(x+2y)}{x-2y}.$$

EXERCISES. XXI.

Simplify the following expressions:

1. $\dfrac{x^2-14x+13}{x^2-8x-65}$.

2. $\dfrac{x^2+2x-15}{x^2+8x-33}\div\dfrac{x^2+9x+20}{x^2+7x-44}$.

3. $\dfrac{x-2a}{x+a}+\dfrac{2(a^2-4ax)}{a^2-x^2}-\dfrac{3a}{x-a}$.

4. $\dfrac{x^2-7xy+12y^2}{x^2+5xy+6y^2}\div\dfrac{x^2-5xy+4y^2}{x^2+xy-2y^2}$.

5. $\dfrac{x-a}{x+a}+\dfrac{a^2+3ax}{a^2-x^2}+\dfrac{x+a}{x-a}$.

6. $\dfrac{x^2-16x-17}{x^2-22x+85}$.

7. $\dfrac{1}{x-2}+\dfrac{1}{x^2-3x+2}-\dfrac{2}{x^2-4x+3}$.

8. $\dfrac{a-3b}{a+2b}-\dfrac{a+3b}{a-2b}-\dfrac{5ab}{a^2+4b^2}$.

9. $\dfrac{x^6+y^6}{x^6-y^6}\times\dfrac{x-y}{x+y}\div\dfrac{x^4-x^2y^2+y^4}{x^4+x^2y^2+y^4}$.

10. $\dfrac{x^2-7xy+12y^2}{4x^2-11xy-3y^2}-\dfrac{2x^2+7xy-4y^2}{8x^2-6xy+y^2}$.

11. $\dfrac{x^3-6x^2+11x-6}{x^3-9x^2+26x-24}$.

12. $\left(x-\dfrac{x^3-2x^2y}{x^2-y^2}\right)\left(y+\dfrac{xy-y^2}{x+3y}\right)\div\dfrac{2x-y}{x-y}$.

13. $\dfrac{\dfrac{x^2}{y^2}+\dfrac{x}{y}+1}{\dfrac{x^2}{y^2}-\dfrac{x}{y}+1}\times\dfrac{\dfrac{x^3}{y}+y^2}{x^2-\dfrac{y^3}{x}}\times\dfrac{x^2-xy}{y^2+xy}$.

14. $\dfrac{f}{g-\dfrac{g^2}{f}}+\dfrac{g}{f-\dfrac{f^2}{g}}$.

15. Find the sum of
$$\frac{1}{3x^2-14xy+15y^2}\text{ and }\frac{2}{3x^2-2xy-5y^2}.$$

Simplify

16. $\dfrac{9}{x^2-x-20}-\dfrac{7}{x^2+x-12}-\dfrac{2}{x^2-8x+15}$.

17. $\dfrac{1}{x^2-4x+3}-\dfrac{4}{x^2+2x-15}+\dfrac{3}{x^2+4x-5}$.

18. $\dfrac{\dfrac{1}{x}+\dfrac{1}{y-z}}{\dfrac{1}{x}-\dfrac{1}{y-z}}\left\{1-\dfrac{y^2+z^2-x^2}{2yz}\right\}$.

19. $\dfrac{x^3}{(x-y)(x-z)}+\dfrac{y^3}{(y-z)(y-x)}+\dfrac{z^3}{(z-x)(z-y)}$.

20. $\dfrac{a^3-y^3}{a^4-y^4}-\dfrac{a-y}{a^2-y^2}-\dfrac{1}{2}\left\{\dfrac{a+y}{a^2+y^2}-\dfrac{1}{a+y}\right\}$.

21. $\dfrac{2(x^2-1)^2}{(x^2+2)(x^2-16)}-\dfrac{(x-4)(x-1)^2+(x+4)(x+1)^2}{2x(x^2-16)}$.

22. $\dfrac{2b}{a+b}-\dfrac{3a}{a-b}+\dfrac{a^2+b^2}{a^2-b^2}$.

23. $\left(\dfrac{x^2+y^2}{x^2-xy}\right)\left(\dfrac{xy-y^2}{x^4-y^4}\right)\dfrac{x}{y}$.

24. $\left(\dfrac{x}{x-a}-\dfrac{a}{x+a}\right)\div\dfrac{x^2+a^2}{x^2-ax}$.

25. $\dfrac{1}{x(x-1)(x+1)(x-2)}+\dfrac{1}{x(x-1)(x+1)(x+2)}$.

26. $\left(x-\dfrac{xy-y^2}{x+y}\right)\left(x-\dfrac{xy^2-y^3}{x^2+y^2}\right)\div\left(1-\dfrac{xy-y^2}{x^2}\right)$.

CHAPTER XV.

SIMPLE EQUATIONS AND PROBLEMS INVOLVING THEM.

In Part I. of this course of work, in the chapters on Algebra, an attempt was made to give sufficient elementary information to enable a reader to solve a simple equation. In addition to this it is necessary that a practical man should be able to solve what are called simultaneous equations.

Before indicating the methods by which the solution of a given simultaneous equation may be obtained, it may be advantageous to briefly consider how the solutions of simple equations, rather more difficult than those already studied, may be effected.

Simple Equations.—Some methods which may often be used in solving equations have been already explained, but no general rules can be given which will apply to every case. It is only by practice that the student can hope to deal successfully with any ordinary example. Again, it will be found that if the attempt is made to solve all equations by fixed methods or rules, much unnecessary labour will often be entailed. Thus, in fractional equations the rule usually given would be to first clear of fractions by using the L.C.M. of the denominators; but, if this is done in all cases the multiplier may be a large number, troublesome to use. In such cases it is better, where possible, to simplify two or more terms before proceeding to deal with the remaining part of the equation.

Ex. 1. Solve $\frac{11x-13}{25}+\frac{17x+4}{21}+\frac{19x+3}{7}=28\frac{1}{7}+\frac{5x-25\frac{1}{3}}{4}$.

We may with advantage simplify three of the given terms, using 21 as a multiplier, thus:

$$\therefore\ \frac{21(11x-13)}{25}+17x+4+57x+9=591+\frac{21(5x-25\frac{1}{3})}{4},$$

or
$$\frac{21(11x-13)}{25}+74x-\frac{21(5x-\frac{76}{3})}{4}=578.$$

Multiplying by 100 we obtain

$$84(11x-13)+7400x-525(5x-\tfrac{76}{3})=57800,$$

or
$$924x-1092+7400x-2625x+13300=57800.$$

$$\therefore\ 5699x=45592.$$

$$\therefore\ x=\tfrac{45592}{5699}=8.$$

When decimal fractions occur in an equation it is often desirable to clear fractions by multiplying both sides of the equation by a suitable power of ten.

Ex. 2. Solve $\cdot015x+\cdot1575-\cdot0875x=\cdot00625x$.

We can clear of fractions by multiplying every term by 100000.

$$\therefore\ 1500x+15750-8750x=625x,$$

or
$$15750=7875x.$$

$$\therefore\ x=2.$$

Ex. 3. Solve $\frac{x-a}{x+a}+\frac{3b-x}{2b+x}=0.$

Multiplying all through by $(x+a)(2b+x)$, we get

$$\frac{(x-a)(2b+x)+(3b-x)(x+a)}{(x+a)(2b+x)}=0.$$

$$\therefore\ (x-a)(2b+x)+(x+a)(3b-x)=0.$$

Multiplying out and collecting terms,

$$x(5b-2a)=-ab;\ \therefore\ x=\frac{-ab}{5b-2a}.$$

Ex. 4. Solve $\frac{3x-7}{5}-\frac{3x+7}{4}=\frac{5x-9}{8}-\frac{3x+9}{6}$.

Here the L.C.M. of the denominators is 120.

$$\therefore\ 24(3x-7)-30(3x+7)=15(5x-9)-20(3x+9).$$

Multiplying out and collecting terms, we get

$$33x=-63;\ \therefore\ x=-\tfrac{21}{11}.$$

Ex. 5. Solve $$\frac{a}{bx} - a^2 = b^2 - \frac{b}{ax}.$$

First remove the fractions by multiplying all through by abx;

$$\therefore\ a^2 - a^3bx = ab^3x - b^2,$$

transposing, $$-a^3bx - ab^3x = -a^2 - b^2,$$

changing sign or multiplying by -1,

$$x(a^2+b^2)ab = a^2+b^2;$$

$$\therefore\ x = \frac{a^2+b^2}{ab(a^2+b^2)} = \frac{1}{ab}.$$

EXERCISES. XXII.

Solve the equations:

1. $(x-3)(x-5)-(x-4)(x-6)=3.$

2. $\dfrac{3x-4}{2x+3} - \dfrac{2x-3}{4x+6} = \dfrac{5}{6}.$

3. $\dfrac{3}{5}(x-1) + \dfrac{2x}{7} - \dfrac{x-7}{14} = \dfrac{x-1}{5} + 13.$

4. $\dfrac{x}{6} + \dfrac{x}{8} = \dfrac{x+1}{7} + \dfrac{x}{12} + 3.$

5. $\dfrac{2x-7}{2x-3} = \dfrac{x+7}{x+11}.$

6. $\dfrac{x-a}{a-b} - \dfrac{x+a}{a+b} = \dfrac{2ax}{a^2-b^2}.$

7. $\dfrac{a-b}{x-c} = \dfrac{a+b}{x+2c}.$

8. $\dfrac{2x+1}{23} + \dfrac{4x-5}{13} = 2 - \dfrac{3x-47}{7}.$

9. $\dfrac{5}{7}\left(\dfrac{3x}{5} - 1\right) = \dfrac{2}{3}\left(\dfrac{x}{8} - 6\right) + 3\tfrac{41}{42}.$

10. $\dfrac{x+a}{x-c} + \dfrac{x+c}{x-a} = 2.$

11. $\cdot 006x - \cdot 491 + \cdot 723x = -\cdot 005.$

12. $\cdot 8x - \cdot 067 = \cdot 473 + \cdot 071x.$

13. $\dfrac{1}{2(x-3)} = \dfrac{1}{3(x-2)} + \dfrac{1}{6(x-1)}.$

14. $4\left(x - \dfrac{3}{8}\right) - 3\tfrac{1}{5}\left(\dfrac{x}{2} - 1\right) = 5\tfrac{9}{10}.$

15. $\dfrac{x}{x+1} - \dfrac{3x}{x+2} = -2.$

16. $\dfrac{x}{12} - \dfrac{1}{8}(8-x) - \dfrac{1}{4}(1+x) + \dfrac{7}{4} = 0.$

17. $7(1-x) - \tfrac{1}{2}(21x-1) = 10\cdot 5x + 6\tfrac{1}{6}.$

18. $\dfrac{ax}{b} + b = \dfrac{bx}{a} + a.$

19. $\tfrac{1}{3}(\cdot 75 - x) + \tfrac{1}{5}(\cdot 47 + 2x) = (3 - \tfrac{1}{15})x.$

20. $x - \dfrac{2x - \cdot 3}{\cdot 7} = \dfrac{5-x}{\cdot 35}.$

21. $\dfrac{ax}{a+c} + 2ac - a^2 = \dfrac{cx}{a-c} - c^2.$

22. $\tfrac{1}{4}(x-3) + \tfrac{1}{5}(x-2) = 1 + \tfrac{1}{40}(x-1).$

23. $\dfrac{x}{2} - \dfrac{\cdot 05x - 7\cdot 5}{\cdot 6} = \dfrac{\cdot 25x + 3\cdot 8}{\cdot 3}.$

Solve the equations:

24. $\frac{5}{7}(x-9)+\frac{7}{9}(x-5)=\frac{9}{5}(x-7)+1\frac{2}{3}$.

25. $5-3(4-x)+4(3-2x)=0$.

26. $\frac{9x-8}{7}+\frac{x+2}{4}+\frac{2}{9}=0$.

27. $3x-4\{9-(2x+7)+3x\}=13$.

28. $\frac{(x-1)(x-2)(x-6)}{(x-3)^3}=1$.

29. $\frac{x}{ab}+\frac{x}{bc}+\frac{x}{ac}=a+b+c$.

30. $\frac{1}{x-a}+\frac{1}{x-b}=\frac{2}{x}$.

31. $\frac{1}{4}(2x-5)-\frac{1}{6}(x-2)=\frac{1}{7}x-\frac{1}{4}$.

32. $a\frac{x-b}{a-b}+b\frac{x-a}{b-a}=1$.

Problems involving simple equations with one unknown quantity.—When a question or problem is to be solved, its true meaning ought in the first place to be perfectly understood, and its conditions exhibited by algebraical symbols in the clearest manner possible. When this has been done the equation can be written down and the solution obtained.

Ex. 1. The sum of two numbers is 100; 8 times the greater exceeds 11 times the smaller part by 2; find the numbers.

Let x denote the smaller part.

Then $100-x=$ greater part,

and 8 times the greater $=8(100-x)$.

Hence $8(100-x)=11x+2$,

or $800-8x=11x+2$;

$\therefore\ 798=19x$,

$x=42$.

Also $(100-x)=58$.

Hence the two numbers are 58 and 42.

Ex. 2. A post which projects 7 feet above the surface of water is found to have $\frac{1}{3}$ its length in the water and $\frac{1}{4}$ its length in the mud at the bottom; find its total length.

Let x denote its length in feet.

Then $\frac{x}{3}$ is the length in the water.

And $\frac{x}{4}$ is the length in the mud.

But the length in the mud, the length in the water, together with 7, is equal to the total length.

Hence $$\frac{x}{3}+\frac{x}{4}+7=x,$$

or $$4x+3x+84=12x;$$

$$\therefore\ 5x=84,\ \text{or}\ x=16\tfrac{4}{5}\ \text{feet.}$$

Ex. 3. Two rectangular boards are equal in area. The breadth of one is 18 inches, and that of the other 16 inches; the difference of their lengths is 4 inches. Find the length of each board and their common area.

Let x denote the length of one board.

Then $x+4$ will denote the length of the other.

The areas of the two boards are respectively $18x$ and $16(x+4)$. But these areas are equal;

$$\therefore\ 18x=16(x+4),$$

or $$18x=16x+64.$$

Transposing, $$2x=64,$$

$$\therefore\ x=32,\ \text{and}\ x+4=36.$$

Hence length of one board is 32 inches.

And ,, other ,, 36 ,,

$\therefore$ Common area $=18\times32=16\times36=576$ square inches.

Ex. 4. A rectangle is 6 feet long; if it were 1 foot wider its area would be 30 square feet. Find the width.

Let x denote the width in feet.

Then $x+1$ is the width when one foot wider.

The area is $6(x+1)$, but the area is 30 square feet;

$$\therefore\ 6(x+1)=30,$$

or $$6x+6=30.$$

Transposing, $$6x=24;\quad\therefore\ x=4.$$

In electrical work equations are of the utmost importance. As a simple case we may consider what is known as **Ohm's Law.** This may be expressed by the equation

$$R=\frac{E}{C},\ \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots(1)$$

where R denotes the resistance of a circuit in ohms, E the electromotive force, and C the current in amperes. An explanation of the law may be obtained from any book on electricity. In (1) and in all such equations involving three terms, when two of the terms are given, the remaining one (or unknown quantity) may be found.

Ex. 5. A battery contains 30 Grove's cells united in series; a wire is used to complete the circuit. Find the strength of the current, assuming the E.M.F. of a Grove's cell to be 1·8 volts, the resistance of each cell ·3 ohm, and the resistance of the wire 16 ohms.

Here $\text{E.M.F.} = 30 \times 1{\cdot}8 \quad = 54$ volts.

$$\text{Resistance} = 30 \times {\cdot}3 + 16 = 25 \text{ ohms.}$$

$$\therefore \quad C = \tfrac{54}{25} = 2{\cdot}16 \text{ amperes.}$$

EXERCISES. XXIII.

1. An uncle is older than his nephew by 10 years; 15 years ago the uncle was twice as old as his nephew. What are their respective ages?

2. The difference of the ages of two brothers three years ago was $\frac{1}{6}$ the age of the elder, whereas it is now $\frac{1}{7}$. What are their ages?

3. A rectangular court is 20 yards longer than it is broad, and its area is 4524 square yards. Find its length and breadth.

4. If 3 yards be taken from one side of a rectangle whose perimeter is 14 yards, and added to the other side, its area will be doubled. Find the lengths of the sides.

5. A house and a garden were bought for £1000; the cost of the house was 5 times that of the garden, find the price given for each.

6. A bath can be filled by means of a tap in 3 minutes, and by a second in 5 minutes, and emptied by a third in $7\frac{1}{2}$ minutes. If when the bath is empty all three taps are opened, how long will it take to fill?

7. Divide £90 6s. 0d. among A, B and C, so that A may receive $\frac{3}{4}$ as much as B receives, and C $\frac{1}{5}$ as much as A and B together.

8. Divide £1000 between two persons so that one may have £10 more than half of what the other has.

9. The difference of two numbers is 20 and their sum 122; find the numbers.

10. Find two numbers such that their difference is 162, and $\frac{3}{11}$ of their sum is 162.

11. The sum of two numbers is 143, if the quotient of the greater number divided by the difference of the numbers is 7, find the two numbers.

12. At what time between three and four o'clock do the hands of a watch point exactly in opposite directions?

13. Divide the number 42 into two parts, such that $\frac{2}{3}$ of one part may be the same as $\frac{8}{9}$ of the other.

14. If B gives to A 10s., A will have twice as much as B. If A gives B 10s., B will have three times as much as A. What money has each?

15. Find the two times between 6 and 7 o'clock when the hands of a watch are separated by 15 minutes.

16. A certain number exceeds the number obtained by reversing the digits by 9; also the sum of the two numbers is 77. Find the number.

17. Each of two vessels A and B contains a mixture of wine and water, A in the ratio of 7 to 3, and B in the ratio of 3 to 1. Find how many gallons from B must be put with 5 gallons from A in order to give a mixture of wine and water in the ratio of 11 to 4.

18. Two farmers have each a flock of sheep containing the same number; when one farmer loses 390, and the other 930, it is found that one farmer has just twice as many sheep as the other: how many sheep had each at first?

19. A father's age is four times that of his elder son and five times that of his younger son. When the elder son has lived to three times his present age, the father's age will exceed twice that of his younger son by 3 years. What is the age of each?

20. Find a number which, after being multiplied by 4, will exceed 50 as much as it is now short of 50.

21. A can do a piece of work in 9 days, B in twice that time, C can only do $\frac{3}{4}$ as much work as A in one day; how long will A B and C, working together, require to do the same piece of work?

22. If 4 be added to the numerator of a fraction its value is $\frac{1}{2}$, but if 7 be added to the denominator the value is $\frac{1}{5}$. Find the fraction.

23. A Daniell's cell has an E.M.F. of 1·03 volts, and the circuit is completed by a wire whose resistance is 16 ohms. What will be the current sent through the wire assuming the internal resistance of the cell to be 3 ohms?

CHAPTER XVI.

SIMULTANEOUS EQUATIONS AND PROBLEMS INVOLVING THEM.

Simultaneous Equations.—If an equation contains two unknown quantities, denoted by x and y, then by giving definite values to one of the unknown quantities, a corresponding series of values can be obtained for the other.

Ex. 1. Solve $3x-5y=6$.

This means that we require to find two numbers such that five times the second subtracted from three times the first will give 6.

By transposition, $3x=5y+6$; giving values 1, 2, 3, etc. to y, we obtain a corresponding series of values of x.

If $y=1$, then $3x=11$; $\therefore\ x=\frac{11}{3}$.

$y=2$, then $3x=16$; $\therefore\ x=\frac{16}{3}$.

Proceeding in this manner, a table of values can be arranged as follows:

x	$\frac{11}{3}$	$\frac{16}{3}$	7	$\frac{26}{3}$	.....
y	1	2	3	4	.....

Thus, for any assigned value of y a corresponding value of x can be obtained.

In a similar manner, if values are assigned to x, corresponding values of y can be found.

If, now, we have a second equation $4x+3y=37$, as before, by giving any assigned value to either x or y, a corresponding value of the other unknown is obtained, and a table of corresponding values of x and y can be tabulated as in the preceding

case; comparing the two sets of values so obtained, it will be found that only one pair of values of x and y will satisfy both equations at once, the two values being $x=7$, $y=3$.

Equations such as
$$3x-5y=6,$$
$$4x+3y=37,$$
which are satisfied by the same values of the unknown quantities, are called *simultaneous equations.*

To find two unknown quantities, we must have two distinct and possible equations.

Ex. 2. $4x+3y=37$, and $12x+9y=111$.

These form two equations, but they are not distinct, as the second can be obtained from the first by multiplying by 3.

Again, $3x-5y=6$ and $6x-10y=13$ are apparently impossible simultaneous equations, because, by multiplying the former by 2, the equation becomes $6x-10y=12$, but from the second equation, $6x-10y=13$. Hence simultaneous values of x and y satisfying the two equations and corresponding to the intersection of two plotted lines cannot be found. On plotting the lines as on p. 151 the lines are found to be parallel to each other.

To solve simultaneous equations, we require as many distinct and independent equations as there are unknowns to be found, *i.e.* if two unknowns have to be determined, two distinct equations are required; if three unknowns, three equations, and so on.

If only one equation connecting two unknown quantities is given, although the value of each of the unknowns cannot be determined, it is possible to obtain the ratio of the quantities.

Ex. 3. If $\dfrac{5x-4y}{3x-2y}=4$, find the ratio of x to y.

$$\therefore\ 5x-4y=4(3x-2y)=12x-8y.$$
$$\therefore\ 4y=7x,$$
or
$$\frac{x}{y}=\frac{4}{7}.$$

Elimination.—When in the data of a problem the given equations are not only distinct, but are sufficient in number, it is possible from these to obtain others, in which one or more of the unknown quantities do not occur. The process by which this is effected is called *elimination.* At the outset it is convenient in

a few simple cases, to show some of the methods which may be adopted in dealing with simultaneous equations containing two or more unknown quantities.

Solution of Simultaneous Equations.—In the solution of a simultaneous equation containing two unknown quantities, there are two general methods by which their values may be obtained. The first, is by multiplication or division, to make the coefficients of one of the unknowns the same in the two equations; then by addition, or subtraction, we can *eliminate* one unknown quantity. This leaves an equation containing only one unknown, the value of which can be found in the usual manner.

The other method is to find the value of one unknown in terms of the other unknown in one of the equations, and then to substitute the value so found in the other equation.

Ex. 4. $3x-5y=6$, ... (i)

$4x+3y=37$. .....(ii)

To apply the *first method*, multiply (i) by 3 and (ii) by 5. This will make the terms in y the same in both equations, and as these have opposite signs their sum is zero.

$$\therefore \quad 9x-15y=18$$

$$20x+15y=185$$

By addition, $29x \quad =203$

$$\therefore \quad x=\frac{203}{29}=7.$$

Substitute this value in (i);

$$\therefore \quad 21-5y=6;$$

or $5y=21-6=15; \quad \therefore \quad y=3.$

On substituting these values of x and y in the given equations the equations are satisfied, thus substituting the values in (i), we get $3\times7-15=6$; the values obtained should always be substituted to ensure accuracy.

By the second method:

From (i) $3x=6+5y$;

or $x=\frac{6+5y}{3}$;

$$\therefore \quad 4x=\frac{24+20y}{3}.$$

Substitute this value in (ii);

$$\therefore \frac{24+20y}{3}+3y=37.$$

Multiply both sides of the equation by 3;

or $$24+20y+9y=111.$$

Hence $$29y=111-24=87;$$

$$\therefore y=\frac{87}{29}=3.$$

Having found the value of y, then by substitution in (i) or (ii), the value of x is readily obtained.

Miscellaneous Examples.—As the solution of simultaneous equations is of the utmost importance, a few miscellaneous examples are worked here.

Ex. 5. $$6x+3y=33, \quad \text{(i)}$$
$$13x-4y=19. \quad \text{(ii)}$$

Multiplying (i) by 4, we get $24x+12y=132$

,, (ii) by 3, we get $39x-12y=57$

By addition $$63x=189$$

$$\therefore x=\tfrac{189}{63}=3,$$

and by substitution in (i), $y=5$.

If the known quantities are represented by the letters a, b, c, d, the solution is effected in the same manner.

Ex. 6. Solve $$ax+by=c, \quad \text{(i)}$$
$$bx+ay=d, \quad \text{(ii)}$$

Multiplying (i) by b, we get $abx+b^2y=bc$

,, (ii) by a, we get $abx+a^2y=ad$

By subtraction, $$b^2y-a^2y=bc-ad$$

or $$y(b^2-a^2)=bc-ad;$$

$$\therefore y=\frac{bc-ad}{b^2-a^2}.$$

To obtain x we may either substitute for y, or proceed to eliminate y from (i) and (ii).

Thus multiplying (i) by a, $a^2x+aby=ac$

,, (ii) by b, $b^2x+aby=bd$

Subtracting the upper line from lower, $(b^2-a^2)x=bd-ac$

$$\therefore x=\frac{bd-ac}{b^2-a^2}.$$

From the preceding examples the student will have seen that, in solving two simultaneous equations, the object is to determine from the two given equations a value of one of the unknowns. Using the value so obtained we proceed to find the other. The methods which may with advantage be employed in solving equations can only be quickly seen by practice.

The general methods previously explained may usually be employed. The following methods are also made use of when more than two unknowns have to be found.

Ex. 7. Solve

$$x+y+z=53 \quad \text{(i)}$$
$$x+2y+3z=105 \quad \text{(ii)}$$
$$x+3y+4z=134 \quad \text{(iii)}$$

Subtract (i) from (ii), $\therefore\ y+2z=52$ (iv)

,, (ii) from (iii), $y+z=29$ (v)

By subtracting (v) from (iv), $z=23$

Substitute this value for z in (v),

$$\therefore\ y+23=29;$$

or $y=29-23=6.$

Again substituting for y and z in (i),

$$x+6+23=53;$$
$$\therefore\ x=53-29=24.$$

Hence the values are $\left.\begin{array}{l} x=24, \\ y=6, \\ z=23. \end{array}\right\}$

EXERCISES. XXIV.

Solve the equations:

1. $2x+5y=23,$ $4x-3y=7.$

2. $3x-2y=7,$ $7x-3y=18.$

3. $77x-15y=8,$ $14x+21y=6{\cdot}2.$

4. $14x-9y=5,$ $35x+6y=3.$

5. $\frac{3}{5}x+\frac{y}{4}=13,$ $\frac{x}{3}-\frac{y}{8}=3.$

6. $\frac{4x}{5}+\frac{5y}{6}=18,$ $\frac{x}{2}-\frac{y}{3}=1.$

7. $33x+35y=4$; $55x-55y=-16$.

8. $\frac{1}{3}(x+y)=\frac{1}{5}(x-y)$; $3x+11y=4$.

9. $\frac{1}{5}(x+y)=\frac{1}{7}(x-y)$; $3x+17y=2$.

10. $\frac{x}{6}+\frac{y}{5}=14$; $\frac{x}{9}+\frac{y}{2}=24$.

11. $\frac{x}{8}+\frac{y}{3}=15$; $\frac{x}{4}-\frac{y}{5}=4$.

12. $x+\frac{y-11}{3}=15$; $\frac{x-5}{4}+2y=36$.

13. $91x+8y=15$,
$21x-35y=-5{\cdot}75$.

14. $x+2y+3z=4$,
$x+3y+2=4z$,
$x+2z+3=4y$.

15. $(a-b)x+(a+b)y=a^2-b^2$,
$(a+b)x-(a-b)y=2ab$.

16. $(b-a)x-(c-b)y=c-a$,
$(a-c)x-(b-a)y=b-c$.

17. $ax-by=a^2$,
$bx-ay=b^2$.

18. $11x-13y=40$,
$10x-12y=35+\frac{9}{11}$.

19. $3x+5y=\frac{155}{14}$,
$9x-10y=-\frac{30}{7}$.

20. $x+y=a+b$,
$\frac{x+a}{y+b}=\frac{b}{a}$.

21. $5abx+2y=16b$; $3abx+4y=18b$.

22. $(b-a)x-(c-b)y=c-a$; $(a-c)x-(b-a)y=b-c$.

23. $\frac{2}{x}+y=1$; $\frac{1}{x}+2y=1\frac{1}{4}$.

24. $2x+\frac{y-2}{5}=21$; $4y+\frac{x-4}{6}=29$.

25. $\frac{1}{2}(4x+5y)=20(x-y)$; $\frac{1}{6}(4x-2y)+2y=\frac{1}{2}$.

26. $3x-\frac{4y}{3}=1$; $\frac{5x}{3}-2y=-7$.

27. $ax+by=c$; $cx-ay=b$.

28. $3x+2\frac{2}{3}=4(y-1)=2(x+y-1)$.

Problems involving Simultaneous Equations.—We have already found that to solve a simultaneous equation it is essential to have as many independent equations as there are unknown quantities to determine.

Therefore, in the solution of any problem which produces a simultaneous equation, it is necessary in the statement of the question that there should be as many equations involved as there are unknowns to be determined.

Ex. 1. If 3 be added to the numerator of a certain fraction, its value will be $\frac{1}{3}$, and if 1 be subtracted from the denominator, its value will be $\frac{1}{5}$. What is the fraction?

Let x be the numerator and y the denominator of the fraction.

Add 3 to the numerator, then $\frac{x+3}{y}=\frac{1}{3}$.

Subtract 1 from the denominator, and $\frac{x}{y-1}=\frac{1}{5}$;

$$\therefore \frac{x+3}{y}=\frac{1}{3}, \text{ and } \frac{x}{y-1}=\frac{1}{5};$$

$$\therefore 3x+9=y, \quad \text{(i)}$$

and

$$5x=y-1. \quad \text{(ii)}$$

Transposing we get

$$y-3x=9, \quad \text{(iii)}$$

$$y-5x=1. \quad \text{(iv)}$$

Subtracting (iv) from (iii), $2x=8$; $\therefore x=4$.

Substituting this value of x in (iii),

$$y-12=9; \quad \therefore y=21.$$

Hence the fraction is $\frac{4}{21}$.

Ex. 2. A number of two digits is equal in value to double the product of its digits, and also equal to twelve times the excess of the unit's digit over the digit in the ten's place; find the number.

If we denote the digits by x and y, and y denote the digit in the unit's place, then the number may be represented by $10x+y$. But this is equal to double the product of the digits;

$$\therefore 10x+y=2xy. \quad \text{(i)}$$

The excess of the unit's digit over the digit in the ten's place is $y-x$, and we are given that

$$12(y-x)=2xy. \quad \text{(ii)}$$

Hence

$$10x+y=12y-12x;$$

$$\therefore 22x=11y \text{ or } 2x=y. \quad \text{(iii)}$$

Substituting this value in (i) we get

$$5y+y=y^2;$$

$$\therefore 6y=y^2 \text{ or } y=6;$$

and from (iii),

$$x=3.$$

Hence the number is 36.

Ex. 3. Find two numbers in the ratio of 2 to 3, but which are in the ratio of 5 to 7 when 4 is added to each.

Let x and y denote the two numbers.

Then the first condition that the two numbers are in the ratio of 2 to 3 is expressed by $\frac{x}{y}=\frac{2}{3}$. ..... (i)

Similarly, the latter condition, that when 4 is added to each of them the two numbers are in the ratio of 5 to 7, is expressed by

$$\frac{x+4}{y+4}=\frac{5}{7}. \quad \text{..... (ii)}$$

From (i) $3x=2y$. ..... (iii)

From (ii) $7x+28=5y+20$ or $7x+8=5y$. ..... (iv)

Multiplying (iii) by 5 and we obtain $15x=10y$

,, (iv) by 2 ,, $14x+16=10y$

Subtracting, $x-16=0$

$\therefore\ x=16$

From (iii) $y=\frac{3}{2}x=24$.

Hence the two numbers are 16 and 24.

The unknown quantities to be found from a simultaneous equation are not necessarily expressed as x and y. It is frequently much more convenient to use other letters. Thus *pressure*, *volume*, and *temperature* may be denoted by p, v, and t respectively.

Also, *effort* and *resistance* may be indicated by the letters E and R.

It will be obvious that letters consistently used in this manner at once suggest, by mere inspection, the quantities to which they refer.

Some Applications.—It is often necessary to express the relation between two variable quantities by means of a formula, or equation. The methods by which such variable quantities are *plotted* and the law obtained are explained on p. 145, but practice in solving a simultaneous equation is necessary before any such law can be determined.

Ex. 4. The law of a machine is given by

$$R=aE+b, \quad \text{..... (i)}$$

and it is found that when R is 40, E is 10, and when R is 220, E is 50; find a and b.

Substituting the given values in (i) we get

$$220 = 50a + b \quad \text{(ii)}$$
$$40 = 10a + b \quad \text{(iii)}$$

Subtracting, $180 = 40a$

$$\therefore \quad a = \tfrac{180}{40} = 4{\cdot}5.$$

Substituting this value in (iii),

$$b = 40 - 10 \times 4{\cdot}5 = -5.$$

Hence the required law is $R = 4{\cdot}5E - 5$.

EXERCISES. XXV.

1. If 2 be added to the numerator and denominator of a certain fraction its value will be $\frac{1}{2}$, and if 2 be subtracted from numerator and denominator its value is $\frac{1}{3}$; what is the fraction?

2. Find three numbers such that the product of the first and the sum of the second and third is 152; the product of the second and the sum of the first and third is 162; and the product of the third and the sum of the first and second is 170.

3. The area of a certain rectangle is equal to the area of a square whose side is three inches longer than one of the sides of the rectangle. If the breadth of the rectangle be decreased by one inch, and its length increased by two inches, the area is unaltered; find the lengths of the sides.

4. Of two squares of carpet, one measures 44 feet more round than the other, and 187 square feet more in area; what are their sizes?

5. There are two coins such that 15 of the first, and 14 of the second, have the same value as 35 of the first and 6 of the second; what is the ratio of the value of the first coin to that of the second?

6. If $\dfrac{4x+5y}{3x-y} = 2$, find the ratio of x to y.

7. The volume of the first of two cylinders is to that of the second as 11 : 8, and the height of the first is to that of the second as 3 : 4; if the base of the first has an area of 16·5 square feet, what is the area of the second?

8. The first of two pictures is 1 ft. 6 in. by 2 ft., the second 2 ft. by 2 ft. 6 in.; they are to be framed in the same way. If the glass and frame of the former cost 7s. 6d., and that of the latter 11s. 2d., what is the price of the glass per square foot, and of the frame per foot of its length?

9. If the first of two numbers diminished by the reciprocal of the second equals the second number diminished by the reciprocal of the

first, show that either the numbers are equal or the one is the reciprocal of the other.

10. A farmer has to pay rates amounting to 1s. 6d. an acre, but an allowance of 10 per cent. off his rent amounts to £5 more than the rates. If the rates amounted to 2s. 6d. an acre they would just be met by an allowance of 15 per cent. off the rent; find the number of acres in the farm and the total rent.

11. If $x : y :: 11 : 15$; find what values of x and y satisfy the equation $5x+7y=32$.

12. The circumference of the large wheel of a carriage is $3\frac{1}{2}$ times that of the small wheel; the smaller wheel makes 10 turns more than the large wheel in running 21 yards; find the circumference of each wheel.

13. At present B's age is to A's in the ratio of 4 to 3; but fifteen years ago it was in the ratio of 3 to 2; find their ages.

14. A number of two digits is equal to double the product of its digits, and also equal to four times their sum; find the number.

15. Find a fraction in which the denominator exceeds the numerator by 3, and is equal to $\frac{1}{2}$ when 2 is added to the denominator.

16. The law of a machine is given by $E=aR+C$; it is found that when $R=10$ E is 5·46, and when R is 100 E is 9·6; find a and b.

17. A number consisting of two digits becomes 110 when the number obtained by reversing the digits is added to it; also the first number exceeds unity by 5 times the excess of the second number over unity; what is the number?

18. £1000 is divided between A, B, C, and D. B gets half as much as A; the excess of C's share over D's share is equal to one-third of A's share, and if B's share were increased by £100 he would have as much as C and D have between them; find how much each gets.

19. The law of a machine is given by $E=aR+b$. When E is 4·2 R is 10, and when E is 7·34 R is 20; find a and b.

Summary.

Simultaneous Equations.—In an equation which contains two unknown quantities x and y, an indefinite number of pairs of values may be found which will satisfy the equation; but if a second independent equation be given, only one pair can be found which will simultaneously satisfy both equations.

SECTION IV.—GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION OF VARYING QUANTITIES.

CHAPTER XVII.

USE OF SQUARED PAPER: PLOTTING. EQUATION OF A LINE. PLOTTING A CURVE.

Use of Squared Paper.—Two quantities, the results of a number of observations or experiments, which are so related that any alteration in one produces a corresponding change in the other, can be best represented by a **graphic method**, in which it is possible to ascertain by inspection the relation that one variable quantity bears to the other.

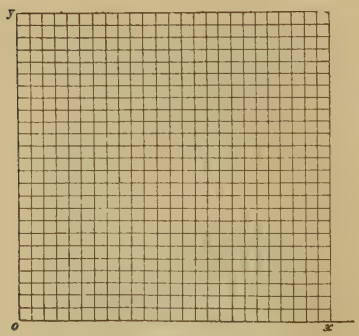

FIG. 66.—Squared paper

For this purpose *squared paper*—or paper having equi-distant vertical and horizontal lines $\frac{1}{10}''$, $\frac{1}{4}''$, 1 mm., etc., apart—is employed; these cover the surface of the paper with little squares (Fig. 66).

Commencing at the lowest left-hand corner of the paper, the lowest horizontal line may be taken as one axis, or line of reference, and the vertical line nearest the left edge of the paper as the other axis.

The two lines *ox* and *oy* at right angles are called **axes**. The horizontal line *ox* is called the axis of **abscissae**; *oy* is the axis of **ordinates**.

One or more sides of the squares, measured along the line *ox*, is taken as the unit of measurement in one set of the observations; and, in a similar way, one or more sides of the squares bordered by the line *oy* is taken as the unit of the other set of observations.

Then for any pair of observations two points are obtained, one on *ox* and the other on *oy*.

If a vertical line is drawn upon the squared paper, from the point on *ox*, and a horizontal line from the point on *oy*, the two lines intersect, and by dealing with a number of pairs of observations a series of points may be obtained upon the squared paper; these are usually marked with a small cross or circle, and may be joined by a light line.

The line so drawn connecting the points may form a fairly uniform curve; but if, as is often the case, the line is irregular and broken, a uniform curve, lying evenly among the points, should be drawn (this may be done by bending a thin piece of wood). The curve so drawn represents the average value of the results, and serves to check errors of observation.

In the case of experimental results, the points are arranged where possible to lie as nearly as possible on a straight line. When the results are plotted as described the line which most nearly agrees with the results may be obtained by using a piece of black thread. This thread is stretched and placed on the paper, moved about as required until a good average position lying most evenly among the points is obtained.

A better plan is to use a **strip of celluloid** on which a line has been drawn, the transparency of the strip allowing the points underneath it to be clearly seen. When the position of the line is determined, two points are marked at its extremities, and the line is inserted by using a straight edge or the edge of a set square.

It should be carefully noted that the word *curve* is often used to denote *any line, whether straight or curved*, representing the relation between two quantities.

The advantage due to this method is obvious; although from

a series of numbers an average value may be obtained by the ordinary arithmetical methods, any gradual change, and more especially the relation of the change to the result, is either disregarded or may not be noticed.

The following examples will serve to illustrate the methods used :

Ex. 1. *To ascertain, without calculation, the number of centimetres in a given number of inches ; or conversely, the number of inches in a given number of centimetres.*

From p. 163 we may obtain the following list :

Inches.	Centimetres.
1	2·54
2	5·08
$2\frac{1}{2}$	6·4
$3\frac{1}{2}$	8·8

Use the vertical axis OY to denote inches and the horizontal axis OX to denote centimetres (Fig. 67). We read off 2·54 on the

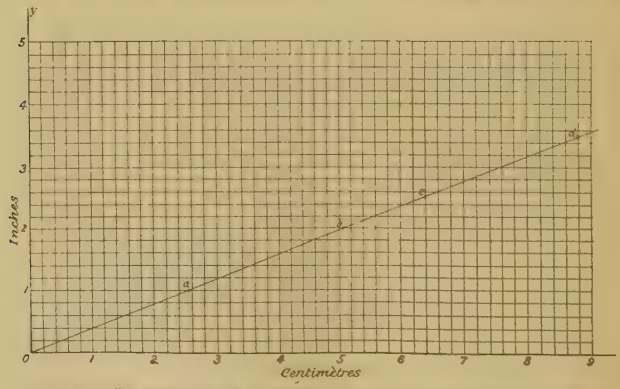

FIG. 67.—To ascertain by inspection the number of centimetres in a given number of inches.

horizontal axis and 1 on the vertical, so obtaining point a. The point b is the intersection of the two lines denoting 5·08 horizontal and 2 vertical.

In a similar manner points c and d are obtained; a fine line drawn evenly through the points enables any intermediate value to be obtained.

The equivalent value in centimetres of any given number of inches, or conversely, the equivalent in inches of any given number of centimetres, can be found by inspection by means of a curve, or line, of this kind. In a similar manner, if the divisions on the vertical or the horizontal axis are made to denote square inches and those along the other axis square centimetres the conversion from one to the other is readily made. The relation between pounds and kilograms can be obtained in a similar manner.

Equation of a Line.—In the preceding example, the position of a point a is ascertained if we proceed along the horizontal axis a distance equal to 2·54 units, and a distance of one unit parallel to the vertical axis.

The vertical distance is called the y co-ordinate, and the horizontal distance the x co-ordinate of the point.

In a similar manner the co-ordinates of another point b are $x=5{\cdot}08$, $y=2$.

When, as in the preceding example, the relation between the two variables can be represented by a straight line, we can obtain what is called the *equation of the line.*

The equation of the line is of the form

$$y=ax+b \quad \text{(i)}$$

where a and b are constants. Then, if in (i) simultaneous values of x and y are inserted, the values of a and b can be found.

Thus, when $y=1, \quad x=2{\cdot}54$;

also when $y=2, \quad x=5{\cdot}08$.

Substituting these values in (i) we obtain

$$2=a\times 5{\cdot}08+b \quad \text{(ii)}$$

$$1=a\times 2{\cdot}54+b \quad \text{(iii)}$$

By subtraction $1=a\times 2{\cdot}54$

$$\therefore\ a=\frac{1}{2{\cdot}54}={\cdot}39.$$

Also substituting this value for a in (ii) or (iii) we find $b=0$.

Hence the equation of the line is $y={\cdot}39x$.

Conversely, whenever the equation of a line is given in the form

$$y=ax+b \quad \text{.....(ii)}$$

by giving to x the values 1, 2, 3..., corresponding values of y are obtained which may be plotted and the line obtained.

Plotting a Line.—In a similar manner to that of the last examples, from a series of values of any two quantities which vary dependently with each other, we are able, in many cases, by plotting on squared paper, to obtain the line which lies most evenly among the points. The line so drawn will correct errors of data, or observation. Having obtained the line, we may proceed to find its equation. When the line and its equation have been found, then for any given value of one variable, the corresponding value of the other can either be obtained from the line by inspection, or from the equation by calculation.

Conversely, given the equation of a line, then by assuming a series of values for one variable, it is easy, by calculation, to find the corresponding values of the other, and to plot it. Exercises of this kind give clear notions as to the exact meaning of the two constants a and b in the equation $y=ax+b$.

It is advisable at the outset to assume definite numerical values for a and b, and to plot the line. When this has been done the constants should be altered and the line again plotted, it will be found that **the slope** or inclination of the line depends on the term a, the point at which the line, or line produced, cuts the axis of y on the term b.

The two variables are not necessarily indicated by the letters x and y, in many cases other letters may be used with advantage. Thus the forces applied to a machine called the **effort** and the **resistance** may be denoted by the letters E and R.

As R alters in value, E, which depends on R, also alters, and the "Law of the machine," as it is called, may be written in the form $E=aR+b$.

Ex. 2. Let $y=x+2$ be a given equation.

When $x=0,\ y=2;\ x=1,\ y=3;\ x=2,\ y=4.$

Corresponding values of x and y may be tabulated in two columns, thus:

Values of x	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
Values of y	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

When $x=0$, $y=2$; hence, as in Fig. 68, this gives one point in the line. When $x=1$, $y=3$; make a small dot or cross at the point of intersection of the lines 1 and 3. Again, when $x=2$, $y=4$; at the intersection of the lines through 2 and 4, make a cross or dot. Proceeding in this manner, any number of points lying on the line are obtained, and the points joined by a fine line.

Conversely, assuming that the line represents a series of plotted results of two variables E and R. To find the law connecting the two it is only necessary to substitute in the equation $E=aR+b$, the simultaneous known values of two points in the line; this will give two equations from which a and b can be determined as in the previous example.

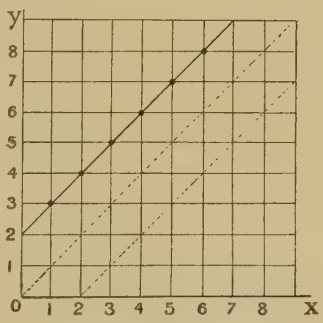

FIG. 68.—Plotting lines.

Let the values along oy represent values of E, and those along oX values of R; $\therefore$ from the line (Fig. 68)

when E is 3, R is 1,

when E is 8, R is 6.

Substituting these values in the equation;

$$\therefore\ 3=a\times 1+b \quad\text{.....(i)}$$

$$8=a\times 6+b \quad\text{.....(ii)}$$

Subtracting $\quad 5=5a \qquad \therefore\ a=1.$

Hence from (i) $\quad b=3-1=2.$

Substituting these values for a and b, the required equation is

$$E=R+2.$$

It will be noticed that the value of the term b gives the point in the axis of y from which the line is drawn. By altering the value of b, the term a remaining constant a series of parallel lines are obtained. Thus, let $b=0$, then the equation becomes $y=x$. $\therefore$ when $x=0$, $y=0$, and the result obtained by plotting values of x and corresponding values of y is a line parallel to the preceding, but passing through the origin.

Again, let $b=-2$. $\therefore$ when $x=0$, $y=-2$, and we obtain a line parallel to the preceding, intersecting the axis of y at a distance -2, or 2 units below the origin the equation is now $y=x-2$. The three lines are shown in Fig. 68.

When the term b remains unchanged, but the magnitude of a is altered, then when plotted a series of lines are obtained, all drawn from the same point, but each at a different inclination to the axis of x, or better, the **slope** of each line is different from that of the rest.

If in the equation $y=ax+b$, $a=1$, $b=2$, the equation becomes $y=x+2$, and the line (i) (Fig. 68) is obtained. When $a=0$, then $y=2$; the line when plotted is parallel to the axis of x, and meets the axis of y at a point 2 units above the origin.

Let $a=4$, the equation becomes $y=4x+2$, proceeding as in previous examples the line may readily be obtained. Other values of the constants should be assumed and the lines drawn.

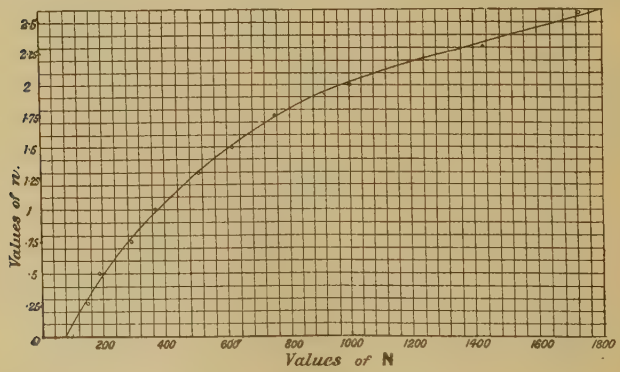

FIG. 69.

In the preceding examples it has been possible to draw a straight line through the plotted points, and to obtain an equation connecting the two variables. When, however, the plotted points lie on a curve, it would be difficult, if not impossible, to express the relation between the two variables by means of a law or an equation. In such cases a straight line may often be obtained by plotting one of the variables, and instead of the other,

quantities derivable from it. The *logarithms, the reciprocals, or the squares, etc., of the given numbers.*

Thus, when a cord is passed round a fixed cylinder and a force N is applied at one end and a force M at the other, the cord remains at rest not only when N is equal to M but also when N is increased. If the increase in N is made gradually a value is obtained at which the cord just begins to slip on the cylinder. The amount by which N must be greater than M when slipping occurs is readily found by experiment, and depends not only on the surfaces in contact, but also on the fractional part of the circumference of the cylinder embraced by the cord.

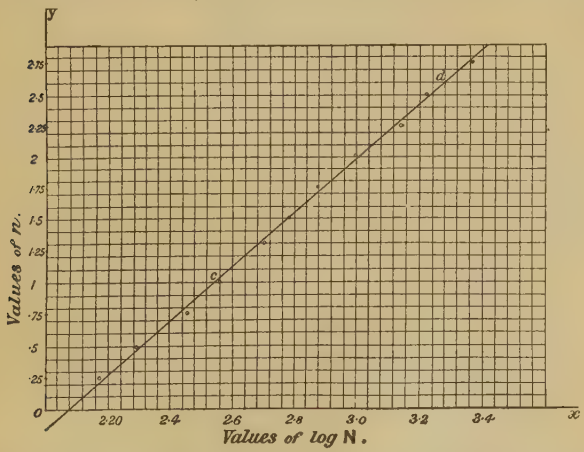

FIG. 70.

Ex. 3. Denoting by n the fractional part of the circumference of a cylinder embraced by a cord, then the following table gives a series of values of n and corresponding values of N. Find the relation between n and N.

n	·25	·5	·75	1	1·25	1·5	1·75	2	2·25	2·5	2·75
N	150	195	295	375	515	615	755	1045	1435	1735	2335
Log N	2·1761	2·29	2·4698	2·5740	2·7118	2·7887	2·8779	3·0191	3·1568	3·2392	3·3683

When simultaneous values of n and N are plotted, a curve lying evenly among the points (Fig. 69) can be found; but by plotting n and $\log N$ (Fig. 70) the points lie approximately on a straight line. The relation between n and $\log N$ may be expressed in the form

$$n = a \log N + b.$$

To find the numerical values of the constants a and b it is only necessary for two points on the line to substitute simultaneous values of n and $\log N$, thus obtaining two equations from which a and b can be obtained

Thus at c (Fig. 70), $n=1$, $\log N = 2{\cdot}54$,
and at d, $n = 2{\cdot}6$, $\log N = 3{\cdot}28$.

Hence
$$2{\cdot}6 = a \times 3{\cdot}28 + b \quad \text{(i)}$$
$$1 = a \times 2{\cdot}54 + b \quad \text{(ii)}$$

By subtraction,
$$1{\cdot}6 = a \times {\cdot}74$$
$$\therefore \quad a = \frac{1{\cdot}6}{{\cdot}74} = -2{\cdot}162.$$

And substituting this value for a in (i) we have

$$b = 2{\cdot}6 - 2{\cdot}162 \times 3{\cdot}28 = -4{\cdot}49.$$

Hence the relation between the variables is expressed by

$$n = 2{\cdot}162 \log N - 4{\cdot}49.$$

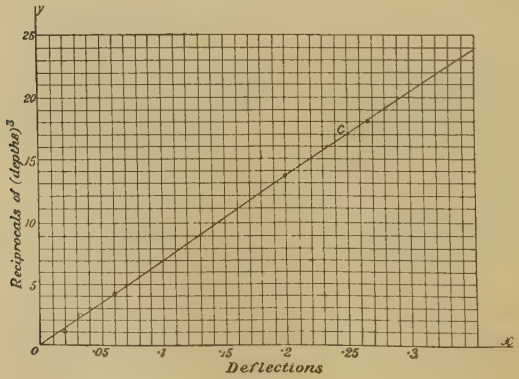

FIG. 71.

Ex. 4. The depths d, and deflections δ when loaded, of a series of beams of varying depths and constant breadths are given in the annexed table. Find the equation connecting d and δ.

d	1	·75	·625	·5	·375	·25
δ	·02	·033	·06	·118	·27	·934
$\frac{1}{d^3}$	1	2·37	4·1	8	18·9	64

When the variables d and δ are plotted a curve is obtained, but by plotting δ and $\frac{1}{d^3}$ a straight line, lying evenly among the points, can be drawn as in Fig. 71. The line passes through the origin, and its equation may be written $\delta = a \times \frac{1}{d^3}$.

From Fig. 71 at c, $\delta = \cdot 25$ and $\frac{1}{d^3} = 17$.

Hence $\cdot 25 = a \times 17$; $\therefore$ $a = \frac{\cdot 25}{17} = \cdot 0147$.

The relation is therefore $\delta = \cdot 0147 \frac{1}{d^3}$.

Ex. 5. The following table gives a series of values of the breadths b and deflections δ of a series of beams of constant depths and variable breadths; find the equation connecting b and δ.

b	·25	·375	·5	·625	·7	1
δ	·03	·017	·014	·011	·009	·007
$\frac{1}{b}$	4	2·67	2	1·6	1·43	1

If the first two columns are plotted the points lie on a curve, but by plotting the second and last columns δ and $\frac{1}{b}$ (Fig. 72), a straight line through the points and passing through the origin may be drawn. At the point c, $\delta = \cdot 024$ and $\frac{1}{b} = 3 \cdot 2$. Substituting these values in the equation $\delta = a \times \frac{1}{b}$, the relation between the variables is found to be $\delta = \cdot 007 \times \frac{1}{b}$.

Simultaneous Equations.—Two general methods of solving simultaneous equations have been described on p. 132; another,

which may be called a graphical method, is furnished by using squared paper. The method applied to the solution of a simul-

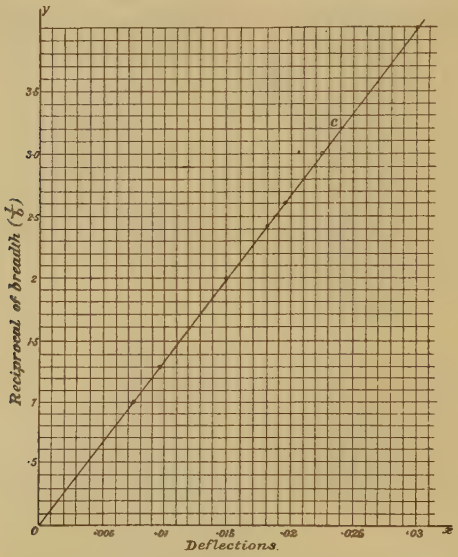

FIG. 72.

taneous equation containing two unknown quantities, consists in plotting the two lines given by the two equations. When this is done the point of intersection of the two lines is obtained. This is a point common to both lines, and as the co-ordinates of the point obviously satisfy both equations, it is the solution required.

Ex. 1. Solve the simultaneous equations

$$\text{(i) } 3x+4y=18, \quad \text{(ii) } 4x-2y=2.$$

From (i) $$y=\frac{18-3x}{4}. \quad \text{.....(iii)}$$

From (ii) $$y=2x-1. \quad \text{.....(iv)}$$

To plot the lines it is sufficient to obtain two points in each and join the points by straight lines.

In (iii) when $x=0$, $y=4\cdot5$ and when $x=5$, $y=\cdot75$, the first gives

point a (Fig. 73), the second point b. Join a and b and the line corresponding to Eq. (iii) is obtained.

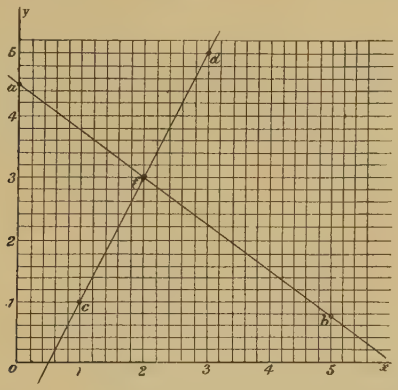

FIG. 73.—Solution of simultaneous equation.

In Eq. (iv) when $x=1$, $y=1$ and when $x=3$, $y=5$, the first gives point c, the second gives d. Join c and d and the two lines are seen to cross at f. This point of intersection is a point common to both lines, its co-ordinates are seen to be $x=2$, $y=3$ and these values satisfy the given simultaneous equations.

Ex. 2. Plot the two lines given by

$$4x+3y=37, \text{ and } 6x+4{\cdot}5y=13,$$

and show that the two lines are parallel to each other.

EXERCISES. XXVI.

1. Graph $y=ax+b$ (i) when $b=0$, $a=1$, (ii) $b=1$, $a=1\frac{1}{2}$, (iii) $b=1\frac{1}{2}$, $a=2{\cdot}25$, (iv) $b=-1$, $a=1{\cdot}5$.

2. The following observed values of E and R are supposed to be related by a linear law of the form $E=aR+b$. Find by plotting the given values of E and R the most probable values of a and b.

(i)

E	6·5	7·75	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
R	14	21	28	35	42	49	56	63	70	77

(ii)

E	9·46	13·71	17·96	22·46	26·71	30·96
R	28	42	56	70	84	98

(iii)

E	1·7	2·7	3·7	4·7	5·7	6·56
R	28	42	56	70	84	98

(iv)

E	·5	·812	1·125	1·375	1·75	2·062	2·687
R	14	28	42	56	70	84	112

(v)

E	4·5	5·25	6·0	6·75	7·5	8·25	9·0	9·75	10·5	12·0	13·5	15·0	16·5
R	0	7	14	21	28	35	42	49	56	70	84	98	112

(vi)

E	6	6·5	7·07	8	9·06	10	10·98	12	13·93
R	126	138	150	171	195	217	238	261	305

3. In the following examples a series of observed values of E, R and F are given. In each case they are known to follow laws approximately represented by $E=aR+b$, $F=cR+d$; but there are errors of observation. Plot the given values on squared paper, and determine in each case the most probable values of a, b, c and d.

(i)

E	3·5	5	6·75	8·25	9·75	11·5	13·25	14·5
R	14	28	42	56	70	84	98	112
F	2·92	3·83	5·00	5·92	6·83	8·00	9·17	9·83

(ii)

E	·5	1	1·5	2	2·5	3	3·5	4
R	4	15	28	40	52	64	76	88
F	32	57	80	104	128	162	176	200

(iii)

E	3·25	4·25	5	5·75	6·75	7·5	8·5	9·25	10
R	14	21	28	35	42	49	56	63	70
F	2·68	3·39	3·86	4·32	5·04	5·5	6·22	6·68	7·14

(iv)

E	·5	1	1·5	2	2·5	3	3·5	4	4·5
R	9·5	23·5	38	51	64·5	77	89	100·5	112
F	26·2	47·8	69·0	91·6	113·5	137	160·3	184·8	209

(v)

E	3·0	3·62	4·5	5·0	6·25	6·50	7·37	8·0	9·0	10·0	12·5
R	14	21	28	35	42	49	56	63	70	84	112
F	2·41	2·75	3·33	3·54	4·5	4·45	5·04	5·37	6·08	6·5	7·83

(vi)

E	·31	·47	·59	·64	·69	·73	·78	·83	·87	·93	·97	1
R	7	9	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
F	·032	·112	·150	·164	·170	·175	·178	·180	·194	·208	·21	·22

(vii)

E	1·23	1·73	2·73	3·23	4·23	4·73	5·23	5·73	6·23	6·48	6·73
R	3·17	4·42	7·13	8·41	11·14	12·47	13·72	15·08	16·46	17·08	17·73
F	·112	·174	·23	·277	·319	·368	·393	·436	·454	·484	·506

(viii)

E	·875	1·375	1·875	2·375	2·875	3·37	3·87	4·37	4·87
R	9·2	23·0	37·5	51·5	65·5	79·5	94·0	107	122
F	53·8	66·0	97·5	119·5	141·5	163·5	185	208	229

4. Find the relation between n and $\log N$ from the values given in the annexed table.

n	·25	·5	·75	1·0	1·25	1·5	1·75	2·0	2·25	2·5
N	96	122	150	185	245	305	355	435	515	625
$\log N$	1·982	2·086	2·176	2·268	2·39	2·485	2·551	2·639	2·712	2·796

5. In the following tables a series of observed values of n and N are given ; find the relation between n and $\log N$.

(i)

n	·25	·5	·75	1	1·25	1·5	1·75	2	2·25	2·5	2·75
N	154	180	265	375	485	635	835	1135	1535	1835	2435

(ii)

n	·25	·5	·75	1	1·25	1·5	1·75	2·0	2·5	3·0
N	145	186	235	296	385	495	558	683	1115	1515

(iii)

N	440	445	470	480	505	515	530	545	568
n	3·14	2·82	2·54	2·25	1·87	1·57	1·25	·965	·654

If in (i) $M=85$, in (ii) $M=135$, (iii) $M=610$, find in each case the relation between n and $\log \frac{N}{M}$.

6. In the annexed table, values of L, the length of a liquid column, and T, its time of vibration, are given. The relation between L and T^2 is given by $L = aT^2 + b$; find a and b.

L	2·4	2·8	3·0	3·2	3·4	3·6
T	1·06	1·23	1·29	1·34	1·38	1·42
T^2	1·12	1·51	1·66	1·79	1·90	2·02

Plotting a Curve.—When an equation connecting two variables is given, then it has been seen that by giving to one of the variables a series of values, corresponding values of the other can be obtained.

Ex. 1. To graph, or plot a curve, the equation of which is $4y = x^2$;

$$y = \frac{x^2}{4} \quad \text{.....(i)}$$

By giving a series of values to x, 1, 2, 3, etc., we can obtain from Eq. (i) corresponding values of y.

Thus, when $x = 0,\ y = 0,$

also when $x = 1,\ y = \frac{1}{4}.$

It will be convenient to arrange the two sets of values of x and y as follows:

Values of x, - -	0	1	2	3	4	5	...	...	...
Corresponding values of y, - - -	0	$\frac{1}{4}$	1	$2\frac{1}{4}$	4	$6\frac{1}{4}$	...	..	..

As y is 0 when x is 0, the curve passes through the origin (or point of intersection of the axes). Plotting the values of x and y from the two columns, as shown in Fig. 74, a series of points are obtained.

A curve can be drawn through the plotted points either freehand or by bending a thin slip of wood.

It is sometimes difficult to draw a fairly uniform curve through plotted points, but when a curve has been drawn improvements

may be made, or faults detected, by simply holding the paper on which the curve is drawn at the level of the eye, and looking along the curve. Some such simple device should always be used.

The curve plotted is of the form $y=ax^2$, and is known to be a **parabola.**

As the square of either a positive or a negative number is necessarily positive, it follows that two values of x, equal in magnitude but opposite in sign, correspond to each value found for y. By using positive values of x, the curve shown on the right of the line oy is obtained. The negative values give the corresponding curve on the left.

The constant a has been assumed to be positive, and equal to $\frac{1}{4}$.

If the constant a be negative, its numerical value remaining the same, then the equation becomes $y=-\frac{1}{4}x^2$; this when plotted will be found to be another parabola below the axis of x (Fig. 74).

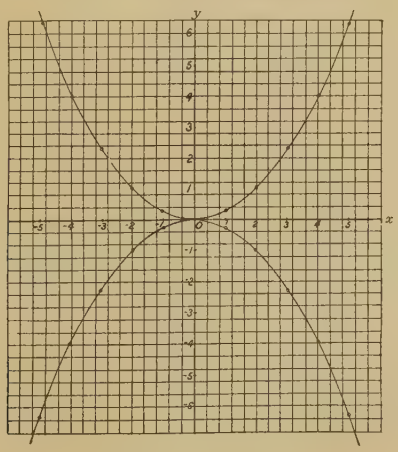

FIG. 74.—Graph of $4y=x^2$.

The space described by a body moving with uniform acceleration f is known to be given by the equation $s=\frac{1}{2}ft^2$.

Ex. 2. Plot the curve $s=\frac{1}{2}ft^2$; (*a*) assuming $f=\pm 4$, (*b*) $f=\pm 8$; (*c*) $f=\pm 32$ (values of t can be set off along ox, and corresponding values of s along oy).

Ex. 4. Plot the curve $x^2+y^2=20$.

First transpose and get $y^2=20-x^2$;

$$\therefore \quad y=\pm\sqrt{20-x^2}. \quad \text{(i)}$$

Putting in (i) $x=0$, 1, 2, 3, etc., corresponding values of y can be obtained.

Thus let $x=1$, then $y=\pm\sqrt{20-1}=\pm\sqrt{19}=\pm 4{\cdot}36$.

,, $x=2$, ,, $y=\pm\sqrt{20-4}=\pm 4$.

Proceeding in this manner the numbers in the following table are obtained.

(1)	x	0	1	2	3	4	4·47
(2)	y	4·47	4·36	4	3·32	2	0

As the square of a quantity, whether the quantity be negative or positive, is necessarily positive, it follows that corresponding to each value of x there are two values for y, equal in magnitude, but opposite in sign. Thus when $x=2$, $y=+4$ and $y=-4$.

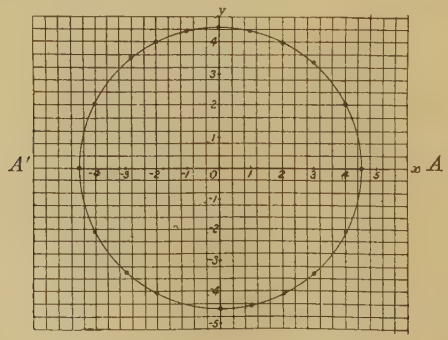

FIG. 75.—Graph of $x^2+y^2=20$.

In a similar manner, whether $x=+2$ or -2, its square will be $+4$; thus the numbers in the rows (1) and (2) are to be taken as both positive and negative, *i.e.*, values of x are set off both along OA and along OA', and corresponding values of y are set off both above and below the line $A'A$.

Again, when $x=0$, $y=4{\cdot}47$, and when $y=0$, $x=4{\cdot}47$; and the maximum values of both x and y are equal, each being the radius of the circle (Fig. 75). Thus, the curve passing through the plotted points is found to be a circle, centre O, radius $4{\cdot}47$.

Ex. 4. Plot the curve $\frac{x^2}{3}+\frac{y^2}{4}=1$.

$$\therefore\ y=\pm 4\sqrt{1-\frac{x^2}{3}}.$$

As in the last example, a table giving corresponding values of x and y can be made. Each value of x and y being positive and negative, the curve when plotted will be found to be an ellipse.

Another important curve is the **rectangular hyperbola**; its equation is of the form $xy=c$, where c is a constant.

Let the equation be $xy=8$;

$$\therefore\ y=\frac{8}{x}\text{.....(i)}$$

From (i), when x is 1, $y=8$. When x is $\frac{1}{2}$, $y=16$; when x is $\frac{1}{1000}$, $y=8000$, or, in other words, as the value of x is diminished, the corresponding value of y is increased.

It will be seen that when $x=0$, $y=\frac{8}{0}$, or is infinite in value. In other words, the curve gets nearer and nearer to the line oy as the value of x is diminished, but does not reach the axis at any finite distance from the origin. This is expressed by the symbols $y=\infty$ when $x=0$.

As equation (i) can be written $x=\frac{8}{y}$, it follows, as before, that when $y=0$, $x=\infty$.

The two lines or axes OX and OY are called **asymptotes**, and are said to meet (or touch) the curve at an infinite distance from the origin.

Arranging, as before, in two columns the series of values of x and y obtained from Eq. (i), we obtain:

Values of x, - - -	0	1	3	4	5	6	7	8	...
Corresponding values of y, - - -	∞	8	$\frac{8}{3}$	2	$\frac{8}{5}$	$\frac{8}{6}$	$\frac{8}{7}$	1	..

The curve obtained is of the utmost importance; it is shown in Fig. 76, and should be carefully plotted, also using different values for the constant c.

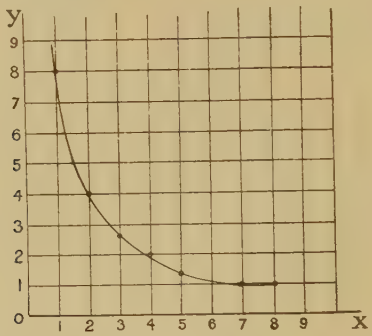

FIG. 76.—Graph of $xy=8$. A rectangular hyperbola.

The rectangular hyperbola is the curve of expansion for a gas such as air, and is often taken to represent the curve of expansion of superheated or saturated steam.

If p and v denote the *pressure* and *volume* respectively of a gas, the equation becomes $pv=\text{constant}=c$.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES. XXVII.

Plot the following:

1. $y=\frac{3}{2}x+2$. **2.** $y=\frac{3}{2}x+4$. **3.** $y=\frac{3}{2}x-2$.

4. (i) $E=\cdot 26R+\cdot 15$; (ii) $F=1\cdot 76R+1\cdot 47$.

5. (i) $E=\cdot 3R+\cdot 7$; (ii) $F=\cdot 3R+2\cdot 5$.

6. $x^2+y^2=25$. **7.** $\frac{x^2}{3}+\frac{y^2}{4}=25$. **8.** $y=\cdot 2x^2$.

9. $y=5x^{\frac{1}{3}}$. **10.** $y=2x^5$. **11.** $y=4x^{-1}$, or $xy=4$.

12. In the equation $y=x^n$, plot the curves obtained when n has the values 1, 2, 3, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, i.e., (i) $y=x$, (ii) $y=x^2$, (iii) $y=x^3$, (iv) $y=x^{\frac{1}{2}}$, (v) $y=x^{\frac{1}{3}}$.

13. $y^2=5x$. **14.** $y=\frac{x^2}{5}$.

15. The following table gives some sizes of Whitworth bolts and nuts :

d = Diameter of bolt in inches, -	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	1″	$1\frac{1}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$
w = Width of nut and bolt - head across the flat sides, -	·52	·70	·91	1·09	1·30	1·48	1·67	1·86	2·05	2·22
W = W dth across the corners, -	·62	·81	1·06	1·26	1·5	1·70	1·95	2·16	2·36	2·78
d_1 = Diameter of bolt at bottom of thread, -	·19	·29	·39	·51	·62	·73	·84	·94	1·07	1·29

(i) Plot d and w, and obtain the relation between d and w in the form $w = ad + b$, and find the constants a and b.

(ii) Plot d and W, and find the constants a and b in the relation

$$d = aW + b.$$

(iii) Plot d and d_1, and find the constants a and b in the relation

$$d = ad_1 + b.$$

(iv) Plot the results obtained from the usual rules and compare with those already drawn ;

i.e. $$w = 1\tfrac{1}{2}d + \tfrac{1}{8}'', \quad W = 2d.$$

16. The following table gives some prices of steam stop valves :

Diameter of valve in inches, -	$1\frac{1}{2}$	4	8
Price, - - -	26s. 6d.	70s.	180s.

Plot these values, and find the probable prices of valves 3 inches and 6 inches diameter respectively.

17. Some particulars of riveted lap joints are given in the following table:

t=Thickness of plate,	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	1″
d=Diameter of rivet,	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	$\frac{15}{16}$	$\frac{17}{16}$	$\frac{9}{8}$	$\frac{5}{4}$
p_1 = Pitch of rivets (*single riveted*), -	2·06	2·25	2·3	2·37	2·40	2·63
p_2 = Pitch of rivets (*double riveted*), -	3·33	3·58	3·60	3·63	3·63	3·95

Plot d and $\sqrt{t}$, and obtain the value of the constant a in the relation $d=a\sqrt{t}$. Using the same values for t, plot the line $d=1{\cdot}2\sqrt{t}$. Compare the results obtained from the two lines. Find values of d when t is $\frac{5}{16}$, $\frac{7}{16}$, and $\frac{9}{16}$. Also plot d and p_1, and d and p_2, and obtain the b and c in the relations $p_1=d+b$; $p_2=d+c$.

18. The population of a country is as follows:

Year, -	1830	1840	1850	1860	1870	1880	1890
Population (millions),	20	23·5	29·0	34·2	41·0	49·4	57·7

Find by plotting the probable population in 1835, 1865, and in 1895.

19. In a price list, the following prices occur:

12 pint kettle, price 68 pence;
6 ,, ,, 50 ,,
2 ,, ,, 22 ,,

Find by plotting the probably correct prices of 4 and 8 pint sizes.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

Section I. Multiplication and Division.

Compute

1. (i) $8{\cdot}102 \times 35{\cdot}14$. (ii) $254{\cdot}3 \div 0{\cdot}09027$.

2. (i) $12{\cdot}39 \times 5{\cdot}024$. (ii) $5{\cdot}024 \div 12{\cdot}39$.

3. (i) $3{\cdot}405 \times 9{\cdot}123$. (ii) $3{\cdot}405 \div 9{\cdot}123$.

4. (i) $0{\cdot}03056 \times 0{\cdot}4105$. (ii) $30{\cdot}56 \div 4{\cdot}105$.

5. (i) $23{\cdot}07 \times 0{\cdot}1354$. (ii) $2307 \div 1{\cdot}354$.

6. (i) $168{\cdot}3 \times 2{\cdot}476$. (ii) $16{\cdot}83 \div 24{\cdot}76$.

7. (i) $0{\cdot}1683 \div 0{\cdot}002476$.

8. Why are the logarithms of two or more numbers added to obtain the logarithm of their product?

9. Why are the logarithms of two numbers subtracted to obtain the logarithm of their quotient?

10. Write down the values of: $\log_{10} 153{\cdot}4$, $\log_e 153{\cdot}4$.

Compute

11. (i) $30{\cdot}56 \div 4{\cdot}105$. (ii) $0{\cdot}03056 \times 0{\cdot}4105$.

12. (i) $0{\cdot}9415 \times 0{\cdot}5024$. (ii) $0{\cdot}1239 \div 50{\cdot}24$.

13. (i) $0{\cdot}5624 \times 0{\cdot}2471$. (ii) $4{\cdot}326 \div 0{\cdot}003457$.

14. $87{\cdot}35 \div (0{\cdot}3524 \times 3{\cdot}501)$.

Section II. Involution and Evolution by Logarithms.

Compute

1. $4{\cdot}105^{1{\cdot}23}$, $0{\cdot}04105^{-2{\cdot}3}$. **2.** $2{\cdot}307^{0{\cdot}65}$, $23{\cdot}07^{-1{\cdot}25}$.

3. $\sqrt[3]{37{\cdot}24}$, $\sqrt[3]{3{\cdot}724}$. **4.** $372{\cdot}4^{2{\cdot}43}$, $0{\cdot}3724^{-2{\cdot}43}$.

5. The value of a ruby is said to be proportional to the $1\frac{1}{2}$ power of its weight. If one ruby is exactly of the same shape as another, but of 2·2 times its linear dimensions, of how many times the value is it?

[NOTE. The weights of similar things are as the cubes of their linear dimensions.]

6. In any class of turbine if P is the power of the waterfall and H the height of the fall, and n the rate of revolution, then it is known that for any particular class of turbines of all sizes

$$n \propto H^{1\cdot25}\, P^{-0\cdot5}.$$

In the list of a particular maker I take a turbine at random for a fall of 6 feet, 100 horse-power, 50 revolutions per minute. By means of this I find I can calculate n for all the other turbines of the list. Find n for a fall of 20 feet and 75 horse-power.

7. Why is the logarithm of a number divided by 3 to obtain the logarithm of its cube root?

Why is $\log a$ multiplied by b to obtain the logarithm of a^b?

8. Compute

$$\text{(i) } (1\cdot683)^{3\cdot65}, \quad \text{(ii) } (0\cdot01683)^{-0\cdot26}.$$

9. $97\cdot43 \div (0\cdot3524 \times 6\cdot321)^{2\cdot56}$.

10. If
$$\frac{rA}{100a} = \left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)^n - 1,$$
find n when $r = 3$ and $A = 20a$.

11. Find the value of

(i) $(1\cdot342 \times 0\cdot01731 \div 0\cdot00274)^{0\cdot317}$,

(ii) $(1\cdot342 \times 0\cdot01731 \div 0\cdot0274)^{0\cdot317}$.

12. $\sqrt{2\cdot607}$, $26\cdot07^{1\cdot13}$, $26\cdot07^{-1\cdot13}$.

13. If $p_1 v_1^{1\cdot13} = p_2 v_2^{1\cdot13}$ and if v_2/v_1 be called r.
If $p_2 = 6$, find r if $p_1 = 150$.

Compute

14. $\sqrt[3]{2\cdot354 \times 1\cdot607}$, $(32\cdot15)^{1\cdot52}$.

15. Given $F = EI\pi^2 \div 4l^2$,

where $I = bt^3 \div 12$, $E = 3 \times 10^7$, $\pi = 3\cdot142$, $l = 62$, $b = 2$, $t = 0\cdot5$; find F.

16. Given $P = cd^{5\cdot5}n^{3\cdot5}$, where P denotes the horse-power wasted in air friction when a disc d feet in diameter is revolving at n revolutions per minute.

If $P = 0\cdot1$, when $d = 4$ and $n = 500$, find the constant c. Now find P when d is 9 and n is 400.

17. If H is proportional to $D^{\frac{2}{3}} v^3$, and if D is 1810 and v is 10 when H is 620, find H if D is 2100 and v is 13.

18. If
$$\frac{T}{T_1}=\sqrt{\frac{I_0}{I_0+I_1}},$$
find the ratio of I_1 to I_0 when $T=2{\cdot}54$, $T_1=3{\cdot}27$.

19. Find the fifth root of $76{\cdot}52\times 0{\cdot}254$.

20. Find the tenth power and the tenth root of $0{\cdot}7$.

21. If $m=(a^3+2a^2b+s^{-0{\cdot}345})^{\frac{3}{2}}\div(a^2b^2)^5$, find m if $a=0{\cdot}504$, $b=0{\cdot}309$, $s=1{\cdot}567$.

22. Assuming that the squares of the periodic times of the planets vary as the cubes of the semi-major axes of their orbits, determine the semi-major axis of the orbit of Mars about the Sun from the following data:

Periodic time of Earth $=365$ days.
,, ,, Mars $=687$,,
Semi-major axis of Earth's orbit $=93\times 10^6$ miles.

Section III. Area.

1. Find the area of a circle of radius $1{\cdot}4$ ft.

2. Find the slant height and curved surface of a right cone, the radius of the base being $1{\cdot}4$ ft. and the height 10 ft.

3. Find the surface of a sphere of radius $1{\cdot}4$ ft.

4. The ordinates of an irregular plane figure 1 inch apart are in inches as follows: $29{\cdot}05$, $28{\cdot}95$, $28{\cdot}45$, $28{\cdot}04$, $28{\cdot}62$, $29{\cdot}0$, $29{\cdot}95$.

Find the area of the figure, (i) using the mean of the given numbers; (ii) using Simpson's rule.

5. The sides of a triangle are 13, 14, and 15 feet.
Find its area to the nearest square foot.

6. Find the length and weight of a wrought iron flat bar, 1 in. thick and 3 in. wide, required to make a hoop 6 ft. diameter, allowing 2 in. as overlap at the welded joint.

7. The external dimensions of a rectangular cistern are: length 6 ft. $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches, width 4 ft. $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches, and depth 5 ft. $6\frac{3}{8}$ inches. The mean thickness of the material is $\frac{3}{8}$ inch. Find the internal surface and cost of lining it with lead weighing 6 lbs. per sq. ft. and costing 3d. per lb.

8. The areas of a square and a rectangular field are equal, the lengths of the sides of the latter being $135{\cdot}5$ and $103{\cdot}8$ metres respectively. Find the cost of enclosing the square field by a fence at $2{\cdot}5$ francs per metre.

9. A circular lawn has an area of $\frac{1}{4}$ acre. What is its diameter? There is a path round the lawn 6 ft. wide. What is the area of the path?

10. A boiler contains 500 smoke tubes, each $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches internal diameter. Find the total area for draught through them.

11. The area of a square field falls short of 10 acres by 440 square yards. Find the length of each side.

12. The diameter of a circular lawn is 14 yards, and it is surrounded by a gravel path 10 ft. wide. What is the area of the gravel paths?

13. A cylinder 20 ft. long and 5 ft. in diameter is capped at one end by a hemisphere and at the other by a cone 6 ft. in altitude. Find the cost of painting the whole surface at 6d. per square yard.

14. The ordinates of a curve 1 in. apart are 4·60, 4·70, 4·92, 5·14, 4·84, 4·42, 4·20.

Find the area between the curve, the axis of x, and the first and last of the given ordinates, (i) by the Trapezoidal rule; (ii) by Simpson's rule.

15. A rectangular field contains $1\frac{3}{4}$ acres; if it were 11 yds. longer and 7 yds. narrower than it is, its area would be unaltered; find its length and breadth.

16. A circle and an equilateral triangle have each a perimeter of 12 ft. Find their areas.

17. In a rectangular field of 5 acres the length is to the breadth as 4 to 3. Find the length.

18. A plot of land measures 300 acres and is in the form of a rectangle having its length three times its breadth.

Find to the nearest yard the length of fence which would be required to enclose it.

Section IV. Volume.

1. Find the volume of a circular cylinder—radius of base 8 ft., length 14 ft.

2. Find the volume of a sphere, radius 1·4 ft.

3. A volume of 9·702 cubic feet of lead is divided into two equal parts. One part is formed into a solid sphere, the other into a cone, the radius of the base being equal to the radius of the sphere. Find the radius of the sphere and the height of the cone.

4. A hollow cylinder, radius 2 ft., contains water to a height of 1 ft. If a heavy sphere, radius 1 ft., is placed inside the cylinder, what will be the height of the water?

5. A plate of metal is 106·6 in. long, 14·6 in. wide, and 2 in thick. Supposing it to be melted and cast into an exact cube, what would be the edge of the cube?

6. A cubic foot of copper weighs 560 lbs. It is rolled into a square bar 40 ft. long. An exact cube is cut from the bar; find its weight.

7. The edges of a rectangular box are $16\frac{2}{3}$ in., $10\frac{2}{3}$ in., and $1\frac{2}{3}$ in.; find the edge of a cubical box of the same volume, and compare the areas of the surfaces of the two boxes.

8. A lake, whose area is 5 acres, is covered with ice of a uniform thickness of 3 in.; find the weight of the ice in tons, if a cubic foot of it weighs 56 lbs.

9. Find the weight in kilograms of a cubical block of metal each of whose edges is 1·02 metres long, having given that a cubic centimetre of the metal weighs 8·95 grams.

Find also to the nearest centimetre the length of a diagonal of a face of the block.

10. A rectangular beam of wood is 5·4 metres long, 0·35 metre wide, and 0·28 metre thick. Find the weight in kilograms if the wood is three-quarters as heavy as an equal volume of water.

11. A log of timber is 36 ft. long, the areas of the cross section at equal distances of 6 feet are 8·57, 5·81, 4·05, 2·86, 2·13, 1·54, 1·05.

Find the volume by the Trapezoidal and Simpson's rules.

12. Find the volume of a spherical shell, the internal and external radii being 8 ins. and 10 ins. respectively.

13. The rim of a cast-iron fly-wheel, of 10 ft. mean diameter, is 8 ins. wide and 4 ins. thick; find its weight.

14. A tube of copper (0·32 lb. per cubic inch) is 12 ft. long and 3 ins. inside diameter; it weighs 100 lbs. Find its outer diameter, and the area of its curved outer surface.

15. A cast-iron fly-wheel weighs 13,700 lbs. The rim is of rectangular section; the thickness radially is x, and its size the other way $1{\cdot}6x$. The inside radius of the rim is $14x$. Find the actual sizes.

16. Assuming the earth to be a sphere, if its circumference is 360×60 nautical miles, what is the circumference of the parallel of latitude 56°? What is the length there of a degree of longitude? If a small map is to be drawn in this latitude, with north and south and east and west distances to the same scale, and if a degree of latitude (which is 60 miles) is shown as 10 inches, what distance will represent a degree of longitude?

17. A brass tube, 8 feet long, has an outside diameter 3 inches, inside 2·8 inches. What is the volume of the brass in cubic inches? If a cubic inch of brass weighs 0·3 lb., what is the weight of the tube?

18. A circle is 3 inches diameter, its centre is 4 inches from a

line in its plane. The circle revolves about the line as an axis and so generates a ring. Find the volume of the ring, also its surface area.

19. Two men measure a rectangular box; one finds its length, breadth, and depth in inches to be 5·32, 4·15, 3·29. The other finds them to be 5·35, 4·17, 3·33. Calculate the volume in each case; what is the mean of the two, what is the percentage difference of either from the mean?

20. A box open at the top has externally the form of a cube, each edge of which is 20 inches long; it is made up of five plates each an inch thick. Find the volume of the material in cubic inches, and show that it is nearly three-tenths of the internal volume of the box.

21. Find the surface and volume of a cylindrical anchor ring, the diameter of the cross section being 9 inches and inner diameter 32 inches.

22. A right circular cone was measured in such a way that the diameter of the base is known to be between 16·2 and 16·3 inches, and the height between 27·5 and 27·6 inches. Find the volume of the cone, using (i) the smaller, (ii) the greater dimensions.

23. A circular lake, the area of which is $\frac{1}{2}$ acre, is covered with ice of an average thickness of 2 inches; find the weight of the ice in tons if a cubic foot of it weighs 56 lbs.

Find the cost of enclosing the lake by a fence at 2s. 6d. per yard.

24. The external and internal diameters of a hollow steel cylindrical shaft are 16 and 8 inches respectively; find the area of a cross section.

If the length of such a shaft is 4 yards, find its weight.

25. The internal dimensions of a wrought-iron cylinder, with hemispherical ends, are: diameter 4 feet, total length 8 feet. How many cubic feet of water will it hold?

26. What is the weight of the metal forming the cylinder in the preceding question, if the thickness is $\frac{1}{2}$ inch?

27. The rainfall at a particular place is 29·2 inches in a year. To how many gallons per acre is this equivalent? [1 gallon = 0·1605 cub. ft.]

28. Find the number required, and the cost of the bricks needed, to build a wall 30 yards long, 6 feet high, and $13\frac{1}{2}$ inches thick. Each brick may be taken to fill a space 9 in. long, $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide and 3 in. deep, and 1000 bricks cost 25s.

29. The section of a stream is 10 ft. wide and 10 in. deep. Find the number of gallons which flow through the section in 24 hours, assuming the mean flow of water through the section is 3 miles per hour. [1 gallon = 0·1605 cub. ft.]

30. If 648 boxes are stowed close together on board a ship, find the total cost of freightage at 1s. 2d. per cubic yard, when each box measures $4\frac{1}{2}$ ft. long, 3 ft. wide, and $2\frac{1}{4}$ ft. deep.

If all the boxes are piled in the form of a cube, what is the length of an edge of the cube?

31. Find how many cwts. of lead will be required to cover an area 50 ft. long and 37 ft. 4 in. wide with a sheet of lead one-tenth of an inch thick.

32. The length and breadth of a rectangular reservoir with vertical sides are 12 ft. 3 in. and 8 ft. 4 in. respectively; its contents are 38·28 cubic yards; find its depth.

Find also the depth of a cubical reservoir of equal contents.

33. Each edge of a cube of zinc increases by 0·003 of its length for a rise of temperature of 100 degrees centigrade. If the volume of such a cube is originally 125 cubic inches, find the increase in volume when the temperature of the cube has been raised through 100°. Find also the corresponding increase in the surface of the cube.

34. A hollow cast-iron cylinder is 4·32 inches long, its external and internal diameters are 3·15 and 1·724 inches respectively. Find its volume, its weight, and the sum of the areas of its two curved surfaces.

35. A circular anchor ring has a volume 930 cub. in. and an area 620 sq. in. Find its dimensions.

36. A path 6 ft. wide is to be made on the outside of a circular lawn 30 ft. in diameter. What will be the cost of covering the path with gravel to an average depth of 3 inches, if gravel costs 3s. per cub. yard?

37. The external dimensions of a cistern are: length 6 ft. $4\frac{3}{4}$ in., width 4 ft. $3\frac{3}{4}$ in., and depth 5 ft. $6\frac{3}{8}$ in. The mean thickness of the material is $\frac{3}{8}$ in. What is the weight and the number of gallons of water which the cistern can hold?

38. A piece of copper (specific gravity 8·9) 1 ft. long, 4 in. wide, and $\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick, is drawn out into wire of uniform diameter $\frac{1}{16}$ in. Find the length and the weight of the wire.

39. A roof flat 48 ft. long and 32 ft. wide is to be covered with lead $\frac{1}{12}$ in. thick. Allowing 5 per cent. for roll joints, find the weight of lead required. [1 cub. ft. lead = 712 lbs.]

40. A cylindrical gasometer with a flat top is required to hold two million cubic feet of gas, and is 200 feet in diameter:

(i) find its height;

(ii) determine its weight in tons, assuming the average weight of the iron plate and frame to be $7\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. per square foot of surface.

41. A boiler contains 500 smoke tubes, each $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches internal diameter. Find the total weight of the tubes if the thickness of metal is $\frac{1}{8}$ in., length 7 ft., and specific gravity of the material 7·8.

Section V. Symbolic Notation, etc.

1. There are two quantities, a and b. The square of a is to be multiplied by the sum of the squares of a and b; add 3, extract the cube root, divide by the product of a and the square root of b. Write down these steps and the final result algebraically.

2. Let x be multiplied by the square of y and subtracted from the cube of z; the cube root of the whole is taken and is then squared. This is then divided by the sum of x, y, and z. Write all this down algebraically.

3. Write down algebraically: Three times the square of x, multiplied by the square root of y; from this subtract a times the Napierean logarithm of x; again, subtract b times the sine of cx; divide the result by the sum of the cube of x and the square of y.

4. Write down algebraically: Square a, divide by the square of b, add 1, extract the square root, multiply by w, and divide by the square of n.

5. Represent the following algebraically: The sum of the cubes of two numbers divided by their sum equals the sum of the squares of the same numbers diminished by their product.

6. Represent algebraically: The nth power of a exceeds the nth root of the number by the qth root of its pth power.

Resolve into factors:

7. $x^2+7x+12$.

8. x^2+x-12.

9. $x^2+11x+30$.

10. x^2-x-30.

11. $x^2+0{\cdot}4x-4{\cdot}37$.

12. $12x^2-11x-15$.

13. $a^2+4ax+4x^2-y^2-6y-9$.

14. Simplify $\dfrac{x+8}{(x-15)(x-17)}+\dfrac{x+15}{(x-8)(x-17)}-\dfrac{x+17}{(x-8)(x-15)}$.

15. $\dfrac{x^4-8x^2y^2+16y^4}{x^3-6x^2y+12xy^2-8y^3}$.

16. Simplify $\dfrac{x^2-x-2}{x^2-3x+2}+\dfrac{2x^2+x-3}{2x^2+5x+3}-2$,

and find its value to three significant figures, when $x=1+\sqrt{3}$.

Show that $(x^2-7x+12)(x-1)-(x^2-4x+3)$ is the product of three factors.

If x stands for a positive whole number, show that the three factors are either three consecutive even numbers or three consecutive odd numbers.

Section VI. Simple Equations.

Solve the equations:

1. $2x+3-\frac{x}{3}=x+5.$

2. $\frac{x}{2}-1+3x=\frac{5x}{2}+3.$

3. $\frac{2x-\frac{1}{3}}{5}-\frac{x+\frac{2}{3}}{3}+\frac{4}{15}=0.$

4. $\frac{x}{6}-\frac{x-\frac{1}{2}}{3}-\frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{2}{5}-\frac{x}{3}\right)=0.$

5. $\frac{(2x-1)(3x+2)}{7}-\frac{5x^2+4}{14}=\frac{x^2}{2}.$

6. $\frac{x-1}{7}-\frac{x-23}{5}=7-\frac{x+4}{4}.$

7. $(2-3x)\left(4-\frac{5}{x}\right)=(3-2x)\left(6-\frac{7}{x}\right).$

8. $13\frac{3}{4}-\frac{x}{2}=2x-8\frac{3}{4}.$

9. $\frac{1}{2}(x+11)+\frac{x+2}{3}=19-\frac{5x-7}{4}.$

10. $x-\frac{x-2}{3}=\frac{23}{4}-\frac{x+10}{5}+\frac{x}{4}.$

11. $(x+3)(x+7)=(x-3)(x-8).$

12. $\frac{3x+1}{4}=\frac{9x+8}{12}-\frac{x+1}{x+8}.$

13. $\frac{3x+4}{5}-\frac{7}{10}=\frac{2(x-1)}{5}-\frac{x-2}{2}.$

14. $\frac{a}{x-a}+\frac{x+a}{a}=\frac{x-b}{a}.$

15. $\frac{2x+a}{b}-\frac{x-b}{a}=\frac{3ax+(a-b)^2}{ab}.$

16. $a-\frac{a+x}{b}=b-\frac{b+x}{a}.$

17. $\frac{a}{bx}+\frac{b}{ax}=a^2+b^2.$

18. $\frac{6x+a}{4x+b}=\frac{3x-b}{2x-a}.$

19. $\frac{a-x}{b-a}-\frac{b-x}{a-b}=\frac{b^2+a^2}{b^2-a^2}.$

20. $ax+b^2=\frac{a(x^2+c^2)}{a+x}.$

21. $\frac{a}{a^2-x}+\frac{b}{b^2-x}=0.$

22. $\frac{x+a}{x-b}+\frac{x+b}{x-a}=2.$

23. $x-\frac{x-a}{b+1}=a-\frac{x}{b+1}.$

24. $\frac{2x+a}{b}-\frac{x-b}{a}=\frac{3ax+(a-b)^2}{ab}.$

Section VII. Simultaneous Equations.

1. If $z=ax-by^3x^{\frac{1}{2}}$.

If $z=1{\cdot}32$ when $x=1$ and $y=2$, and if $z=8{\cdot}58$ when $x=4$ and $y=1$, find a and b; also find z when $x=2$ and $y=0$.

2. If $y=ax^{\frac{1}{2}}+bxz^2$.

If $y=62{\cdot}3$ when $x=4$ and $z=2$, and $y=187{\cdot}2$ when $x=1$ and $z=1{\cdot}46$, find a and b; also find the value of y when x is 9 and z is $0{\cdot}5$.

3. If $t-p=2b$ and $t+p=\frac{2a}{r^2}$, find the values of t and p when $r=4{\cdot}25$, $a=318{\cdot}3$, $b=4{\cdot}85$.

4. Solve the equations:

$$\frac{5}{y}-\frac{2}{x}=\frac{7}{6};\ \frac{36}{x}-\frac{24}{y}=1.$$

5. $5x+2y=3\frac{1}{3}$, $6x-9y=4$.

6. $5x-2y=5$, $6y-2x=11$.

7. $2x+\frac{y-2}{5}=21$, $4y+\frac{x-4}{6}=29$.

8. $\frac{2}{x}+3y=7$, $\frac{3}{x}-5y=1$.

9. $x+0{\cdot}2y=0{\cdot}4$, $1{\cdot}7x-0{\cdot}01y=0{\cdot}015$.

10. $5x-3y+z=a$, $2x+5y-z=2a$, $2x+3y+z=a$.

11. $3x+2y-z=-2$, $3y-x+z=15$, $5x-y+2z=34\frac{2}{3}$.

12. $ax-by=a^2$, $(b-a)x+ay=b^2$.

13. $2x+\frac{3}{y}=59$, $3x+\frac{2}{y}=61$.

14. $2x-\frac{y+2}{5}=21$, $\frac{x-4}{6}-4y=29$.

Section VIII. Problems.

1. Divide £4. 2s. 6d. amongst three persons A, B, and C, so that A's share may be $\frac{5}{8}$ths of B's and B's share $1\frac{1}{2}$ of C's.

2. Divide 279 into two parts such that one-third of the first part is less by 15 than one-fifth of the second part.

3. Find a number such that, when diminished by 3, one-fourth of the remainder may be greater by 2 than one-fifth of the original number.

4. Divide £3. 18s. 4d. among three persons A, B, C, so that B may receive seven-eighths as much as A and C and five shillings more than B.

5. The numerator of a certain fraction is 4 less than the denominator: if 10 be subtracted from the numerator, or if 30 be added to the denominator, the resulting fractions would be equal: find the original fraction.

6. A crew which can pull at the rate of 6 miles an hour finds that it takes twice as long to come up a river as to go down: at what rate does the river flow?

7. The electrical resistance of a copper wire is proportional to its length divided by its cross section. Show that the resistance of a pound of wire of circular section all in one length is inversely proportional to the fourth power of the diameter of the wire.

8. Some men agree to pay equally for the use of a boat, and each pays 15 pence. If there had been two more men in the party, each would have paid 10 pence. How many men were there, and how much was the hire of the boat?

9. The total cost C of a ship per hour (including interest, wages, coals, etc.) is $C=a+bs^3$, where s is the speed in knots per hour.

When s is 10, C is found to be £5·2;
,, s is 15, C ,, ,, ,, £7·375.

Calculate a and b. What is C when s is 12?

How many hours are spent in a passage of 300 nautical miles at a speed of 12 knots (or nautical miles per hour), and what is the total cost of the passage?

10. The sum of two numbers is 76, and their difference is equal to one-third of the greater; find them.

11. A majority against a certain motion is equal to $6\frac{2}{3}$ per cent. of the total number voting. If twelve of those who voted against the motion had voted for it, the motion would have been carried by a single vote. Find the numbers voting on each side.

12. The sum of two numbers is 12·54, and the sum of their squares is 81·56; find the numbers.

13. The net yearly profit P of a railway may be represented by

$$P=bx+cy,$$

where x is the gross yearly receipt from passengers, and y from goods; b and c being constant numbers. When $x=520000$ and $y=220000$, P was 330000; and at a later period, when $x=902000$ and $y=700000$, P was 603000. What will probably be the value of P when $x=1000000$ and when $y=800000$?

14. The ages of a man and his wife added together amount to 72·36 years; fifteen years ago the man's age was 2·3 times that of his wife; what are their ages now?

15. A rectangular garden has one side 28 yds. longer than the other; if the smaller side were increased by 40 yds. and the greater diminished by 34 yds., the area would remain unaltered; what are the lengths of the sides?

16. A certain resolution was carried in a debating society by a majority which was equal to one-third of the number of votes given on the losing side; but if with the same number of votes 10 more votes had been given to the losing side, the resolution would only

have been carried by a majority of one. Find the number of votes given on each side.

17. A certain piece of work can be completed by x men in y days. If, however, $x+5$ men were employed the work could be done in $y-6$ days, while if only $x-5$ men were employed the work would take $y+12$ days. In how many days could the work be done by 24 men?

18. Find two consecutive numbers such that the difference of their squares is 49.

Section IX. Squared Paper.

1. If $y=\frac{2}{x}+5\log_{10}x-2{\cdot}70$, find the values of y when x has the values 2, 2·5, 3.

Plot the values of y and x on squared paper, and draw the probable curve in which these points lie. State approximately what value of x would cause y to be 0.

2. x and t are the distance in miles and the time in hours of a train from a railway station. Plot on squared paper. Describe why it is that the *slope* of the curve shows the speed; where is the speed greatest and where is it least?

x	0	0·12	0·50	1·52	2·50	2·92	3·05	3·17	3·50	3·82	4·15
t	0·00	0·05	0·10	0·15	0·20	0·25	0·30	0·35	0·40	0·45	0·50

3. A vessel is shaped like the frustum of a cone, the circular base is 10 inches diameter, the top is 5 inches diameter, the vertical axial height is 8 inches. By drawing, find the axial height to the imaginary vertex of the cone. If x is the height of the surface of a liquid from the bottom, plot a curve, to any scales you please, showing for any value of x the area of the horizonal section there. Three points of the curve will be enough to find.

4. A feed pump of variable stroke driven by an electro-motor at constant speed: the following experimental results were obtained:

Electrical Horse Power.	Power given to Water.
3·12	1·19
4·5	2·21
7·5	4·26
10·74	6·44

Plot on squared paper, and state the probable electrical power when the power given to the water was 5.

5. Mr. Scott Russell found that at the following speeds of a canal-boat the tow-rope pull was as follows:

Speed in miles per hour, - -	6·19	7·57	8·52	9·04
Tow-rope pull in pounds, .- -	250	500	400	280

What was the probable pull when the speed was 8 miles per hour? There was reason to believe that the pull was at its maximum at 8 miles per hour, because this was the natural speed of a long wave in that canal.

6. Given $y=3x^2-20\log_{10}x-7{\cdot}077$, find the values of y when x is 1·5, 2, 2·3. Plot the values of x and y on squared paper and draw the probable curve in which these points lie. What value of x would cause y to be 0?

7. If $y=2x+\frac{1{\cdot}5}{x}$ for various values of x, calculate y; plot on squared paper; state approximately the value of x which causes y to be of its smallest value.

8. Find to three significant figures a value of x which satisfies the equation

$$2x^2-10\log_{10}x-3{\cdot}25=0.$$

9. It is thought that the following observed quantities, in which there are probably errors of observation, follow a law like

$$y=ae^{bx}.$$

Test if this is so, and find the most probable values of a and b.

x	2·30	3·10	4·00	4·92	5·91	7·20
y	33·0	39·1	50·3	67·2	85·6	125·0

10. Plot $3y=4{\cdot}8x+0{\cdot}9$
Plot $y=2{\cdot}24-0{\cdot}7x$.

Find the point where they cross. What angle does each of them make with the axis of x? At what angle do they meet?

11. Plot the curve

$$y=8x^3-6x+1$$

for values of x between -1 and 1. Find the least positive value of x which satisfies the equation.

12. Find one value of x for which

$$5\log_{10}x+\frac{2}{x}-2{\cdot}7=0.$$

13. Find the values of x which satisfy the equation

$$e^x = 3{\cdot}5x$$

by drawing in one figure the curves

$$y = 3{\cdot}5x \text{ and } y = e^x.$$

14. Find by squared paper the values of x and y which satisfy simultaneously the equations

$$x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 9 = 0,\ x - 2y + 4 = 0.$$

15. An army of 5000 men costs a country £800,000 per annum to maintain it, an army of 10,000 men costs £1.300,000 per annum to maintain it; what is the annual cost of an army of 8000? Take the simplest law which is consistent with the figures given. Use squared paper or not, as you please.

16. At the following draughts in sea water a particular vessel has the following displacements:

Draught h feet	15	12	9	6·3
Displacement T tons	2098	1512	1018	586

What are the probable displacements when the draughts are 11 and 13 feet respectively?

17. The keeper of a restaurant finds that when he has G guests a day his total daily profit (the difference between his actual receipts and expenditure including rent, taxes, wages, wear and tear, food and drink) is P pounds, the following numbers being averages obtained by comparison of many days' accounts; what simple law seems to connect P and G?

G	P
210	−0·9
270	+1·8
320	+4·8
360	+6·4

For what number of guests would he just have no profit?

18. An examiner has given marks to papers; the highest number of marks is 185, the lowest 42. He desires to change all his marks according to a linear law, converting the highest number of marks into 250 and the lowest into 100; show how he may do this, and state the converted marks for papers already marked 60, 100, 150.

Use squared paper, or algebra, as you please.

19. A is the horizontal sectional area of a vessel in square feet at the water level, h being the vertical draught in feet.

A	14,850	14,400	13,780	13,150
h	23·6	20·35	17·1	14·6

Plot on squared paper and read off and tabulate A for values of h, 23, 20, 16.

If the vessel changes in draught from 20·5 to 19·5, what is the diminution of its displacement in cubic feet?

20. Find a value of x which satisfies the equation

$$x^2 - 5\log_{10}x - 2{\cdot}531 = 0.$$

21. If $x = a(\phi - \sin\phi)$ and $y = a(1 - \cos\phi)$, and if $a = 5$; taking various values of ϕ between 0 and, say, 1·5, calculate x and y and plot this part of the curve.

22. If x be the depth to which a floating sphere of radius r and density ρ sinks in water, it is found that $x^3 - 3rx^2 + 4r^3\rho = 0$.

By squared paper determine approximately the depth to which a sphere of radius 10 inches and density 0·65 will sink in water.

23. The following numbers relate to the flow of water over a triangular notch:

H	1·2	1·4	1·6	1·8	2·0	2·4
Q	4·2	6·1	8·5	11·5	14·9	23·5

H denotes the head of water (in feet) and Q the quantity (in cubic feet) of water flowing per second. Show that Q and H are connected by the formula $Q = CH^n$, and determine the values of n and c. Find the value of Q when $H = 2{\cdot}2$.

24. In the formula for a hollow shaft,

$$\frac{D^4 - d^4}{D} = \frac{16T}{f\pi}.$$

Given $d = 3$ in., $T = 280$, $f = 7$, find D.

25. A series of soundings taken across a river channel is given by the following table, x feet being distance from one shore and y feet the corresponding depth. Draw the section. Find its area.

x	0	10	16	23	30	38	43	50	55	60	70	75	80
y	5	10	13	14	15	16	14	12	8	6	4	3	0

26. h is the height in feet of the atmospheric surface of the water in a reservoir above the lowest point of the bottom; A is the area of the surface in square feet.

When the reservoir was filled to various heights the areas were measured and found to be:

Values of h	0	13	23	33	47	62	78	91	104	120
Values of A	0	21,000	27,500	33,600	39,200	44,700	50,400	54,700	60,800	69,300

How many cubic feet of water leave the reservoir when h alters from 113 to 65?

MATHEMATICAL TABLES.

TABLE I. IMPORTANT DATA.

$\pi = 3{\cdot}1416 = 3{\cdot}142$ or $\frac{22}{7}$.
$\pi^2 = 9{\cdot}87$.
$g = 32{\cdot}2$.

$\log \pi = {\cdot}4972$.
,, $2{\cdot}718 = {\cdot}4343$.
,, ${\cdot}7854 = \bar{1}{\cdot}8951$.
,, $62{\cdot}3 = 1{\cdot}7945$.
,, $1728 = 3{\cdot}2375$.

1 inch = 2·54 centimetres.
1 mile = 5280 ft. = 1760 yards.
1 cubic foot of water = 62·3 lbs.
1 gallon of water = 10 lbs. = 277·3 cub. in.
5½ yards = 1 rod, pole, or perch.
100 links = 1 linear chain = 22 yards.
30¼ sq. yards = 1 sq. rod.
10 sq. chains = 1 acre = 4840 sq. yards.
1 horse-power = 33,000 ft.-lbs. per min. = 746 watts.
Volts × amperes = watts.
1 atmosphere = 14·7 lbs. per sq. in.; corresponds to the pressure due to a column of water 34 ft. high, or a column of mercury 760 mm.
1 radian = 57·3 degrees.
The base of Naperian logarithms is $e = 2{\cdot}718$.
To convert common into Naperian logarithms multiply by 2·3026.

TABLE II. RELATIVE WEIGHTS.

Name.	Weight of Unit Volume in pounds.		Relative Density, or Specific Gravity.
	Cub. ft.	Cub. in.	
Water,	62·3	·036	1
Cast Iron,	450	·26	7·22
Wrought Iron,	480	·28	7·698
Steel,	490	·29	7·85
Brass,	515	·298	8·25
Copper,	552	·319	8·9
Lead,	712	·414	11·418

TABLE III. LOGARITHMS.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	0000	0043	0086	0128	0170						4	9	13	17	21	26	30	34	38
						0212	0253	0294	0334	0374	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36
11	0414	0453	0492	0531	0569						4	8	12	15	19	23	27	31	35
						0607	0645	0682	0719	0755	4	7	11	15	19	22	26	30	33
12	0792	0828	0864	0899	0934						3	7	11	14	18	21	25	28	32
						0969	1004	1038	1072	1106	3	7	10	14	17	20	24	27	31
13	1139	1173	1206	1239	1271						3	7	10	13	16	20	23	26	30
						1303	1335	1367	1399	1430	3	7	10	13	16	19	22	25	29
14	1461	1492	1523	1553	1584						3	6	9	12	15	19	22	25	28
						1614	1644	1673	1703	1732	3	6	9	12	15	17	20	23	26
15	1761	1790	1818	1847	1875						3	6	9	11	14	17	20	23	26
						1903	1931	1959	1987	2014	3	6	8	11	14	17	19	22	25
16	2041	2068	2095	2122	2148						3	5	8	11	14	16	19	22	24
						2175	2201	2227	2253	2279	3	5	8	10	13	16	18	21	23
17	2304	2330	2355	2380	2405						3	5	8	10	13	15	18	20	23
						2430	2455	2480	2504	2529	2	5	7	10	12	15	17	20	22
18	2553	2577	2601	2625	2648						2	5	7	9	12	14	16	19	21
						2672	2695	2718	2742	2765	2	5	7	9	11	14	16	18	21
19	2788	2810	2833	2856	2878						2	4	7	9	11	13	16	18	20
						2900	2923	2945	2967	2989	2	4	6	8	11	13	15	17	19
20	3010	3032	3054	3075	3096	3118	3139	3160	3181	3201	2	4	6	8	11	13	15	17	19
21	3222	3243	3263	3284	3304	3324	3345	3365	3385	3404	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18
22	3424	3444	3464	3483	3502	3522	3541	3560	3579	3598	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	15	17
23	3617	3636	3655	3674	3692	3711	3729	3747	3766	3784	2	4	6	7	9	11	13	15	17
24	3802	3820	3838	3856	3874	3892	3909	3927	3945	3962	2	4	5	7	9	11	12	14	16
25	3979	3997	4014	4031	4048	4065	4082	4099	4116	4133	2	3	5	7	9	10	12	14	15
26	4150	4166	4183	4200	4216	4232	4249	4265	4281	4298	2	3	5	7	8	10	11	13	15
27	4314	4330	4346	4362	4378	4393	4409	4425	4440	4456	2	3	5	6	8	9	11	13	14
28	4472	4487	4502	4518	4533	4548	4564	4579	4594	4609	2	3	5	6	8	9	11	12	14
29	4624	4639	4654	4669	4683	4698	4713	4728	4742	4757	1	3	4	6	7	9	10	12	13
30	4771	4786	4800	4814	4829	4843	4857	4871	4886	4900	1	3	4	6	7	9	10	11	13
31	4914	4928	4942	4955	4969	4983	4997	5011	5024	5038	1	3	4	6	7	8	10	11	12
32	5051	5065	5079	5092	5105	5119	5132	5145	5159	5172	1	3	4	5	7	8	9	11	12
33	5185	5198	5211	5224	5237	5250	5263	5276	5289	5302	1	3	4	5	6	8	9	10	12
34	5315	5328	5340	5353	5366	5378	5391	5403	5416	5428	1	3	4	5	6	8	9	10	11
35	5441	5453	5465	5478	5490	5502	5514	5527	5539	5551	1	2	4	5	6	7	9	10	11
36	5563	5575	5587	5599	5611	5623	5635	5647	5658	5670	1	2	4	5	6	7	8	10	11
37	5682	5694	5705	5717	5729	5740	5752	5763	5775	5786	1	2	3	5	6	7	8	9	10
38	5798	5809	5821	5832	5843	5855	5866	5877	5888	5899	1	2	3	5	6	7	8	9	10
39	5911	5922	5933	5944	5955	5966	5977	5988	5999	6010	1	2	3	4	5	7	8	9	10
40	6021	6031	6042	6053	6064	6075	6085	6096	6107	6117	1	2	3	4	5	6	8	9	10
41	6128	6138	6149	6160	6170	6180	6191	6201	6212	6222	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
42	6232	6243	6253	6263	6274	6284	6294	6304	6314	6325	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
43	6335	6345	6355	6365	6375	6385	6395	6405	6415	6425	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
44	6435	6444	6454	6464	6474	6484	6493	6503	6513	6522	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
45	6532	6542	6551	6561	6571	6580	6590	6599	6609	6618	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
46	6628	6637	6646	6656	6665	6675	6684	6693	6702	6712	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	7	8
47	6721	6730	6739	6749	6758	6767	6776	6785	6794	6803	1	2	3	4	5	5	6	7	8
48	6812	6821	6830	6839	6848	6857	6866	6875	6884	6893	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7	8
49	6902	6911	6920	6928	6937	6946	6955	6964	6972	6981	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7	8

TABLE III. LOGARITHMS.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
50	6990	6998	7007	7016	7024	7033	7042	7050	7059	7067	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8
51	7076	7084	7093	7101	7119	7118	7126	7135	7143	7152	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8
52	7160	7168	7177	7185	7193	7202	7210	7218	7226	7235	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	7
53	7243	7251	7259	7267	7275	7284	7292	7300	7308	7316	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	6	7
54	7324	7332	7340	7348	7356	7364	7372	7380	7388	7396	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	6	7
55	7404	7412	7419	7427	7435	7443	7451	7459	7466	7474	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7
56	7482	7490	7497	7505	7513	7520	7528	7536	7543	7551	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7
57	7559	7566	7574	7582	7589	7597	7604	7612	7619	7627	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7
58	7634	7642	7649	7657	7664	7672	7679	7686	7694	7701	1	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7
59	7709	7716	7723	7731	7738	7745	7752	7760	7767	7774	1	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7
60	7782	7789	7796	7803	7810	7818	7825	7832	7839	7846	1	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	6
61	7853	7860	7868	7875	7882	7889	7896	7903	7910	7917	1	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	6
62	7924	7931	7938	7945	7952	7959	7966	7973	7980	7987	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	6
63	7993	8000	8007	8014	8021	8028	8035	8041	8048	8055	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
64	8062	8069	8075	8082	8089	8096	8102	8109	8116	8122	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
65	8129	8136	8142	8149	8156	8162	8169	8176	8182	8189	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
66	8195	8202	8209	8215	8222	8228	8235	8241	8248	8254	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
67	8261	8267	8274	8280	8287	8293	8299	8306	8312	8319	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
68	8325	8331	8338	8344	8351	8357	8363	8370	8376	8382	1	1	2	3	3	4	4	5	6
69	8388	8395	8401	8407	8414	8420	8426	8432	8439	8445	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	6
70	8451	8457	8463	8470	8476	8482	8488	8494	8500	8506	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	6
71	8513	8519	8525	8531	8537	8543	8549	8555	8561	8567	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	5
72	8573	8579	8585	8591	8597	8603	8609	8615	8621	8627	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	5
73	8633	8639	8645	8651	8657	8663	8669	8675	8681	8686	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	5
74	8692	8698	8704	8710	8716	8722	8727	8733	8739	8745	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	5
75	8751	8756	8762	8768	8774	8779	8785	8791	8797	8802	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	5	5
76	8808	8814	8820	8825	8831	8837	8842	8848	8854	8859	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	5	5
77	8865	8871	8876	8882	8887	8893	8899	8904	8910	8915	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
78	8921	8927	8932	8938	8943	8949	8954	8960	8965	8971	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
79	8976	8982	8987	8993	8998	9004	9009	9015	9020	9025	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
80	9031	9036	9042	9047	9053	9058	9063	9069	9074	9079	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
81	9085	9090	9096	9101	9106	9112	9117	9122	9128	9133	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
82	9138	9143	9149	9154	9159	9165	9170	9175	9180	9186	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
83	9191	9196	9201	9206	9212	9217	9222	9227	9232	9238	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
84	9243	9248	9253	9258	9263	9269	9274	9279	9284	9289	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
85	9294	9299	9304	9309	9315	9320	9325	9330	9335	9340	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
86	9345	9350	9355	9360	9365	9370	9375	9380	9385	9390	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
87	9395	9400	9405	9410	9415	9420	9425	9430	9435	9440	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
88	9445	9450	9455	9460	9465	9469	9474	9479	9484	9489	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
89	9494	9499	9504	9509	9513	9518	9523	9528	9533	9538	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
90	9542	9547	9552	9557	9562	9566	9571	9576	9581	9586	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
91	9590	9595	9600	9605	9609	9614	9619	9624	9628	9633	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
92	9638	9643	9647	9652	9657	9661	9666	9671	9675	9680	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
93	9685	9689	9694	9699	9703	9708	9713	9717	9722	9727	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
94	9731	9736	9741	9745	9750	9754	9759	9763	9768	9773	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
95	9777	9782	9786	9791	9795	9800	9805	9809	9814	9818	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
96	9823	9827	9832	9836	9841	9845	9850	9854	9859	9863	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
97	9868	9872	9877	9881	9886	9890	9894	9899	9903	9908	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
98	9912	9917	9921	9926	9930	9934	9939	9943	9948	9952	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
99	9956	9961	9965	9969	9974	9978	9983	9987	9991	9996	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	4

TABLE IV. ANTILOGARITHMS.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
·00	1000	1002	1005	1007	1009	1012	1014	1016	1019	1021	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
·01	1023	1026	1028	1030	1033	1035	1038	1040	1042	1045	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
·02	1047	1050	1052	1054	1057	1059	1062	1064	1067	1069	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
·03	1072	1074	1076	1079	1081	1084	1086	1089	1091	1094	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
·04	1096	1099	1102	1104	1107	1109	1112	1114	1117	1119	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2
·05	1122	1125	1127	1130	1132	1135	1138	1140	1143	1146	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2
·06	1148	1151	1153	1156	1159	1161	1164	1167	1169	1172	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2
·07	1175	1178	1180	1183	1186	1189	1191	1194	1197	1199	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2
·08	1202	1205	1208	1211	1213	1216	1219	1222	1225	1227	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	3
·09	1230	1233	1236	1239	1242	1245	1247	1250	1253	1256	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	3
·10	1259	1262	1265	1268	1271	1274	1276	1279	1282	1285	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	3
·11	1288	1291	1294	1297	1300	1303	1306	1309	1312	1315	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3
·12	1318	1321	1324	1327	1330	1334	1337	1340	1343	1346	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3
·13	1349	1352	1355	1358	1361	1365	1368	1371	1374	1377	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3
·14	1380	1384	1387	1390	1393	1396	1400	1403	1406	1409	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3
·15	1413	1416	1419	1422	1426	1429	1432	1435	1439	1442	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3
·16	1445	1449	1452	1455	1459	1462	1466	1469	1472	1476	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3
·17	1479	1483	1486	1489	1493	1496	1500	1503	1507	1510	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3
·18	1514	1517	1521	1524	1528	1531	1535	1538	1542	1545	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3
·19	1549	1552	1556	1560	1563	1567	1570	1574	1578	1581	0	1	1	1	2	2	3	3	3
·20	1585	1589	1592	1596	1600	1603	1607	1611	1614	1618	0	1	1	1	2	2	3	3	3
·21	1622	1626	1629	1633	1637	1641	1644	1648	1652	1656	0	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	3
·22	1660	1663	1667	1671	1675	1679	1683	1687	1690	1694	0	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	3
·23	1698	1702	1706	1710	1714	1718	1722	1726	1730	1734	0	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	4
·24	1738	1742	1746	1750	1754	1758	1762	1766	1770	1774	0	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	4
·25	1778	1782	1786	1791	1795	1799	1803	1807	1811	1816	0	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	4
·26	1820	1824	1828	1832	1837	1841	1845	1849	1854	1858	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	4
·27	1862	1866	1871	1875	1879	1884	1888	1892	1897	1901	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	4
·28	1905	1910	1914	1919	1923	1928	1932	1936	1941	1945	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
·29	1950	1954	1959	1963	1968	1972	1977	1982	1986	1991	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
·30	1995	2000	2004	2009	2014	2018	2023	2028	2032	2037	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
·31	2042	2046	2051	2056	2061	2065	2070	2075	2080	2084	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
·32	2089	2094	2099	2104	2109	2113	2118	2123	2128	2133	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
·33	2138	2143	2148	2153	2158	2163	2168	2173	2178	2183	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
·34	2188	2193	2198	2203	2208	2213	2218	2223	2228	2234	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
·35	2239	2244	2249	2254	2259	2265	2270	2275	2280	2286	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
·36	2291	2296	2301	2307	2312	2317	2323	2328	2333	2339	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
·37	2344	2350	2355	2360	2366	2371	2377	2382	2388	2393	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
·38	2399	2404	2410	2415	2421	2427	2432	2438	2443	2449	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
·39	2455	2460	2466	2472	2477	2483	2489	2495	2500	2506	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	5	5
·40	2512	2518	2523	2529	2535	2541	2547	2553	2559	2564	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	5
·41	2570	2576	2582	2588	2594	2600	2606	2612	2618	2624	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	5
·42	2630	2636	2642	2649	2655	2661	2667	2673	2679	2685	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	6
·43	2692	2698	2704	2710	2716	2723	2729	2735	2742	2748	1	1	2	3	3	4	4	5	6
·44	2754	2761	2767	2773	2780	2786	2793	2799	2805	2812	1	1	2	3	3	4	4	5	6
·45	2818	2825	2831	2838	2844	2851	2858	2864	2871	2877	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
·46	2884	2891	2897	2904	2911	2917	2924	2931	2938	2944	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
·47	2951	2958	2965	2972	2979	2985	2992	2999	3006	3013	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
·48	3020	3027	3034	3041	3048	3055	3062	3069	3076	3083	1	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	6
·49	3090	3097	3105	3112	3119	3126	3133	3141	3148	3155	1	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	6

TABLE IV. ANTILOGARITHMS.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
·50	3162	3170	3177	3184	3192	3199	3206	3214	3221	3228	1	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7
·51	3236	3243	3251	3258	3266	3273	3281	3289	3296	3304	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7
·52	3311	3319	3327	3334	3342	3350	3357	3365	3373	3381	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7
·53	3388	3396	3404	3412	3420	3428	3436	3443	3451	3459	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	6	7
·54	3467	3475	3483	3491	3499	3508	3516	3524	3532	3540	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	6	7
·55	3548	3556	3565	3573	3581	3589	3597	3606	3614	3622	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	7
·56	3631	3639	3648	3656	3664	3673	3681	3690	3698	3707	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8
·57	3715	3724	3733	3741	3750	3758	3767	3776	3784	3793	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8
·58	3802	3811	3819	3828	3837	3846	3855	3864	3873	3882	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7	8
·59	3890	3899	3908	3917	3926	3936	3945	3954	3963	3972	1	2	3	4	5	5	6	7	8
·60	3981	3990	3999	4009	4018	4027	4036	4046	4055	4064	1	2	3	4	5	6	6	7	8
·61	4074	4083	4093	4102	4111	4121	4130	4140	4150	4159	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
·62	4169	4178	4188	4198	4207	4217	4227	4236	4246	4256	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
·63	4266	4276	4285	4295	4305	4315	4325	4335	4345	4355	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
·64	4365	4375	4385	4395	4406	4416	4426	4436	4446	4457	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
·65	4467	4477	4487	4498	4508	4519	4529	4539	4550	4560	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
·66	4571	4581	4592	4603	4613	4624	4634	4645	4656	4667	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	10
·67	4677	4688	4699	4710	4721	4732	4742	4753	4764	4775	1	2	3	4	5	7	8	9	10
·68	4786	4797	4808	4819	4831	4842	4853	4864	4875	4887	1	2	3	4	6	7	8	9	10
·69	4898	4909	4920	4932	4943	4955	4966	4977	4989	5000	1	2	3	5	6	7	8	9	10
·70	5012	5023	5035	5047	5058	5070	5082	5093	5105	5117	1	2	4	5	6	7	8	9	11
·71	5129	5140	5152	5164	5176	5188	5200	5212	5224	5236	1	2	4	5	6	7	8	10	11
·72	5248	5260	5272	5284	5297	5309	5321	5333	5346	5358	1	2	4	5	6	7	9	10	11
·73	5370	5383	5395	5408	5420	5433	5445	5458	5470	5483	1	3	4	5	6	8	9	10	11
·74	5495	5508	5521	5534	5546	5559	5572	5585	5598	5610	1	3	4	5	6	8	9	10	12
·75	5623	5636	5649	5662	5675	5689	5702	5715	5728	5741	1	3	4	5	7	8	9	10	12
·76	5754	5768	5781	5794	5808	5821	5834	5848	5861	5875	1	3	4	5	7	8	9	11	12
·77	5888	5902	5916	5929	5943	5957	5970	5984	5998	6012	1	3	4	5	7	8	10	11	12
·78	6026	6039	6053	6067	6081	6095	6109	6124	6138	6152	1	3	4	6	7	8	10	11	13
·79	6166	6180	6194	6209	6223	6237	6252	6266	6281	6295	1	3	4	6	7	9	10	11	13
·80	6310	6324	6339	6353	6368	6383	6397	6412	6427	6442	1	3	4	6	7	9	10	12	13
·81	6457	6471	6486	6501	6516	6531	6546	6561	6577	6592	2	3	5	6	8	9	11	12	14
·82	6607	6622	6637	6653	6668	6683	6699	6714	6730	6745	2	3	5	6	8	9	11	12	14
·83	6761	6776	6792	6808	6823	6839	6855	6871	6887	6902	2	3	5	6	8	9	11	13	14
·84	6918	6934	6950	6966	6982	6998	7015	7031	7047	7063	2	3	5	6	8	10	11	13	15
·85	7079	7096	7112	7129	7145	7161	7178	7194	7211	7228	2	3	5	7	8	10	12	13	15
·86	7244	7261	7278	7295	7311	7328	7345	7362	7379	7396	2	3	5	7	8	10	12	13	15
·87	7413	7430	7447	7464	7482	7499	7516	7534	7551	7568	2	3	5	7	9	10	12	14	16
·88	7586	7603	7621	7638	7656	7674	7691	7709	7727	7745	2	4	5	7	9	11	12	14	16
·89	7762	7780	7798	7816	7834	7852	7870	7889	7907	7925	2	4	5	7	9	11	13	14	16
·90	7943	7962	7980	7998	8017	8035	8054	8072	8091	8110	2	4	6	7	9	11	13	15	17
·91	8128	8147	8166	8185	8204	8222	8241	8260	8279	8299	2	4	6	8	9	11	13	15	17
·92	8318	8337	8356	8375	8395	8414	8433	8453	8472	8492	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	15	17
·93	8511	8531	8551	8570	8590	8610	8630	8650	8670	8690	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18
·94	8710	8730	8750	8770	8790	8810	8831	8851	8872	8892	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18
·95	8913	8933	8954	8974	8995	9016	9036	9057	9078	9099	2	4	6	8	10	12	15	17	19
·96	9120	9141	9162	9183	9204	9226	9247	9268	9290	9311	2	4	6	8	11	13	15	17	19
·97	9333	9354	9376	9397	9419	9441	9462	9484	9506	9528	2	4	7	9	11	13	15	17	20
·98	9550	9572	9594	9616	9638	9661	9683	9705	9727	9750	2	4	7	9	11	13	16	18	20
·99	9772	9795	9817	9840	9863	9886	9908	9931	9954	9977	2	5	7	9	11	14	16	18	20

ANSWERS.

PART II.

Exercises I., p. 4.

1. 43 sq. ft. 6′ 6″, or 43 sq. ft. 78 sq. in.
2. 198·75 sq. ft.
3. 12 sq. ft. 81 sq. in.
4. 103 sq. ft. 2′ 5″ 3‴ 6^{iv}.
5. 300 cub. ft. 368 cub. in.
6. 6696·969 cub. ft.
7. 139 cub. ft. 519 cub. in.
8. 334 cub. ft. 4′ 11″ 6‴.
9. 6 cub. ft. 192 cub. in.
10. 11 cub. yds. 6 cub. ft. 1123 cub. in.
11. 99·65 cub. ft.
12. 105 cub. ft. 339·5138 cub. in.
13. 50 cub. ft. 946$\frac{7}{8}$ cub. in.
14. 8 cub. ft. 656·375 cub. in.

Exercises II., p. 10.

1. 714·1.
2. 1·176.
3. 48·55.
4. 853·1.
5. ·07993.
6. 1065.
7. 984·2.
8. 287·4.
9. 6·474.
10. (i) 24·18; (ii) 750·4.
11. ·1233.
12. ·07186.
13. ·01561.
14. 148·8.
15. ·2531.
16. ·04682.
17. 507·6.
18. ·00917.
19. 2·396.
20. ·05399.
21. 9·088.
22. ·08935.
23. 183·7.
24. ·01614.
25. (i) ·04246; (ii) 248·8.
26. (i) ·8722; (ii) ·2346.
27. ·1097.
28. 973·6.
29. ·09765.
30. ·00007381.
31. (i) ·7625; (ii) ·07391; (iii) 78·39; (iv) 6·25.

Exercises III., p. 11.

1. ·0031.
2. ·03458.
3. 7850.
4. 40000.
5. ·012.
6. ·04369.
7. ·07082.
8. 53·32.
9. 204·1.
10. ·4002.
11. 2551.
12. ·0006398.
13. 12000.
14. ·02665.
15. ·04619.
16. ·3607.
17. 108·8.
18. ·005803.
19. ·06039.
20. ·1072.
21. 3·736.
22. (i) ·0177; (ii) 2·44.
23. 76·93.
24. 1·285.
25. ·0000008389.

Miscellaneous Exercises IV., p. 12.

1. (i) 1·2; (ii) ·1099. **2.** (i) 1265; (ii) 736.
3. (i) ·02932; (ii) ·1551. **4.** (i) 33·29; (ii) 28·39.
5. (i) ·3001; (ii) 736. **6.** (i) 1100; (ii) 27070.
7. (i) 7499; (ii) 3·74. **8.** (i) ·01447; (ii) 76·9. **9.** 1·285.
10. 1·06. **11.** (i) 50·67; (ii) ·0004511; (iii) 24·4. **12.** 171·4.
13. (i) 630, 64·4; (ii) 973·6, 181·3; (iii) ·000002074, 37·56; (iv) ·00007381, 2·44; (v) 973·6, 181·3; (vi) 1·03, 736; (vii) 15800, 32·94.

Exercises V., p. 17.

1. ·04062. **2.** ·5195. **3.** (i) 3·009; (ii) ·4441. **4.** 503·4.
5. 2·06. **6.** ·08502. **7.** 1·162. **8.** (i) 3·267; (ii) ·5915.
9. ·1601. **10.** ·0001129. **11.** ·153. **12.** 2·696.
13. (i) 8·87; (ii) 5·723; (iii) ·8333. **14.** 3·981. **15.** ·5409.
16. ·03465. **17.** 21·59. **18.** 6·402. **19.** 13·32.

Miscellaneous Exercises VI., p. 20.

1. ·0001344. **2.** ·1246. **4.** 3. **5.** 2296.
6. ·0001352. **7.** 3·873. **8.** 5·7356; 2·7356; 5·7356.
9. 8287. **10.** ·3221. **11.** 10640. **12.** $\bar{2}$·4807.
13. 1·162. **14.** ·00007474. **15.** 10·4. **16.** 1·701.
17. ·02191. **18.** 1782. **19.** 31·17. **20.** 4873.
21. 1119. **22.** 1·816. **23.** 1297. **24.** (ii) ·6142.
25. 2·8. **26.** ·3271. **27.** ·2928. **28.** ·008023.
29. 43·46. **30.** ·05733. **31.** ·4678. **32.** 5887.
33. 1·079. **34.** 4851. **35.** 2·56. **36.** $3{\cdot}39 \times 10^6$.
37. (i) ·1246, 1146; (ii) ·0001344, ·005466; (iii) ·0001404, 3·021.
38. 1·703; ·001107. **39** ·06794. **40.** (i) 18·38; (ii) 22·3; (iii) 11·8.

Exercises VII., p. 29.

1. 3·14, 7, 12·6, 28·3, 4·15, 8·04, 13·85, 30·2.
2. 623·4. **3.** 5 in.

Exercises VIII., p. 33.

1. 46. **2.** 151·582 inches. **3.** 15·71 ft.
4. 24857·9 miles. **5.** 22 ft. 7·4 in. **6.** 4965.
7 26400; 6·365 ft. **8.** 63·65; 58·75. **9.** 396.
10. 640. **11.** $5\frac{3}{4}$ miles. **12.** 13 ft.
13. 180. **14.** 1·91 ft.; 2·228 ft. **15.** 5712 ft.
16. 43·98 in. **17.** 34·7; 31·825. **18.** 78·5 in.

19. 47·744 in.; 11·936 in. **20.** 98·97 in. **21.** 32·99 in.
22. 1206·36 sq. in. **23.** 57° 17′ 45″ or 57°·3. **24.** ·4414°.
25. 12·5664 in. **26.** ·2286 radians. **27.** 691 yds.
28. 7918 miles. **29.** 4·52 in. **30.** 183° 20′ 47″.
31. 435·7. **32.** 4° 20′ 13″. **33.** 25·15 in.

Exercises IX., p. 41.

1. 17 in. **2.** 5·04 sq. in. **3.** 9·499 in. **4.** 159·7 sq. ft.
5. 200 yds. **6.** (i) 3; (ii) ·004; (iii) ·02; (iv) ·2.
7. (i) ·003217; (ii) ·00933; (iii) 8·553. **8.** £2. 18s. 10·2d.
9. 140·3 sq. ft. **10.** 11393·624 sq. ft. **11.** 539·375 sq. ft.
12. 20·5 sq. ft. **13.** 42·774. **14.** £27. 9s. 9d.
15. 1 : 3·76. **16.** 82·46 sq. ft. **17.** 489 sq. ft.; 64 ft.
18. ·982 sq. ft. **19.** 525 sq. in. **20.** 1472·625.
21. 20·106 sq. ft. **22.** 15·187 ft. **23.** 13·352 sq. in.
24. 7·658 sq. in. **25.** 43·5 in. **26.** 22·8 in.
27. 2618 sq. yds. **28.** 157·08 yds.; 1884·96 sq. yds.
29. 43·98 ft.; 150·797 sq. ft. **30.** 2748·9 sq. ft. **31.** 339·2928 sq. in.

Exercises X., p. 59.

3. 144 : 142. **4.** 2720 lbs. **5.** 80·2 sq. yds. **6.** 236 lbs.
7. 339·7 sq. ft. **8.** 12800 cub. ft. **9.** 248·72 cub. ft.; 8678 lbs.
10. 1704 sq. ft. **11.** 286 sq. ft. **12.** 52·32; 52·8; 52·8.
13. 61·01; 59·26; 58·66. **14.** 32·778; 32·598. **15.** 31053·6 cub. ft.

Exercises XI., p. 68.

1. 28·316. **2.** 1161. **4.** 30000.
5. 2181·3. **6.** 1016; 15·432. **7.** 200 lbs.
8. 1226 grams. **9.** 11·007; 216·5. **10.** 56·793.
11. 49·978. **12.** 54431·12. **13.** 1543·235; 220·36.
14. 163·2. **15.** 64968·75.

Exercises XII., p. 79.

1. 1008 cub. in. **2.** 64 cub. ft. 398·72.
3. 13 cub. ft.; 81; 810 lbs. **4.** 6·191 ft.
5. 3000 kilos. **6.** 2359.
7. 11·51; 9·245 cub. ft. **8.** 15 ft. 7 in.; £18. 5s. 2·8d.
9. £2. 15s. 5·7d. **10.** 86·4 in. **11.** 4·87.
12. 343. **13.** 4984 lbs. **14.** 1s. 4d.
15. 421·875 cub. ft. **16.** 472 sq. ft. **17.** 9 sq. in.
18. 10 ft. 8 in.; 1½ in. **19.** 7980 cub. in · 9s. 2d.

20. 1·542 cub. ft.; 12·14 tons. **21.** 1·025 ft. **22.** £1. 2s. 6d.
23. 216 cub. ft. **24.** 280 lbs. **25.** 158·48 lbs.
26. £90. **27.** 4·099 ft. **28.** 6879 cub. in.; 230·8 lbs.
29. 7921 cub. in.; 151·4 lbs. **30.** 3·569 tons. **31.** 33·47 tons.
32. 32·5 lbs. **33.** 8 rods $17\frac{1}{2}$ yds.
34. 34 lbs. **35.** 2798 lbs. **36.** 1330 lbs.
37. 2·23 cub. ft.; 0.45 tons. **38.** 7·764 cub. ft.; 3493·8 lbs.

Exercises XIII., p. 87.

1. 402·124 sq. ft.; 1608·48 cub. ft. **2.** 95·14 sq. ft.; 70·93 cub. ft.
3. 7·979 in. **4.** 4084 sq. in.
5. 22·68 sq. ft.; 3092·5 sq. in. **6.** 2262 cub. in.; 674·2 lbs.
7. 1·57 cub. ft. **8.** 237·9 lbs. **9.** 5497·8 cub. ft.; 152·95 tons.
10. 100·53 lbs. **11.** 2·45 inches per min.
12. 10 ft. **13.** £32. 19s. 6d. **14.** 1352·4 cub. in.
15. 30580 lbs. **16.** 4·4735 lbs. **17.** 960·25 lbs.
18. 1508 lbs. **19.** 2222 lbs. **20.** 26·54 sq. yds.; 4353 lbs.
21. 39·5 in. **22.** 14·9 tons. **23.** 2·012 lbs.
24. 21·21. **25.** 49·48 sq. ft.; 43·3 cub. ft.; 19450 lbs.
26. 2029·5 cub. in.; 527·4 lbs. **27.** 6 ft.; £10. 14s. 6d.
28. 1434 lbs.; £10. 4s. 8·9d. **29.** 6896 lbs. **30.** 17·04 tons.
31. ·274 ft. **32.** 6·446 in. **33.** 405·2 lbs. **34.** 355 lbs.
35. 17s. 10·2d. **36.** ·025 in. **37.** 10 mill. cub. ft.; 239 tons.
38. 512·9 lbs. **39.** 40·8 lbs. **40.** 67 lbs.; 726 lbs.
41. $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. **42.** 9348·5.

Exercises XIV., p. 96.

1. 500 sq. ft.; 645·3 cub. ft. **2.** 6·534 lbs.
3. 66·59 sq. ft.; 32 cub. ft. **4.** 47·124 cub. ft.; 54·95 sq. ft.
5. 33·4 lbs.; 53·11 lbs. **6.** 3·22 lbs. **7.** 249·4 cub. ft.
8. 23·6 inches. **9.** 532·2 cub. ft.
10. 32·567 yds. **11.** 763·3 ft.; 3458987 cub. yds.
12. $128\frac{5}{8}$ cub. in.; $2\frac{1}{2\frac{1}{4}}$ cub. in.; 177·4 sq. in. **13.** 3466145 cub. yds.
14. 70·1 ft. **15.** 263·1 ft. **16.** 38·5 sq. in.; 9·629 sq. in.
17. 36382 cub. ft. **18.** 206·5 cub. ft. **19.** 117285 cub. ft.
20. 22·75 sq. in. **21.** 11·8 in. **22.** 12·57 cub. in.

Exercises XV., p. 101.

1. 6636 cub. in.; 1725·36 lbs. **2.** 3327 lbs.
3. 631·9 sq. in.; 631·9 cub. in.; 176·9 lbs. **4.** 7843 lbs.
5. 3·5 in. **6.** 9·8 in. **7.** 128·03 cub. ft.

Exercises XVI., p. 104.

1. 164 sq. in.; 46·72 lbs. 2. 8·088 in. 3. 8·306 in.; 12·98 in.
4. 16·875 in. 5. 8014·9; 12·625. 6. 4·096 in.
7. 4 hours 32 min. 8. 4·1888 cub. ft. 9. 7·445 in.; 3·385 in.
10. 11·62 in. 11. 49·8. 12. 655·8 lbs. 13. 2264 lbs.
14. 66·42 lbs. 15. £29. 13s. 7½d. 16. 12·98 in.

Miscellaneous Exercises XVII., p. 105.

1. 1233 lbs. 2. 133·74 ft. 3. 1033·849 lbs.
4. 96 cub. in.; 138·528 sq. in. 5. 1891·32 sq. ft. 6. 1 ft.
7. 151·7 cub. ft. 8. 4·083 in. 9. ·79 lb.
11. $4r$ (where r = rad. of sphere). 12. 1232 cub. ft.
13. 9·048 in. 14. 3·2 ft. 15. 33·47 tons.
16. 188·496 cub. in. 17. 140900. 18. 14·6 in.
19. 7595 lbs. 20. 568; 426. 21. 2324·7 sq. ft.
22. 216. 23. 1·084 : 1. 24. 10·9 min.
25. £1. 17s. 4d. 26. 16 ft. 2·4 in. 27. ½ in.
28. 1256·63 sq. ft. 29. 31·37 min. 30. 4·43 ft.; 249700.
31. 493·3 lbs. 32. £136. 33. 1309 lbs.

Exercises XVIII., p. 111.

1. $(x+3)(x-19)$. 2. $(10x-1)(x+8)$. 3. $(x+5)(x-17)$.
4. $(11x-2)(x+7)$. 5. $(2x+1)(5x-2)$. 6. $(x+2+2y)(x+2-2y)$.
7. $(a-b+c)(a^2-2ab-ac+b^2+bc+c^2)$. 8. b^2.
9. (i) $(x-11)(x+4)$; (ii) $(x+6)(x-17)$. 10. $(2x-3y)(7x-2y)$.
11. $(x+2)(x-7)$. 12. $y(x-3y)(x-12y)$. 13. $5(c-a)(7a+6b-c)$.
14. (i) $(3x-2y)(2x+3y)$; (ii) $x(x-6y)(x-7y)$;
(iii) $(3a+4b+c)(-a+5c)$; (iv) $(9x^2+25y^2)(3x+5y)(3x-5y)$.
15. $(3x-4y)(7x+5y)$. 16. $(x-y)(x^2-5xy+7y^2)$.
17. $(x^2+2xy+4y^2)(x^4-4x^2y^2+16y^4)$. 18. $(11x-2)(x+7)$.

Exercises XIX., p. 114.

4. a^{2q+q^2}. 5. a^{2q-2r}. 6. b^{4p+4q}. 7. x^{3a+3b}.
8. $x^{\frac{1}{4}}(a^2+4ax^{\frac{1}{2}}+16x)$. 9. $a^{\frac{1}{6}}x^{\frac{1}{3}}(81a^{\frac{5}{3}}+36a^{\frac{5}{6}}x+16x^2)$.
10. (i) $5a^2b\sqrt{3ab}$; (ii) $3\sqrt[3]{5}$; (iii) $a^{q^2-p^2}$. 11. $a^{-\frac{1}{5}}b^{-\frac{3}{10}}$.
12. $\frac{1}{6}$. 13. $a^5b^5c^3$. 14. $(xy^2)^n$. 15. $2c\sqrt[3]{a^2b}$.

Miscellaneous Exercises XX., p. 115.

1. $2x^2-4xz+2z^2-2y^2$. 2. (i) $x^6-4x^4+2x^3-x^2+1$; (ii) $x-2$.
3. x^2-1. 4. $\dfrac{x^2+1}{x^2+2}$. 5. $2x^7-7x^2+5$.
6. $a^4-3a^3b+6a^2b^2-3ab^3+b^4$. 7. x^2+ax+a^2.
8. 13·86. 9. 5·44. 10. $8ab$.
11. (i) x^2+ax+a^2; (ii) $x^4+a^2x^2+a^4$. 13. $4x-5$.
14. $(3x+y)(9x^2-3xy+y^2)$.
15. (i) $x^4+x^3-a^2x^3+\dfrac{x^2}{a^2}+a^2x-x+1$; (ii) $x^2+(n+3)ax+3a^2$.
17. $a-2b+2c-d$; 1. 19. $x=\dfrac{a^2+b^2}{a+b}$, $y=-\dfrac{a^2+b^2}{a+b}$. 20. a.
21. $\left(\dfrac{a}{b}\right)^{mn}$. 23. $(2a+3b)(2a-3b)$; $(2a-3b)^2$; $(4a-b)(a-2b)$.

Exercises XXI., p. 121.

1. $\dfrac{x-1}{x+5}$. 2. $\dfrac{x-4}{x+4}$. 3. $\dfrac{3a+x}{a+x}$. 4. $\dfrac{x-3y}{x+3y}$. 5. $\dfrac{2x-a}{x+a}$.
6. $\dfrac{x+1}{x-5}$. 7. $\dfrac{x-4}{(x-2)(x-3)}$. 8. $-\dfrac{5ab(3a^2+4b^2)}{a^4-16b^4}$.
9. $\dfrac{x^2+y^2}{(x+y)^2}$. 10. $\dfrac{34xy}{y^2-16x^2}$. 11. $\dfrac{x-1}{x-4}$. 12. $\dfrac{2xy^2}{x+3y}$.
13. $\dfrac{x^2}{y^2}$. 14. $\dfrac{f^2+fg+g^2}{fg}$. 15. $\dfrac{1}{x^2-2xy-3y^2}$.
16. 0. 17. 0. 18. $-\dfrac{(x+y-z)^2}{2yz}$.
19. $x+y+z$. 20. 0. 21. $\dfrac{x^2+1}{x^2+2}$. 22. $-\dfrac{2a^2-ab-b^2}{a^2-b^2}$.
23. $\dfrac{1}{x^2-y^2}$. 24. $\dfrac{x}{x+a}$. 25. $\dfrac{2}{x^4-5x^2+4}$. 26. x^2.

Exercises XXII., p. 125.

1. 6. 2. 15. 3. 21. 4. 48. 5. 14.
6. $\dfrac{a^2}{b-a}$. 7. $\dfrac{3ac-bc}{2b}$. 8. 11. 9. 2. 10. $\dfrac{a+c}{2}$.
11. $\frac{2}{3}$. 12. $\frac{20}{27}$. 13. $1\frac{1}{2}$. 14. $1\frac{3}{4}$. 15. $-\frac{4}{5}$.
16. 12. 17. $\frac{1}{21}$. 18. $\dfrac{ab}{a+b}$. 19. 12. 20. $13\frac{6}{7}$.
21. a^2-c^2. 22. 5. 23. $-\frac{2}{5}$. 24. 2. 25. 1. 26. $\frac{1}{9}$.
27. -21. 28. $\frac{15}{7}$. 29. abc. 30. $\dfrac{2ab}{a+b}$. 31. $\frac{7}{2}$. 32. 1.

Exercises XXIII., p. 128.

1. 25 and 35. **2.** 21 ; 18. **3.** 78 yds. ; 58 yds. **4.** 6 yds. ; 1 yd.
5. £166. 13s. 4d. ; £833. 6s. 8d. **6.** $2\frac{1}{2}$ minutes.
7. A's is £32. 5s., B's £43, C's £15. 1s. 0d. **8.** £660 ; £340.
9. 71 ; 51. **10.** 216 ; 378. **11.** 77, 66. **12.** $10\frac{10}{11}$ mins. to 4.
13. 18 ; 24. **14.** A, 22s. ; B, 26s. **15.** $16\frac{4}{11}$ past 6 ; $49\frac{1}{11}$ past 6.
16. 34. **17.** 10. **18.** 1470. **19.** 30, $7\frac{1}{2}$, 6.
20. 20. **21.** 4 days. **22.** $\frac{5}{18}$. **23.** ·0542 amperes.

Exercises XXIV., p. 134.

1. $x=4,\ y=3.$ **2.** $x=3,\ y=1.$ **3.** $x=\frac{1}{7},\ y=\frac{1}{5}.$
4. $x=\frac{1}{7},\ y=-\frac{1}{3}.$ **5.** $x=15,\ y=16.$ **6.** $x=10,\ y=12.$
7. $x=-\frac{1}{11},\ y=\frac{1}{5}.$ **8.** $x=16,\ y=-4.$ **9.** $x=12,\ y=-2.$
10. $x=36,\ y=40.$ **11.** $x=40,\ y=30.$ **12.** $x=13,\ y=17.$
13. $x=\frac{1}{7},\ y=\frac{1}{4}.$ **14.** $x=-1,\ y=1,\ z=1.$
15. $x=\frac{1}{2}(a+b),\ y=\frac{1}{2}(a-b).$ **16.** $x=1,\ y=-1$
17. $x=\dfrac{a^2+ab+b^2}{a+b},\ y=\dfrac{ab}{a+b}.$ **18.** $x=7\frac{2}{11},\ y=3.$
19. $x=\frac{25}{21},\ y=\frac{15}{10}.$ **20.** $x=2b-a,\ y=2a-b.$
21. $x=\dfrac{2}{a},\ y=3b.$ **22.** $x=1,\ y=-1.$ **23.** $x=4,\ y=\frac{1}{2}.$
24. $x=10,\ y=7.$ **25.** $x=\frac{1}{4},\ y=\frac{1}{5}.$ **26.** $x=3,\ y=6.$
27. $x=\dfrac{ac+b^2}{a^2+bc},\ y=\dfrac{c^2-ab}{a^2+bc}.$ **28.** $x=2\frac{2}{3},\ y=3\frac{2}{3}.$

Exercises XXV., p. 138.

1. $\frac{6}{14}$. **2.** 8, 9, and 10. **3.** 9 ; 16.
4. 3 and 14 ft. sides. **5.** 2 : 5. **6.** $\dfrac{x}{y}=\dfrac{7}{2}.$
7. 9 sq. ft. **8.** 1s. 4d. per sq. ft. ; 6d. **10.** 600, £500.
11. $2\frac{1}{5}$; 3. **12.** $1\frac{1}{2}$; $5\frac{1}{4}$ yds. **13.** 60 ; 45. **14.** 36.
15. $\frac{5}{8}$. **16.** $E=\cdot046R+5.$ **17.** 91.
18. £450 ; £225 ; £87. 10s. ; £237. 10s. **19.** $E=\cdot313R+1\cdot08.$

Exercises XXVI., p. 151.

2. (i) $E=0\cdot142R+5$; (ii) $E=\cdot307R+\cdot91$;
(iii) $E=\cdot0714R-\cdot299$; (iv) $E=\cdot023R+\cdot12$;
(v) $E=\cdot119R+\cdot45,\ R=8\cdot4E-37$;
(vi) $E=\cdot044R+\cdot456.$

3. (i) $E = \cdot 115R + 1\cdot 9$, $F = \cdot 0736R + 1\cdot 83$;
(ii) $E = \cdot 042R + \cdot 35$, $F = 2R + 25$;
(iii) $E = \cdot 118R + 1\cdot 75$, $F = \cdot 077R + 1\cdot 75$;
(iv) $E = \cdot 0386R + \cdot 08$, $F = 1\cdot 75R + 5$;
(v) $E = \cdot 1R + 1\cdot 75$, $F = \cdot 005R + 1\cdot 88$;
(vi) $E = \cdot 023R + \cdot 4$, $F = \cdot 0057R + \cdot 1$;
(vii) $E = \cdot 38R + \cdot 06$, $F = \cdot 026R + \cdot 04$;
(viii) $E = \cdot 0354R + 57$, $F = 1\cdot 875R + 39\cdot 5$.

4. $n = 2\cdot 7 \log N - 5\cdot 1$.

5. (i) $n = 2\cdot 045 \log N - 4\cdot 192$, $n = 2\cdot 04 \log \frac{N}{M} - \cdot 264$;

(ii) $n = 1\cdot 97 \log N + \cdot 059$, $n = 1\cdot 79 \log \frac{N}{M} + \cdot 14$;

(iii) $\log \frac{N}{M} = \cdot 104n$

6. $L = 1\cdot 49T^2 + \cdot 537$.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

Section I. Multiplication and Division, p. 163.

1. (i) 284·7, (ii) 2817. **2.** (i) 62·25, (ii) 0·4056.
3. (i) 31·06, (ii) 0·3732. **4.** (i) 0·01254, (ii) 7·446.
5. (i) 3·123, (ii) 1704. **6.** (i) 416·8, (ii) 0·6797.
7. 67·97. **10.** 2·1858, 5·033.
11. (i) 7·446, (ii) 0·01254. **12.** (i) 0·4730, (ii) 0·002466.
13. (i) 0·1390, (ii) 1251. **14.** 70·79.

Section II. Involution and Evolution, p. 163.

1. 5·68, 1546. **2.** 1·722, 0·0198. **3.** 3·339, 0·193.
4. 1768000, 11·03. **5.** 34·73 : 1. **6.** 260.
8. (i) 6·686, (ii) 2·892. **9.** 12·53. **10.** 15·94.
11. (i) 1·969, (ii) 0·9491. **12.** 1·614, 39·82, 0·02511.
13. 17·26. **14.** 1·558, 195·4. **15.** 401·3.
16. $c = 1\cdot 747 \times 10^{-14}$, $P = 3\cdot 959$. **17.** 1503.
18. 0·6575. **19.** 1·810. **20.** 0·02825, 0·9649.
21. $1\cdot 362 \times 10^8$. **22.** $14\cdot 18 \times 10^7$.

Section III. Area, p. 165.

1. 6·158 sq. ft.
2. 10·09 ft., 44·41 sq. ft.
3. 24·63 sq. ft.
4. (i) 28·87, (ii) 28·73.
5. 84 sq. ft.
6. 231·4 in., 194·4 lbs.
7. 143·3 sq. ft., £10. 15s. 0d.
8. 1186 francs.
9. 39·24 yds., 259·1 sq. yds.
10. 13·81 sq. ft.
11. 219 yds.
12. 1634 sq. ft.
13. £1. 2s. 5·64d.
14. (i) 28·42 sq. in., (ii) 28·45 sq. in.
15. 110, 77 yds.
16. 6·928, 11·46 sq. ft.
17. 179·6 yds.
18. 5565 yds.

Section IV. Volume, p. 166.

1. 2815 cub. ft.
2. 11·94 cub. ft.
3. 1·05 ft., 4·2 ft.
4. 16 ins.
5. 14·6.
6. 2·2 lbs.
7. 6·652, 1·675 : 1.
8. 1361 tons.
9. 9497 kilog.
10. 397.
11. 127·2, 125·64 cub. ft.
12. 2045 cub. in.
13. 1·4 tons.
14. 3·43 ins., 1552 sq. in.
15. $x=7·124$ in., width 11·4 in., inside radius 99·7 in.
16. 12080 miles, 33·55, 5·592 in.
17. 349·8 cub. in., 105 lbs.
18. 177·7 cub. in., 236·9 sq. in.
19. 72·636, 74·292, mean 73·464, 1 per cent.
20. 2000 cub in., internal volume 6156 cub. in.
21. 3642 sq. in., 8196 cub. in.
22. (i) 1889, (ii) 1920.
23. 90·74 tons, £21. 16s. 0d.
24. 150·8 sq. in., 2·727 tons.
25. 83·79 cub. ft.
26. 2059 lbs.
27. 660600.
28. 8640, £10. 16s.
29. 19730000.
30. £42. 10s. 4·8d., 9 yds.
31. 8·9.
32. 3·375, 3·367 yds.
33. 1·1 cub. in., 0·9 sq. in.
34. 23·58 cub. in., 6·27 lbs., 66·16 sq. in.
35. Dia. of section 6 in., mean rad. of ring 5·2 in.
36. 18s. 10·2d.
37. 9223 lbs., 922·3.
38. $217\frac{7}{38}$ yds., 7·701 lbs.
39. $7974\frac{2}{3}$ lbs.
40. (i) 63·65 ft., 134 tons.
41. 11020 lbs.

Section V. Algebra, p. 170.

1. $\dfrac{\sqrt[3]{a^2(a^2+b^2)+1}}{a\sqrt{b}}$.

2. $\dfrac{(z^3-xy^2)^{\frac{2}{3}}}{x+y+z}$.

3. $\dfrac{3x^2\sqrt{y}-ax_e-b\sin cx}{x^3+y^2}$.

4. $\sqrt{\left(\dfrac{a^2}{b^2}+1\right)^{10}}_{n^2}$.

5. $\dfrac{x^3+y^3}{x+y}=x^2+y^2-xy$.

6. $a^n-\sqrt[y]{a}=\sqrt[q]{a^p}$.

7. $(x+3)(x+4)$.

8. $(x-3)(x+4)$.

9. $(x+5)(x+6)$.

10. $(x+5)(x-6)$.

11. $(x-1{\cdot}9)(x+2{\cdot}3)$.

12. $(3x-5)(4x+3)$.

13. $(2x+y+a+3)(2x-y+a-3)$.

14. $\dfrac{x^2}{(x-8)(x-15)(x-17)}$.

15. $\dfrac{(x+2y)^2}{x-2y}$.

16. $\dfrac{4}{x^2-1}$, $0{\cdot}619$.

17. $(x-1)(x-3)(x-5)$.

Section VI. Simple Equations, p. 171.

1. 3.
2. 4.
3. $\frac{1}{3}$.
4. $\frac{3}{5}$.
5. 4.
6. 8.
7. $1\frac{2}{9}$.
8. 9.
9. 7.
10. 5.
11. $\frac{1}{7}$.
12. 4.
13. $\frac{5}{7}$.
14. $\dfrac{ab}{a+b}$.
15. $\dfrac{2ab}{a+b}$.
16. $ab-a-b$.
17. $\dfrac{1}{ab}$.
18. $\dfrac{a^2-b^2}{b-4a}$.
19. $\dfrac{ab}{a+b}$.
20. $\dfrac{a(c^2-b^2)}{a^2+b^2}$.
21. ab.
22. $\dfrac{a+b}{2}$.
23. $\dfrac{ab}{b+1}$.
24. $\dfrac{2ab}{a+b}$.

Section VII. Simultaneous Equations, p. 171.

1. $a=2{\cdot}2$, $b=0{\cdot}11$, $4{\cdot}4$.
2. $a=243{\cdot}9$, $b=-26{\cdot}59$, $y=671{\cdot}9$.
3. $t=18{\cdot}385$, $p=8{\cdot}685$.
4. 4, 3.
5. $\frac{2}{3}$, 0.
6. 2, $2\frac{1}{2}$.
7. 10, 7.
8. $\frac{1}{2}$, 1.
9. $0{\cdot}02$, $1{\cdot}9$.
10. $\frac{3}{8}a$, $\frac{3}{20}a$, $-\frac{5}{16}a$.
11. $\frac{7}{3}$, $\frac{5}{3}$, $\frac{37}{3}$.
12. $a+b$, a.
13. 13, $\frac{1}{11}$.
14. 10, -7.

Section VIII. Problems, p. 172.

1. £1. 2s. 6d., £1. 16s. 0d., £1. 4s. 0d.
2. $76\frac{1}{2}$, $202\frac{1}{2}$.
3. 55.
4. £1. 6s. 8d., £1. 3s. 4d., £1. 8s. 4d.
5. $\frac{17}{21}$.

6. 2 miles per hour. **8.** 4 men, 5s.
9. $a=4{\cdot}284$, $b={\cdot}000916$, $c=£5{\cdot}867$, 25 hours £146. 14s.
10. 45·6, 30·4. **11.** 184, 161. **12.** 7·481, 5·059.
13. 670800. **14.** 44·52, 27·84. **15.** 68 yds., 40 yds.
16. 63, 84. **17.** 15 days. **18.** 25, 24.

Section IX. Squared Paper, p. 174.

1. 0·195, 0·0895, 0·352, 2·34. **3.** 16. **4.** 8·6.
5. 470. **6.** $-3{\cdot}749$, $-1{\cdot}097$, $1{\cdot}559$, $x=2{\cdot}13$.
7. 0·87. **8.** 1·645. **9.** $a=18$, $b=0{\cdot}26$.
10. 0·84, 1·65, 58°, 145°, 87°. **11.** 0·174.
12. 2·34 or 0·452. **13.** 0·428, 1·89. **14.** $-2{\cdot}2$, $1{\cdot}3$.
15. £1100000. **16.** 1350 ft., 1700.
17. $G=20P+230$; 230. **18.** 118·9, 160·8, 213·3.
19. 13550, 14350, 14740; 14350 cub. ft. **20.** 2·012.
22. $x=12{\cdot}03$ in. **23.** $n=\frac{5}{2}$, $c=2{\cdot}66$, $Q=2{\cdot}66H^{\frac{5}{2}}$; 19·09.
24. 6·005. **25.** 790 sq. ft. **26.** 2628000 cub. ft.

INDEX.

Abscissae, axis of, 141.
Amsler planimeter, 56.
Annulus, area of an, 40.
Approximation, 76, 117; to mean ordinate, 46; Rankine's, 32, 38.
Arc, length of a circular, 31.
Area, of an annulus, 40; of a circle, 36; of an ellipse, 41; of an indicator diagram, 47; of an irregular figure, 45; of a sector, 39; by squared paper, 36.
Asymptotes, 159.
Average cross-section, 53.

Brickwork, 78.
British measures of volume, 63.

Calculating machines, 2.
Capacity, unit of, 63.
Centre of gravity, 58; of irregular figures, 59; of symmetrical figures, 58; of a triangle, 58.
Circle, area of, 36; circumference of, 30; length of an arc of, 31; area of a sector of, 39.
Circumscribing cylinder, 102.
Circumference, of a circle, 30; of an ellipse, 33.
Cone, 72; lateral surface, 95; volume, 94.
Cross-section, 86; average, 53.
Cube, 74; volume of, 74.
Curve plotting, 156.
Cylinder, 71; circumscribing, 102; hollow, 86; oblique, 85; section of, 85; surface of, 83; volume of, 83.

Density, 67; relative, 68.
Division, 2; by logarithms, 10; by slide rule, 27.
Duodecimals, 2.

Elimination, 131.
Ellipse, area of, 41; circumference of, 33.
Equation, of a line, 143; quadratic, 111; simple, 123; simultaneous, 130, 150.
Estimating, 77.
Evolution, by logarithms, 15; slide rule, 29.

Factors, 108; obtained by substitution, 111.
Fractions, 118.
Frustum, of a cone, 96; of a cylinder, 86; of a pyramid, 93.

Graphic methods, 140.
Gravity, centre of, 58; specific, 68.
Great circle of a sphere, 101.

Hatchet planimeter, 55.
Highest common factor, 119.
Hollow, cylinder, 87; sphere, 104.
Hyperbola, rectangular, 159.

Indices, 112.
Indicator diagram, area of, 47.
Involution, by logarithms, 13; slide rule, 27.
Irregular figure, area of, 45.

Labour-saving methods, 1.
Lateral surface, cylinder, 84; cone, 95.
Length of a circular arc, 31.
Line, plotting, 142; equation of a, 143.
Lowest common multiple, 120.
Logarithms, common, 12; division by, 10; evolution, 15; involution, 13; multiplication, 9; Napierian or hyperbolic, 18; rules of, 18; tables of, 18, 164; transformation of, 19.

Machines, calculating, 2.
Measurement of volume, 62.
Measures of volume, British, 65; metric, 64.
Multiplication, 2; by duodecimals, 3; by logarithms, 9; by slide rule, 26.

Oblique, cylinder, 85; prism, 75.
Ordinate, axis of, 141; mean, 46.

Parallelopiped, 73.
Planimeters, forms of, 55; Amsler, 56; hatchet, 56.
Plotting, a curve, 156; a line, 144.
Prism, 72; surface of, 74; volume of, 73.
Pyramid, 72.

Radian measure, 31.
Rankine's approximation, 32, 38.
Ready reckoners, 1.
Rectangular hyperbola, 159.
Relative density, 68.
Ring, solid, 99; area of, 100; volume of, 100.
Rule, Simpson's, 46; trapezoidal, 48.

Sector of a circle, area of, 39; length of, 31.
Section of a cylinder, 85.
Similar solids, 78.
Simple equations, 123.
Simultaneous equations, 130, 150.
Simpson's rule, 46.
Slide rule, 23; construction of, 24; division by, 27; evolution by, 29; involution by, 27; multiplication by, 26.
Slope of a line, 144, 146.
Specific gravity, 68.
Sphere, 72, 101; hollow, 104; surface of, 102; volume of, 102.
Solids, 71; the regular, 71; similar, 78; mensuration of, 71.
Surface, of a cone, 95; of a cylinder, 84; frustum of a cone, 96; prism, 74; pyramid, 92; solid ring, 99; sphere, 102.
Squared paper, use of, 140.

Tables, important data, 163; relative weight, 163; logarithms, 165; antilogarithms, 167.

Unit, of cost, 77; of force, 67; of mass, 66; of volume, 65.

Volume, British measures of, 63; of a cone, 94; of a cylinder, 83; of a cube, 74; of a prism, 73; of a pyramid, 91; of a solid ring, 99; of a sphere, 102; measures of, 62; metric measures of, 65.

GLASGOW: PRINTED AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS BY ROBERT MACLEHOSE AND CO. LTD.

WORKS BY FRANK CASTLE, M.I.M.E.

Globe 8vo. 6s.

A MANUAL OF PRACTICAL MATHEMATICS

Royal College of Science Magazine.—"The most compact and comprehensive compendium of mathematics we know. . . . We have great pleasure in recommending this '*multum in parvo*' to all those of our readers who require to use mathematical methods for any purpose whatsoever."

School World.—"It is impossible in a short notice to do justice to a book that is so full of matter as this manual. . . . The manual is full of suggestiveness, and introduces the student, who has a fair acquaintance with mechanics and physics, to many of the most important applications of the higher mathematics to these subjects."

Globe 8vo. Price 2s. 6d. Key, 5s. net.

PRACTICAL MATHEMATICS FOR BEGINNERS

Educational Times.—"Mr. Castle's little volume is likely to prove a very useful one."

Practical Teacher.—"We can cordially recommend the book, not only to those for whom it is intended, but to all teachers of mathematics who desire to make their lessons more real and interesting by introducing practical illustrations."

Globe 8vo. Price 3s. 6d.

ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL MATHEMATICS FOR TECHNICAL STUDENTS

Secondary Education.—"The course embraces exactly what is requisite for students who desire to derive the full benefit of a course of instruction in technical work applicable to trades and industries. The book is admirably arranged. The diagrams are clear, and the examples numerous. . . . Every school teacher ought to have it as a guide to more practical methods in teaching."

School World.—"Sure to command a good sale. Fortunately it deserves this on its own merits. . . . Many of the subjects dealt with by the author might be introduced with great advantage into a school course; and his book deserves the careful attention of teachers from this point of view."

LONDON: MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD.

WORKS BY FRANK CASTLE, M.I.M.E.

Globe 4to. Price 4s. 6d.

MACHINE CONSTRUCTION AND DRAWING

Nature.—"The book can be cordially recommended for use in drawing classes, and to young engineers who are seeking after knowledge on which to base subsequent work in machine design."

Teacher.—"An admirable publication produced in the firm's well-known excellent style. . . . We have nothing but high praise for the whole work. and strongly recommend it to intending students."

Globe 8vo. In Two Parts. 1s. 6d. each.

WORKSHOP MATHEMATICS

Nature.—"They may fairly claim to provide far more inspiring information and serviceable exercises than can usually be found in text-books designed for use in schools."

Practical Engineer.—"We are sure that this work of the author is based upon the right lines, and will be most useful alike to teacher and student in their work."

Practical Teacher.—"These books are admirably suited for classes of working-men, being the kind of 'Practical Mathematics' required in the workshop."

Crown 8vo. Sewed. 2d.

MATHEMATICAL TABLES

FOR READY REFERENCE

COMPILED BY

FRANK CASTLE, M.I.M.E.

LONDON: MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD.